

Frontisp. to Vol. IV.



J. Mynde sc.

*The Dutch Spyng-glass
applied to Astronomy in y^e Year 1609.*

Printed for
DAV
Fleet-S

Spectacle de la Nature:
A. Roddam OR
Nature Display'd.

BEING
DISCOURSES

On such PARTICULARS of
NATURAL HISTORY
As were thought most proper
To EXCITE the CURIOSITY
AND
FORM the MINDS of YOUTH.

Illustrated with COPPER PLATES.

VOL. IV.

Translated from the Original *French*.

The FOURTH EDITION.

L O N D O N.

Printed for R. FRANCKLIN, in *Covent Garden*; C.
DAVIS, in *Holbourn*; and J. PEMBERTON, in
Fleet-Street.

MDCCLXIII.



Sim

P

Co

Ro

Im

F O

Sp

TO
Sir HANS SLOAN, Bart.
PRESIDENT;
AND TO THE
COUNCIL and FELLOWS
OF THE
Royal Society of *London*,
FOR
Improving NATURAL KNOWLEDGE,
THIS
FOURTH VOLUME
OF
Spectacle de la Nature,

Is humbly Dedicated,

By their most Obedient Servant,

JOHN BAPTIST DE FREVAL.

TO THE HONORABLE

PRESIDENT



COUNCIL AND FELLOWS

Royal Society of London

Improving Natural Knowledge

FOURTH VOLUME

OF

JOHN BAPTIST DE VERVAL

L

P

C

S I

Y

man of
and sen
Spectacle
pleased
readily,
Desires
any Dec
reasonable
Account
when yo

A Sole
or on the
lumes.

Books; a
Vol.

(1)

A

LETTER

FROM THE

PRIOR

TO THE

CHEVALIER.

SIR,

YOU desire me, (and from a good Friend such Desires are Commands) First, to pick out for you a Set of choice portable Books fit for a Gentleman of the Sword: Secondly, to write down for you, and send you the Sequel of our Conversations on the *Speſtacle de la Nature*; that Abſence, as you are kindly pleaſed to ſay, may not be a Bar to your Pleaſures. I ſhall readily, and to the beſt of my Power, comply with your Deſires on both theſe Heads. Nor can I, indeed, with any Decency, give a cool Anſwer to ſuch judicious and reaſonable Requeſts; and I ſhall, perhaps, find my own Account, in trying to fill up ſome of your ſpare Hours, when you are not engaged in your Exerciſes and Travels.

A Soldier's Library (eſpecially when he is in Service, or on the Road) neither muſt nor can conſiſt of many Volumes. A judicious Choice is the chief Merit of his Books; and theſe may very well be reduced to the three

following, *viz.* *A New Testament, Cæsar's Commentaries, and Euclid.* Nor do I doubt, but you always will join to them the Book of *Nature*, and that of *Mankind*. Such a Library may attend you every where, fill up all the Vacancies, as well as supply the Wants, of your Life, and be every Day swell'd with new Observations, without multiplying your Incumbrances, or magnifying your Baggage. This is all I can do with regard to your first Request, and I think it sufficiently answer'd.

As to the Second, *viz.* To proceed in taking a View of the most beautiful Parts of Nature. As we have already survey'd the internal and external Parts of the Earth, the very Order of Nature itself dictates, that the Heavens, and the Relations, which the several Parts of the Universe have to our Wants, should be the Matter of our following Discourse.



of little A
Frame of
you there
stant and
Organizati
ings, that
templating
has display
These Part
have had a
you inquisit

Spectacle de la Nature.

A

P L A N

OF THE

STUDY of the H E A V E N S .

DIALOGUE I.

WHEN heretofore we examined, merely by way of Amusement, the several Operations of little Animals, and the Structure and Frame of the smallest Plants, you remember, Sir, that you therein discover'd a Generation so regular, so constant and persevering an Uniformity of Species, and an Organization so far superior to our limited Understandings, that we were struck with Amazement at contemplating the unfathomable Wisdom, which the Creator has display'd in the minutest and leis perceptible Objects. These Particulars of Natural History seem'd to me to have had another good Effect on you, and to have made you inquisitive.

Part I. of Spect.
de la Nat. Vol. I.



Part II. Vol. 2.
and 3.

The View we afterwards took of the Helps we every-where find near at Hand, on the Surface, as well as within the Bowels of the Earth, made us sensible of the Dignity of Man. This Inventory of our Possessions and Furniture of all Kinds, raised in us a Surprise, at seeing ourselves so very dear to the Creator, and fill'd us with a thorough Sense of Gratitude, for the Bounties he thus heaps upon us, and dispenses to none but us; since we are the only Beings he lets into the Knowledge of their Existence, and to whom he has given the free Use of the same.

Part III. Vol. 4.

If we cast our Eyes from the Earth to the Heavens, there we discover Beauties of quite another Character. There do we receive Presents of far greater Value than all that have been mention'd. But though the shining Stateliness of the Firmament makes it the brightest Part of the whole Scene of Nature; yet are we much less affected and concern'd at the Sight of so many magnificent Decorations rolling over our Heads, than we are at the Thought that they all move for our Sake. The Earth, indeed, when compared with that immense Globe of Fire that gives it Light, seems not to be distinguish'd from the five or six other Planets, which, as well as the Earth, borrow their Light therefrom, and appear to be so very inconsiderable Objects in Nature. Again, our Globe, compared with the Stars, dwindles down to an imperceptible Point. What then shall we think of him, who inhabits it! He, indeed, seems to be quite annihilated. Shall we believe, after this, that the Almighty had him in View, when he framed his Works; and that it is for him God has regulated the annual Circle, the Inequality of Nights and Days, and the Vicissitude of Seasons?

Sure, the Excellency of the Beings God has created is not to be measured with Fathom. The Inhabitant of the Earth has received an Understanding, a Faculty to will, a Soul. It is this minute Being, whom God admits to the Knowledge of his Works, whereas he denies the same to the Sun itself. It is for Man he designs both the Use and the Benefit of this stately Retinue. Man is the

only
for i
N
own
and
Ditti
him.
sole
Natu
own
trary,
by a
not h
chant
of hi
there
on wh
Favou
would
graciou
establis
Greatn
strews
even vo
our Int
I ne
cellency
your C
itself ab
and Effe
have w
Physics
elevates
jects it
said to
of the S
Merit of
affording
of the mo
You v
and of th
must not

Of the HEAVENS.

5.

only Creature on Earth, whom God invites to praise him for it.

No doubt, Man may very profitably be sensible of his own Inconsiderableness. But he is the more surprized, and the more thankful, when he sees, with how great Distinction God has been pleased to treat him, and to make him here below the sole Spectator, and the true Enjoyer of

Nature. Far, then, from considering his own Meanness with a stupid Discontent, he, on the contrary, is sensible, that this his very Meanness is advanced by a Destination equally noble and gratuitous. He cannot harken to Reason, and not discern that pleasing enchanting Truth; that he is, on Earth, the chief Object of his Creator's Complacency and Concern. Though there were in other Spheres Millions of intelligent Beings, on whom God should think fit to bestow some other Favours, (a needless Inquiry, and not within our Reach) would it be less true, that a Man on all Sides experiences a gracious bountiful Hand, paternal Cares, and an Order establish'd only for his Sake? O what Dignity! What a Greatness it is, to have a Father, who, on our account, strews the whole Earth with Blessings of all kinds, and even vouchsafes to make the very Heavens subservient to our Interests!

I need not, my dear Chevalier, here insist on the Excellency of the Study of the Heavens, in order to raise your Curiosity that way. That Science, which busies itself about the Order and Course of the Stars, the Path and Effects of Light, and all the Relations the Earth can have with whatever surrounds it, in short, universal Physics is, undeniably, of all Sciences that, which most elevates the Soul of Man, by the Grandeur of the Objects it offers to his Consideration. It may be properly said to enlarge his Mind, in submitting the very Course of the Stars to his Understanding, and to join with the Merit of doing Mankind many signal Services, that of affording Piety; Moves both of a lively Gratitude, and of the most profound Veneration.

You very well guess at all the Beauty of Astronomy, and of the whole Tenor of natural Philosophy. But I must not hide from you, that these very Sciences, by the

false Methods, with which they have been pursued, and the wrong Use they have been put to, have been the Occasion of infinite Mischiefs. They gave Birth to Idolatry, and have fill'd the World with Prejudices, Superstitions, and idle Fancies. Nay, Irreligion itself has more than once attempted to support itself thereon. I therefore stop short at the Consideration, and hesitate on the Choice I am about to make for you; seeing the Advantages to be reap'd from these Studies are attended with so great a Number of Errors and Dangers.

Another Oblacle, not much less perplexing, is the Difficulty of letting you into the Celestial Motions. It is not with this Part of Nature, as with an Insect, or a fine Flower, the Knowledge whereof may be attain'd at first Sight, or by the Help of a magnifying Glas. I therefore thought the easiest and surest Method for me was this; *viz.* To facilitate the Approach of these so numerous and so vast Bodies, by offering them to your Sight under different Aspects, and at several Times, gradually making them easy and familiar to you. Must I then begin with requiring of you a large Stock of Machines and Geometry? No sure; we need not use *Greek* or *Algebraic* Terms, so long as we can understand one another in our usual Speech.

I shall begin with plainly laying before you, without any Disputes or mathematical Distinctions, what our Eyes, and the first Appearances discover to us of the Structure of the World, and what common Sense hints to us of the Excellency of God's Favours towards us, together with the Usefulness of the Day, and of the Celestial Revolutions.

After this, we shall go one Step forwarder. As the Knowledge of the Heavens cannot be obtain'd but by a long Series of Observations, nothing can be more natural than to add to our own Experience that of Men, who lived before us. I am, therefore, to furnish you with a History of the Progress, which the several Observers of Nature have made therein from one Age to another. But their Works are of two Kinds; they sometimes run upon experimental Truths, sometimes

on Hypotheses; by which they endeavour to explain the inward Frame and Structure of each particular Body, or the general Fabric of the Universe, or the Concurrence of those Forces, which put whole Nature in Motion. Do not let us confound the History of the Discoveries with the Recital of the Hypotheses. We shall, first of all, take in Hand the History of Physics, or Experimental Philosophy, and of the Uses we have experienced from it. The first Naturalists, whose Discoveries I shall give you an Account of, were, perhaps, neither great Geometricians nor great Calculists. They were very often Ploughmen, Gardeners, Shepherds, Travellers, or Merchants, who acquainted other People with useful Novelties. But what they have taught us is certain, and the Benefit of it incontestable. It is but just we should particularly insist on this Experimental Philosophy, which makes up the Happiness of Mankind. Hence we shall pass on to the History of general Physics, which aims at no less than informing us of the Manner, in which every Thing had its Original, or at least at determining the Laws and moving Forces that regulate the Course of every Globe. In this we shall find many very great Names, and famous Disputes. From the Exposition of the Hypotheses, you will judge of the Benefit that is to be expected from, and of the Value that is to be set upon them. In both Histories, we shall carefully remark the wrong Uses, to which these Sciences have been apply'd, and prevent the Mistakes and Extravagancies, of which this Study might be the Occasion.

You are sensible, my dear Friend, that when I chose this Method, rather than to lead you from the Geometrical Theory of the World, and from the Study of the Motion of the Celestial Bodies, to the Consideration of particular Effects, it was in order to render easy to you the noblest of all Studies, instead of giving you a Disgust to it, by regularly pursuing it with Prolegomena, Axioms, and Mathematical Demonstrations.

This Choice of mine is still grounded on the Desire I have of procuring you another far greater Advantage. Your chief Interest, as well as mine, is perfectly to know the Place we inhabit, and the Presents we have therein received. Let the Utility or Inutility of general

Physics be what it will; (and this will plainly appear from the Comparifon we fhall make between that and the Experimental) the chief Good, we ought constantly to aim at in both, is to make the Whole fubfervient to the Knowledge of the Earth. The Study of the feveral Points, Motions, and Affpects of the Heavens, is not intended to acquaint us with what paffes in the Firmament; and we in vain are inquisitive that way, unlefs it be to improve our Manners and our Conduct within our own Sphere. But if the Study of the Heavens may be made to refer to us, and have a general Relation to Mankind, it muft chiefly be effected by a faithful Account of thofe Observations, which Neceffity has from time to time caufed People to make on the feveral Objects Heaven offers to our View, and of the constant Benefits, which Mankind knows how to reap therefrom. The Hiftory of Natural Philofophy is indeed the Enumeration of our Wants, and of thofe plentiful Helps, which God has placed within our Reach to fupply them. It is good only as it fhews us what is over our Heads, without making us lofe Sight of what is under our Feet, and as it engages us to ferve our Brethren, (that is, all Men without Exception) by a more perfect Knowledge of that Soil we are appointed in common to improve.

I fhall therefore endeavour, my dear Chevalier, to lay the Hiftory of Natural Philofophy in fuch Order before your Eyes, that after having read it, you may have a tolerable Idea of the general Difpofition of our Globe, of the Affpects, under which the Heaven is feen by the feveral Climates of the Earth, and of the principal Interests, which unite the Inhabitants thereof. In this Science, more than in any other, I fhould think myfelf to have led you the beft Way, could I have taught you to leave, without Regret, whatever is metaphyfical, abftrufe, and no ways relating to Man's Wants; how to make yourfelf Mafter of what is certain, practical, and of general Acceptation, of what has a Relation to Objects under our own Management, and of what may contribute to our Happinefs, either by keeping us more constantly bufied, or chiefly by rendering us more virtuous.

For the same Purpose, I shall, perhaps, from the History of Natural Philosophy, pass on to the practical Part thereof; and if you seem to like these Subjects, and to be desirous of acquiring a more exact and more particular Knowledge of the Use of Globes, of Astronomical and Optical Instruments, of the Manner, in which we calculate the Years, Months, Lunations, and the whole Order of our Days, of the several Uses we may experience from the Knowledge of Motion, of the Laws of Gravity, of the Spring of the Air and Atmosphere, of the reciprocal Pressures of Fluids, and of the Application of the moving Forces to our several Necessities; in order to satisfy you on all these practical Points, we shall, perhaps, in our following Conversations, have recourse to a few mechanical and geometrical, but, at the same time, so plain and so fruitful, Principles, that you will be surpris'd at seeing, that the experimental Knowledge of Nature, which is the most engaging and most pleasing of Sciences in all respects, and the most proper to satisfy any judicious Mind, both by the Usefulness and Variety of its Productions, is at the same time the easiest to be arriv'd at, and yet the least cultivated.

The whole Purport of my Plan is, in a small Compass, to join together whatever is certain and useful in natural Knowledge; First, By the Help of our Senses, and by inspecting Nature; Secondly, By Help of the History of what has been from Age to Age discover'd or improved; Thirdly and lastly, By the Help of some of the Elements of the plainest Geometry.

Let us begin the Study of the Heavens by the plain Testimony of our Eyes. The Course and Method of it being pretty much in our Choice, we shall begin by the Night, which darkens every Thing, and then run over what the Day shall successively unveil to our Eyes.

THE
N I G H T.

D I A L O G U E II.

THE Night is no Being. It is barely the Interruption of the Motion of Light towards our Eyes.

The Night affords us Instruction.

But even Nonentity itself is not unfruitful in God's Hands; and as he has made all Beings spring out of Nothing, he every Day fetches from it, not indeed any new Beings, but wholesome Instructions, and many regular Utilities, in Favour of Man.

The Night by taking from us the Sight and Use of Nature, in a Manner recalls us to that primitive Nothingness from whence we first sprung, or puts us again in that State of Darkness and Imperfection, that preceded the Creation of Light. The Distemper, which weakens our Bodies, makes us the more sensible of the Value of Health; and the Night, which in some Sort annihilates the whole Universe, with regard to us, makes us the more sensible of the inestimable Worth of Day-light. Night is not only design'd to set off by its Shades the Beauties of the great Picture of the World, but to inspire us with a greater Humility at the Sight of that Darkne's, which is natural to us, or with a livelier Sense of Gratitude at the Return of a Light, which is none of our Due. Though the Instructions it affords us were never so useful, yet would it be a sad Thing, should it impoverish us merely

merely for our Improvement. What Night seems to rescind from our Life, by daily depriving us for several Hours together of the Use of Light, and of the Sight of the Universe, it abundantly makes up to us, by the Rest it then procures.

Man was born to labour. Such is his Vocation and Estate. But he cannot undergo his Toil, unless his Blood supplies him continually with an infinitely subtle and active Matter, which sets the Springs of the Brain, and the several Muscles of the Body to work. But the perpetual Waste, which is made of that Matter, which with such Swiftmess answers all his Purposes, would at last throw him into a lingering and consumptive Condition, did he not recruit himself, and make up his Losses, by the Use of new Aliments; and these, again, could neither be digested, or regularly distributed through the whole Body, was he always in Motion. He must leave off the Work of his Brain, his Hands or his Feet; that the Heat and Spirits, which exhaled from him, may be solely employ'd in assisting the Functions of the Stomach, during the Inaction of the other Parts of the Body.

But God did not leave the Use and Disposal of that Rest to the Reason and Management of Man. He himself takes care to lull him asleep. He makes Sleeping an agreeable Necessity to him, without either letting him into the Knowledge, or giving him the Government thereof. Sleep is an incomprehensible State, of which Man is so far from conceiving the Nature, that he can by no means either procure it to himself when it comes not of its own accord, or refuse it when it seizes upon him. God has reserved to himself the Dispensation of that Repose, the Time and Measure of which, he knew, would never be well regulated by human Reason. He has chosen Night as the properest Time, and the best Means to introduce Repose into the World, and to fix the Duration of it.

Night, indeed, in covering all Objects with Darkeness, obliges Man to cease from his Works; and in order to refresh him after all his Fatigues, by keeping him inactive, it removes whatever might agitate him too much, or affect him too strongly. It conveys Silence and Darkeness every where.

where. It takes from him the Scene of Nature, in order to strip him of the Use of his Senses; and as the one is of no Use without the other, it at once deprives him of both. Who cannot discern, in this great Regard of Providence for Man, the Cares of a tender Mother, who removes all Noise from the Place where she has laid her Son? She fondly watches over him, in order to secure his Repose.

Night and Sleeping are so connected, and the former so properly made to bring on the latter, that whenever we stand in need of Repose, we begin it by procuring a Sort of artificial Night to ourselves. We seek some shady lonesome Place, and have recourse to Curtains and Window-shutters. Our Senses are never unbent but by the Removal of what gives them Agitation; and it is evidently this Service, to which Night is commission'd and appointed. But let us consider for a Moment, with what a discreet Caution it discharges that Duty.

The Usefulness
of the gradual
coming on of
Night.

Night, in serving Man, does not tie him up exactly to any precise Moment. It comes not in a blunt and abrupt Manner to extinguish the Light of the Day, and all on a sudden to rob us of the Sight of those Objects we are intent upon. Far, indeed, from coming upon us unawares in the midst of our Works or Travels; it advances on the contrary by slow Steps, and only increases and thickens its Darkness by degrees. It permits us to make an End of what it is our Interest to finish, and does not precipitately deny us the Sight of the Goal we strive to arrive at. It is not till after it has decently told us of the Necessity of taking our Rest, that it finally makes an End of darkening the whole Face of Nature.

During all the Time of Man's Repose, Night, for his sake, hushes every Noise, keeps off all glaring Lights, and whatever might too strongly affect him. It, indeed, suffers a few Animals, whose grim Aspect might scare him while he is at work, to go forth under favour of its Darkness, and silently seek their Food in the abandon'd Fields. It affords these voracious Creatures Means of coming to clear his Abode of whatever might infect it, and even of taking from him such Things as are by him

too c
that
conc
Crea
Dom
and
come
Atm
Lord
every
all T
Hour
Habi
No
void
perch
durin
Firm
were
yield
have
wake
others
W
the A
we a
find
Fewel
Wax,
tative
But th
that c

* Th
Juices
Ceylon
cially
known
yields a
they ma
the Tre
Water,
skim it
of it.

too carelessly guarded. It permits, however, the Animal, that stands Centry by him, to give him Notice of what concerns him, while it imposes Silence on every other Creature. It keeps the Horse, the Ox, and all his other Domesticks fast asleep around him. It disperses the Birds, and sends each of them to his respective Abode. As it comes on, it gradually hushes the Winds that disturb'd the Atmosphere. It evidently is commission'd to secure the Lord of Nature's Rest. It causes his Repose to be revered every-where, the Moment of which is no sooner come, but all Tumult ceases; all Creatures retire, and for several Hours together an universal Silence reigns throughout his Habitation.

Nor does, for all that, Nature's Palace remain wholly void of Light. For as those, who inhabit therein, might perchance be inclined to prolong their Works or Journeys during the Night itself; several Flambeaux scatter'd in the Firmament still guide their Steps. But these Lights, which were granted in order not to leave them in a total Darkness, yield but a gentle, and not a very brilliant Light. It would have been neither proper nor just, to supply those, who wake, with such a Light as might interrupt the Repose of others.

When the Absence of the Moon, or the Thickness of the Air, takes from us the Light we stand in need of, we are always Masters of procuring it to ourselves. We find the Principle of it in the Bowels of Flints, and its Fewel in the Wood, the Oil, the Fat of Animals, the Wax, which Bees collect from Flowers, and in the vegetative Tallow that may be fetch'd from several Plants*. But the nocturnal Light serves us very differently from that of the Sun. The latter enlivens us, it warms us, it

* They make in Britaigne a green Wax-Candle with fat and thick Juices express'd from several Plants. There are found, in the Island of Ceylon, large Forests of Cinnamon-trees, whose thin Bark, and especially that of the Branches, is that sweet-smelling Spice so well known by the Name of Cinnamon, and whose Fruit, when strain'd, yields a greenish Sort of Tallow, which is whiten'd, and herewith they make Wax-Candles. They find, in several Places of Mississipi, the Tree call'd Cirier; the Seed of which they throw into boiling Water, in order to extract a Sort of Oil that swims above it. They skim it off, and let it thicken in Cakes, in order to make Wax-Candles of it.

it presses us, it sends us to Work. On the contrary, the Fire we light does not come of its own accord, but stays for our Orders. Nay, we cannot come at it without some Endeavour, or keep it without Care. That borrow'd Light is always ready to vanish; it seems to be misplaced, and even loth to disturb the Repose of Nature. Man rids himself of this, as soon as it becomes either troublesome or useless to him, and he of necessity wraps himself again in that beneficial Darkness, that helps him to recruit his Spirits, and recover his Strength with Sleep.

It is not only by its Darkness that Night becomes useful to us; it is again of Service through a Coolness, which, by every where pressing down the Spring of the Air, makes it capable of working with greater Activity in all Bodies, and of communicating a new Vigour, both to the dry Grass, and to the infeebl'd Animals. It is in order to preserve this beneficial Coolness, that the Moon, in reflecting to us the Light of the Sun, gives it us in such a Degree as has no sensible Heat. In vain would we collect that Light in the Focus of the strongest Burning-glass. It does not even affect the Thermometer when put in the Point that unites its Rays, nor causes there the least Dilatation in the Spirit of Wine, otherwise so susceptible of it. An admirable Caution of the Divine Artificer, who has establish'd the Order of the Night, and foreseen whatever would be beneficial in it. He reserves for that Time a Light strong enough to remove Darkness, but at the same time too weak to alter the

The Cool of
the Night.

Coolness of the Air. He alone knows his own Works, and alone can know the immense Degree of Diminution of a Bundle of Rays, which he causes to pass from the Body of the Sun to that of the Moon, and the Remainder whereof are reflected down to us weak, and quite destitute of Heat. It is perfectly needless for us, to determine that Degree by Experiments, and long Calculations. It would be so much Philosophy lost, on Account both of its little Use, and great Uncertainty. But it is no less easy than it is important for us to discern and praise the infinite Wisdom, that did so well proportion all these Cautions to our Wants.

When

When Man is inclined to have the Benefit of the faint Light, or of the wholesome Coolness, which attends the Return of Night; he, it is true, sees no more the same Beauties in his Habitation, and every Thing is less striking and lively there. But as the Day has afforded him its proper Spectacle, the Night, in its turn, favours him with another, that has Charms peculiar to itself, and of quite another Character.

We cannot doubt, but that those immense Globes of Fire, which enlighten our Night at so great a Distance, have each of them in particular a peculiar Appointment, which answers in God's Purposes the Magnificence of their Appearance. Sure, the Reasons and Frame of these wonderful Works, about which the Creator has once employ'd himself, will greatly deserve, that we ourselves should be taken up with them in that Life, after which we all of us so ardently aspire. But

who shall presume to explain what the Almighty keeps in the profoundest Secrecy? who shall dare to anticipate what he has reserved for another Oeconomy? The

The Beauty and Usefulness of the Stars.

small Glimpse, which a few Genius's more attentive than others are by him permitted to have of those Objects, being perfectly unintelligible, and, as it were, unknown to the rest of Mankind; it is not in the particular Destination of each individual Star, nor in the general Harmony of these Spheres, that we are to look for the Means of instructing Man, or for the Way of regulating his Duties, and the Affection of his Heart. The prevailing Motives, which inspire him with Love, and incite him to Praise, must be drawn from what he sees, from what concerns him, and from what is evidently subservient to him. Now, what the Almighty has been pleased to reveal to him of the Order of the Heavens and the Stars, extends no farther than the Aspects, under which he shews them to him, and the Use he allows him to make of them. But yet the little he vouchsafes to communicate to Man is full enough for him, and Matter sufficient for the most profound Admiration. God has so fitly placed the Habitation of Man, with regard to these immense Globes, that from that Situation there results

sults an Order which he alone enjoys, a Beauty which enchants his Eyes, and a Regularity which makes up the Happiness of his Life.

These innumerable Fires, first, become, through this wonderful Disposition, with regard to him, so many thousand sparkling Lustres hung up in the magnificent Cieling that covers his Abode. He sees them shine and glitter on every Side, and the dark Azure, that serves them as a Ground, still heightens their Brightness and Splendor. But their Influences are gentle; their Rays are dispersed through Spaces so vast and immense, that they are entirely blunt and destitute of Heat, by the Time they arrive at Man's Abode. Thus by the Creator's Providence he enjoys the Sight of a Multitude of fiery Globes, without any Risk, either to the Coolness of his Night, or the Quiet of his Repose.

But it is not solely to adorn his Palace with costly Gildings and a delightful Variety, that God every Day makes this magnificent Arch, with all its Decorations, turn around him. Man reaps, besides, many considerable Benefits therefrom. Among the Stars, which he can easily distinguish, he knows some that are always over his Head,

The Stars that are near the Pole.

and constantly retain the same Place in the Firmament, without ever deviating from it. He sees others that describe very large Circles, and rise gradually above his Horizon, and then disappear, setting beneath the Extremities of the Earth, which terminate his Sight. The first rule his Voyages both by Land and Sea, by shewing him in the Dark one Side of the Heaven, the Aspect whereof remains constantly the same, and is enough to keep him from going out of his Way. But as the Clouds, and the Thickness of the Air, may on Occasions deprive Man of the Sight of those Stars that were given him as his Guides; God has put such an intimate Relation between that Part of the Heaven, and the Iron which

The Sea-Compass.

has been touch'd with the Load-stone, that whenever that Iron is placed in Equilibrio, it incessantly turns one of its Ends, and that always the same, towards the Pole. By this Means, the Traveller is inform'd of the Place where those Guides, then not visible, remain, and his Way is

always

always
Disfor
The
and th
Situatio
these
Rising
Regula
settled
Seasons
certain
they b
of Lan
Naviga
Accoun
differen
uniform
that m
of the
the ex
wise i
Planets
whole
present
Revolu
the H
Figure
rations
of the
quaint
Map o
Voyag
fully
Appro
which
the K
from t
Night,
the su
Manki
Nig
It has

always direct and regular, notwithstanding the accidental Disorders of the Atmosphere.

The other Stars vary their Aspects; and though they always keep the same Situation among themselves, they nevertheless, with regard to us, daily change the Order of their Rising and Setting. These very Variations, by their Regularity, fix the Order of our Works, and by a few settled Points determine the Return and the Conclusion of Seasons. Heat and Cold alone would have been too uncertain, and subject to too many fatal Revolutions, had they been made the Rule of Seed-time, and the Culture of Lands, or to distinguish what Times were proper for Navigation. Man finds all necessary Instructions on these Accounts, when he sees the Sun pass under a Series of different Stars, and yearly make the same Way in an uniform Manner. Thus it is that he knows the Course of that most beautiful Star. He assigns a Name to every one of the Houses, by which it passes in its Way. He knows the exact Duration of its Stay in each House. He likewise is acquainted with the Abodes of the Moon and Planets, with the Limits of their Course, and with the whole Oeconomy of the Months and the Year. He represents them in a small Compass with Machines, whose Revolutions are exact and regular. He from one End of the Heaven to the other observes several Points, Lines, Figures, and certain Marks that guide him in his Operations, and in the exact Divisions he is obliged to make of the Surface of the Land and Water. Thus is he acquainted with the whole Firmament; he delineates the Map of it, and very properly may be said to make a Voyage thither. But all these Objects, which he so usefully there distinguishes, dwindle and disappear at the Approach of the Sun. And if he distinctly determines which Stars are successively eclipsed by its Rays, it is from the Knowledge he has of their Remoteness, or Distance from those, which Night discovers to him. It is then Night, which, together with a new Scene, gives Man the surest Methods of ruling the Works and Order of Mankind.

Night is not confined to the Brightness of the Stars. It has other Fires that still enlighten Darkness much better,

better, and form therein Pictures of quite a new Character. The Moon, above all, draws out of Obscurity the Objects that are nearest us, and colours them in such a Manner, as agreeably changes their whole Appearance. The Moon then itself is the most beautiful Object in Nature. It pleases the Eyes by the Softness of its Splendor, and varies the Scene in daily changing its own Figure. It every Day puts the Place of its Rising back from the *East* to the *West*. Sometimes it puts on an ash-colour'd Garment, almost entirely border'd with a plain golden Rim. Sometimes it dresses in Purple; and comes above the Horizon with a Shape much larger than ordinary. It lessens afterwards, and whitens as it ascends. It becomes brighter and more serviceable, as Day-light leaves us; and both when it but partly shews itself, and when it appears at full, it every where conveys new Ornaments in Nature, by suddenly breaking out, and successively sinking again among the Clouds; sometimes by casting its Beams through a Thicket of leafy Branches; sometimes in decking itself with a Border of many Colours which it borrows from the Clouds, or in attracting the Eyes of all the World, when the Earth, being placed between the Sun and Moon, casts its Shadow upon the latter, and seems by degrees to gain upon it, or totally to overspread it with Darknefs.

Sometimes the Planet *Mercury*, and oftener *Venus*, appear, with regard to us, to discharge the Functions of the absent Moon; so bright is their Splendor, either at the Beginning of Night, or at the Break of Day. All these Lights, as well that, which rules the Night, as the others, which attend it, are most delightfully multiply'd by Reflexion in the perfect Glass of Fountains and Rivers.

The Summer
Nights.

But if Night becomes fine and delicious, it chiefly does so, when the sultry Heats of the Summer render the Day troublesome. It then makes Man relish all the Comforts that can make him amends; it joins together with long Twilights the Perfume of Gardens and Meadows, and the gentle Coolness of the Air. It offends his Eyes, much less than it amuses them, with a thousand little Fires that break through the Vapours

of the
enfla
the
it-ve
the
from
So
strew
unde
Air,
dellit
but th
tural
Males
have
He
very
again
Insect
and s
our ce
whole
surpriz
others
Questio
particu

* Th
Natural
Friends
that ha
the first
worms,
that we

of the Earth, with Lightnings that slightly enflame the Edges of the Clouds, or with the Beams of the Boreal-fire, wherewith it very often graces the Northern Part of the Hemisphere; at least it makes them leap and flutter from one End of the Horizon to the other.

Sometimes the Earth, like the Firmament, seems all strew'd with Stars. The female Glow-worms, that kept under Ground during the Day, then come out to enjoy the Air, and then the Fields sparkle with new Fires. They are destitute of Wings to help them to look out for Company; but they are more sparkling than Diamonds, and their natural Brightness causes them to be seen in the Dark * by the Males, who have received Wings to come to them, but have not, like them, the Prerogative of Beauty.

Here, my dear Chevalier, methinks I hear you murmur; very likely you reproach me with leaving the Heavens, again to crawl on Earth, whither the Brightness of those Insects had recall'd me; but we have actually done with, and shall no longer dwell upon, them. Let us return to our celestial Fires, and especially to the magnificent Light, whose Splendor is so much superior to that of others. The surprizing Variety of the Aspects of that Planet, while the others seem to be constantly the same, raises a thousand Questions in the Spectator's Mind, and gives Birth to many particular Reflexions.

* The Chevalier Vallisneri, in his Work intituled, *Saggio d'istoria Naturale*, Vol. 2. Edit. fol. Pag. 419. recounts, That one of his Friends having in his Hand a Glow-worm without Wings, another that had Wings, but was not reluctant, came into his Hand to meet the first, which was the Female. There are several Sorts of Glow-worms, and shining Beetles; especially in America. There is one that wears a Sort of Lantern upon his Head.

THE
M O O N.

DIALOGUE III.

A Very few Days ago, the Moon appear'd under the Form of a Crescent, a little before the Dawn of Day. Now I see it under the same Form at the Approach of Night, with this Difference only, that, in the Morning, its Extremities or Horns look'd towards the *West*, whereas the Horns of yonder Half-moon are extended and point towards the *East*. Three Days now are pass'd since the Moon has not shew'd itself, either at the Approach of the Sun, or after its Setting. What then was become of it? Whither did it retire? What was it that screen'd its Light from us? Had any one put out its Light? What Agent in Nature has the Charge of re-kindling that Lamp, and of returning it to us in so regular a Manner? *Why* will this luminous Crescent, in four or five Days time, so far widen as to shew us the quarter Part of a Sphere? How shall this Light, by its successive Increase, in something less than a Fortnight, come to shew me a Circle of Light somewhat defective on the left Side, and at length a complete and regular Disk or round Figure, perfectly luminous? When the Light begins to appear on the Body of the Moon, it gets up on the Western Side; it gradually spreads towards the opposite Side; and insensibly gains upon the whole Surface. It is a Fire constantly increasing? But why does that
Light,

Light
very S
toward
will b
dwinc
last va
stant a
Th
but I
still b
Work
can g
even p
those
to ob
Eyes.
In
portun
betwe
Moon
the T
when
the su
toons,
in still
perfect
of the
ed th
than t
been o
and is
The M
tion o
Globe
by wh
The S
receiv
give u
Globe
Light
that fa
fall T

Light, immediately after the Full-Moon, begin to leave that very Side, on which it made its first Appearance? It shrinks towards the Western Edge of the Moon, and by-and-by will be no more than a narrow Rim. That Rim afterwards dwindles down to a small Thread without Breadth, and at last vanishes entirely. What can be the Cause of so inconstant a Light?

The Cause of so many Phases excites my Curiosity; but I find so constant a Regularity therein, that I should still be much better pleased to know the Purpose of such a Work, or the Usefulness of this Oeconomy. I think I can guess at the Aim and Cause of it; nay, methinks I even perceive them both very distinctly, by making use of those Phænomena, which are certain, in order afterwards to obtain the Knowledge of what is not sensible to my Eyes.

In all the Eclipses of the Sun, which I have had an Opportunity of seeing, I remark'd, that they always happen between the last Crescent of one periodical Course of the Moon, and the first Phasis of the New; that is, between the Time when the Moon is nearest to the Sun, and that when it begins to go off from it. All the Spectators, whom the sudden failing of the Light then drew together in Platoons, saw, in an uniform Manner, and shew'd me, either in still Water, or through a darken'd Glass, a round and perfectly opaque Body, which insensibly slid before the Disk of the Sun, and either partly, or almost wholly, intercepted the Light thereof. This Dark Body could be no other than that of the Moon, which on the foregoing Days had been observed more and more to advance towards the Sun, and is found in one or two Days after to recede from it. The Moon, after having barr'd the Passage of that Portion of the solar Rays, which directly tended towards our Globe, appear'd of the most horrid and the deepest Black; by which I understand that it shines only as it is lighted. The Side, which it turn'd towards us, being not able to receive any Light from the Sun, had consequently none to give us. The Moon, therefore, is but a massy opaque Globe, whose Brightness is only the Result of a borrow'd Light; it beats back towards us, or reflects the Rays that fall on its Surface, and cannot pass through it. This full Truth once known, all the rest is unveil'd, and by
this

this Help it becomes an easy Matter to see the Order of its Vicissitudes, and the Reason of its Phases.

The Motion of the Moon. At present let us not consider, whether the Earth, by turning on its own Axis before the celestial Bodies, shews them to us as though they were moving round us,

or whether the Heaven, really turning, carries them along with itself from East to West. Let us even suppose, that this daily Revolution of the Heavens is real, and for the present stick to what our Eyes seem to testify on that Head. The Moon, which makes a Part of the whole Mass of the Heavens, and is thereto fix'd, shall of Course be carry'd away from East to West. We shall see it rise, ascend, go down, and at last retire into that Half of the Heaven, which the Horizon hides from us. But from the Manner, in which it approaches to, and afterwards goes from the Sun, retiring always towards the East, we are convinced that it has a Motion peculiar to itself, whereby it advances in a Way contrary to that of the Heavens. While a Ship is moving from East to West, with the Stream of the River, the Sailor, who is borne away by the Ship, does nevertheless freely walk from the Prow to the Stern, and from West to East. A Fly placed on the Wheel, that lifts a Weight, is carry'd downwards from above by the Motion of the Wheel, but she can by her own Motion gradually advance the contrary Way upwards from below.

Every thing confirms us in the Notion, that the Moon has a peculiar Motion of its own, whereby it turns round the Earth from West to East. After it has been between us and the Sun, and then has retired from under that Star, it continues to retire still towards the East, and daily to change the Point of its Rising. In a Fortnight's Time it will have reach'd the most Eastern Part of the Horizon, when the Sun shall be observed to set; it is then in Opposition to that Star. In the Evening, after the Sun is retired, it ascends our Horizon, and sets in the Morning very near the Time of Sun-rising. If then it proceeds in making the Circle it has begun round the Earth, half of which is already finish'd, it shall visibly go from its Point of Opposition to the Sun. By little and little it shall appear less remote from it, and consequently be seen later than when it

of its

ether

Axis

em to

nd us,

along

that

or the

that

Maf's

se be

rife,

of the

m the

s goes

e are

ereby

avens.

h the

py the

to the

n the

from

er own

s from

Moon

round

etween

t Star,

aily to

ime it

orizon,

Oppo-

retired,

ry near

ng the

hich is

Oppo-

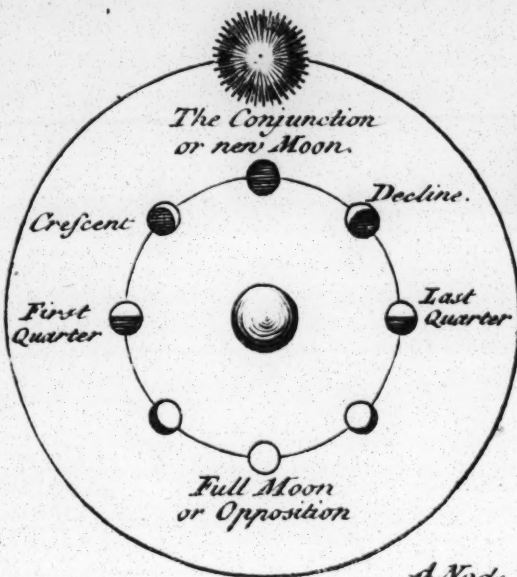
near le's

when it

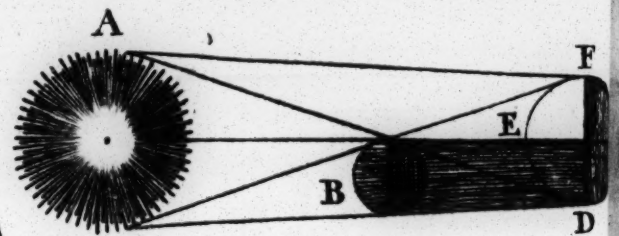
was



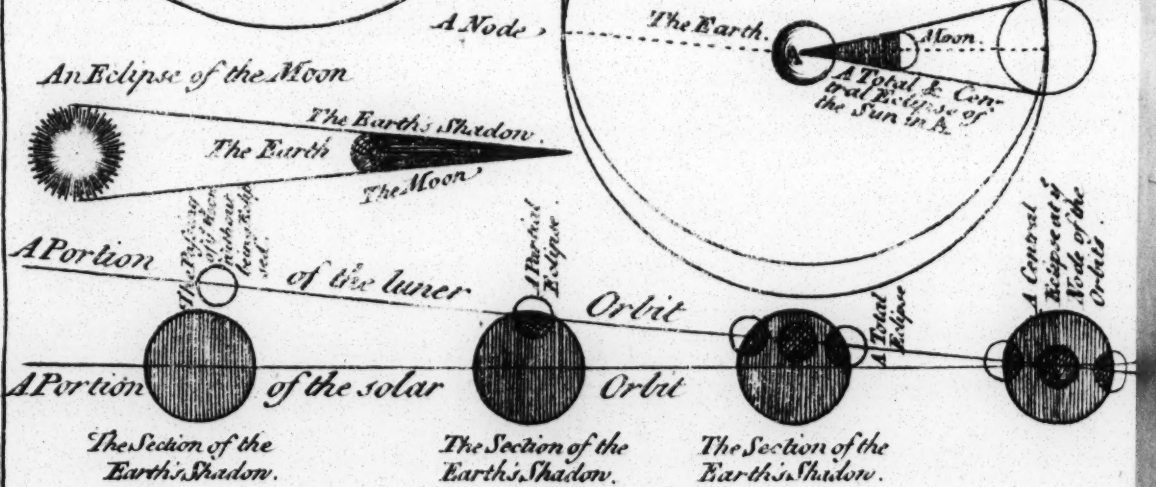
The Phases of the Moon.



Eclipse of the Sun, fig. 2.



The Plane of the Sun's Path.
The Plane of the Moon's Path.



In the Figure, 2. A is the Sun. B the Moon. C the Earth. The Solar Eclipse is Total in D. The people at E see half of the Sun. Those at F have no Eclipse.

Ja. Mynde

was in Opposition; and it shall at last draw so near that Star, that it shall not be visible till a little before the Rising of the Sun.

If the perpetual Vicissitudes and progressive Retardings of the Moon, are an evident Consequence of its Motion, the Variety of its Phases is a no less sensible Consequence of the same. No one is ignorant, that a Globe enlighten'd by the Sun, or by any other luminous Body, can receive the immediate Light thereof on only one of its Halves. The Light glances on its Extremities that terminate the enlighten'd Half. It continues its Way directly through the Air, without inclining towards the opposite Half, which of Necessity must remain darken'd. When then the Globe of the Moon was in Conjunction, that is, between the Sun and us, it had its whole enlighten'd Half towards the former, and the whole darken'd Half towards us; thus was it invisible, though not annihilated; since no Object can be seen but by the Rays of Light that are reflected from it. But if the Moon has retired from under the Sun, and is withdrawn fifteen or twenty Degrees Eastwards, then it is no longer the whole darken'd Half, which is turn'd towards us. A small Portion or Edge of the enlighten'd Half begins then to look towards us. We therefore shall see this luminous Edge on the right Side towards the Sun when but just set, or even before it sets, and the Extremities or Points of that Crescent shall be to the Left, or looking Eastward. When afterwards it is got to the quarter Part of its Course round the Earth, it gradually turns towards us its enlighten'd Part, and shews us one Half of it. Now the enlighten'd Part of the Moon is exactly one Half of it. The Half of that Half can then be no more than one quarter Part of the whole Globe; and that Quarter it is, which we in Reality see. As the Moon retires from the Sun, and the Earth is nearly between them both, the Light covers a greater Space in that Part of the Moon, which looks towards us. When, at last, the Opposition shall become entire, and our Globe shall be directly, or almost directly, between the Sun and the Moon, the Light shall spread from one Border to the other, and the Half turn'd towards us shall be no other than the enlighten'd one. But the very next Day the enlighten'd

lighten'd Half shall begin to get a little behind the Moon, with regard to us; the Half it turns towards us shall not then be exactly and entirely visible. The Light shall gradually leave the western Part, and in the same Proportion extend itself to the Half that looks from the Earth, and the Extremities of the luminous Half shall successively pass over the whole anterior Disk on the Left; till the Moon, being again about to pass between the Sun and the Earth, shews, at last, to her, no more than a small Border of that enlighten'd Half that is turn'd from our Eyes; and the Sun appearing in this Circumstance a little on the left-hand-part of the Moon, with regard to the Spectator, the Crescent or Border of Light must needs stretch forth its Horns on the Right, or towards the West.

This Theory is self-evident; but should it require any new Proofs, they may be found in the Explication of the Particulars not yet examined.

We have very often seen the Moon in an Eclipse, and cannot but have remark'd, that it never is so, but when it is in Opposition, that is, at the Full. This Phænomenon is a necessary Consequence of what we have just observed. The Moon may be in a perfect Opposition, and this will happen, if the Centre of the Moon, that of the Earth, and that of the Sun, are in, or nearly in, the same Line. The Opacity of the Earth keeps the direct Rays of Light from reaching the Moon; she then is in the Shadow, and totally eclipsed. But, if the Centre of the Earth be some Degrees distant from that Line, which our Imagination may draw from the Sun to the Moon, when in Opposition, the Shadow of the Earth shall slant only over a Part of the luminous Half of the Moon, or may wholly miss it.

For a like Reason, we conceive that the Moon, when in Conjunction, may have its Centre in, or very near, a Line that passes through the Centre of the Earth on one Side, and through that of the Sun on the other. In which Case it takes from the Earth the Light of the Sun, and either entirely eclipses, or partly hides it from the Earth. But the Moon, though in Opposition, may be distant from the said Line one Half of its Diameter or more, and then the

Interposition

Interp
ratio
grees
her R
Sun a
going
the E
does i
it aga
perpet
ner, t
eclips
out be
Globe.
You
is that
whole
and lat
a Cres
itudes
than a
of its
reflects
Moon
Moon
regard
to the M
Moon
to us
visible
Sun, w
drowns
faint L
the Mo
be no
our Eye
of the S
Brightne
of the
causes a
Part of
shall rec
V O I

Interposition of the lunar Globe causes no sort of Alteration. The very next Day she advances thirteen Degrees more towards the East than the Sun. She finishes her Revolution in twenty-seven Days, but meets not the Sun at the same Point where she left him after the foregoing Conjunction. As the Sun itself advances towards the East in the Space of one Year, as much as the Moon does in that of one Month, she overtakes and comes under it again not till after nine and twenty Days; but in her perpetual Revolutions her Course is varied in such a manner, that she very often passes under the Sun without eclipsing it, and is frequently in Opposition with it, without being darken'd by the Interposition of the terrestrial Globe.

You, perhaps, will ask me, whence is that faint Light, which overspreads the whole Body of the Moon during the first and last Days of its having the Form of a Crescent? This, as well as the Vicissitudes, Phases, and Eclipses, is no more than an Effect of the peculiar Motion of the Moon, and of its particular Situation at that Time. The Earth reflects the Light of the Sun upon the Moon, just as the Moon herself reflects it upon the Earth. When the Moon is in Conjunction, the Earth is in Opposition with regard thereto. It then properly is Full-earth with regard to the Moon, and the Beams which the Earth casts on the Moon are such, that the Moon may transmit it back to us by Reflexion. The whole Moon would then be visible at the Approach of the Conjunction, did not the Sun, which is then in her Neighbourhood, and which drowns the Light of the Stars, wholly absorb that faint Light from the Earth reflected on the Globe of the Moon. This therefore cannot be seen, though there be no Interposition of any opaque Mass between it and our Eyes. When the Moon in Conjunction hides a Part of the Sun from us, what remains uncover'd has yet a Brightness far superior to the dim Light, which the Full of the Earth may then cast on the Moon. When this causes a total Eclipse of the Sun, as it then robs great Part of the Earth of all manner of Light, it consequently shall receive none therefrom; much less shall it send back

The faint Light of the whole Body of the Moon during the Crescent.

any to us. But when the Moon is a little withdrawn from the Sun, and yet the Earth still almost in Opposition, the Light that passes from the enlighten'd Disk of the Earth to the obscure Surface of the Moon is there reflected, returns again to us though much weaken'd, and shews us the whole Body of the Moon, which not only is border'd with a golden Crescent, but also cover'd in every other Part with a gentle Light, that distinguishes it from the Azure of the Heavens.

The peculiar Motion of the Moon from West to East, and the Variety of its Situations, are, as you see, sufficient to give us a very clear Idea of the ordinary Phenomena. Now it would be delightful after that, to be able to foretel the Instant when Eclipses would happen, and the Degree of Obscuration; to know the Difference of the Courses of the Moon from one Month to another, and the Rules of its Returns to the same Limits after a certain Number of Deviations. But let us not confuse the Order, which we have proposed to ourselves; and reserving this Geometrical Theory for another Place, let us see what is the Design of the Course and Phases of the Moon; it being a Matter of far greater Concern to us, than the most learned and most exact Calculations.

If I use my Reason ever so little, I find in the Course of the Moon a Series of Caution and Cares, which have no other Object but the Conveniency and Welfare of Man. That Body, as massy and dark as it is, with regard to the Earth, has been placed in a Point, and an Orb so little distant from it, that it alone throws a greater Quantity of Light upon us, than all the Stars together, though these be as many Suns. Philosophers sometimes pity the common People, that know neither the Greatness of the Stars, or the Smallness of the Moon. But such Philosophers as shall only consider the absolute Magnitude of those Bodies, would really be less enlightened than the common People themselves. For they perceive in the Moon, not indeed its real Bulk, the Knowledge whereof is of little Concern to us, but a Light far superior in Brightness to all the Stars; and from the Relations the Creator has put between that Planet and us, it is evident that he had this good Effect in view. He

has
so far
not
the
mag
great
'Tis
place
Lines
But t
their
sition
depr
those
been
many
twelv
Conju
than t
If
Day-l
first Q
imme
likewi
Dawn
to the
as it v
withou
the bu
securel
be true
But
advant
several
Favour
Moon
of the
that of
Man's
Poss, a
new Ac
to regu

has removed the Stars so very far from us, or keeps us so far from them, that the Night we stand in need of cannot be impair'd by their Brightness; and he has situated the Body of the Moon so near us, that it becomes a magnificent Glass, which returns to us in the Night a great Part of the Light of the Sun, which he had lost. 'Tis true, the Motion of that Glass thus successfully placed all round the Earth, has been mark'd out by Lines that heighten or lower in a seeming Irregularity. But these Wanderings and Deviations are limited, and by their Help the Moon is very seldom in an exact Opposition, or in an exact Conjunction; that is, very seldom deprived of all manner of Light by the Interposition of those Planets; whereas, had the Course of the Moon been more uniform, we must every Year have had as many Eclipses of the Moon as Oppositions, that is, twelve, and likewise twelve Eclipses of the Sun at the Conjunctions. But there are Favours still more striking than these.

If a Man has a Mind to set out on a Journey before Day-light, or to prolong his Course till after Sun-set, the first Quarter offers its Assistance, and serves him as a Guide immediately after the Sun is retired. The last Quarter likewise does for his sake prevent by several Hours the Dawning of the Day. He may also defer his Journey to the time of the Full-Moon, which affords him Days, as it were, four and twenty Hours long, by lighting him without Interruption. By this Help he can either avoid the burning Heats of the Summer, or at his Pleasure securely dispatch such Business as must not, for his Interest, be trusted to Day-light.

But would not a Night always clear have been more advantageous? God, indeed, makes almost every where several Usefulnesses agree together; and the Variety of his Favours adds a new Value to their Excellency. The Moon is not only design'd to moderate the Melancholy of the Night, by a Light that lengthens out, or replaces that of the Sun; it is a true Satellite, fix'd fast near Man's Palace, and charged with successively filling several Posts, and with giving him, in every one of these, some new Advice, or a new Signal. The Sun was appointed to regulate the Order of rural Works by the Revolution

of a Year. But the Moon, by making a like Revolution round us in twenty-nine Days, and regularly changing its Figure at the four Quarters of its Course, was design'd to rule civil Order, and the common Affairs of Mankind. It offers to all the Nations of the Earth a Watch-light, which takes every seven Days a Form entirely new, and presents them all with convenient Divisions, with Periods regular, short and fit to determine the Beginning and the End of minute periodical Affairs. Therefore the *Hebrews*, the *Greeks*, the *Romans*, and all the Antients in general, us'd to assemble at the time of the New Moon, to discharge the Duties of Piety and Gratitude; whatever might be of Concern to them during the new Month, was proclaim'd to them on that Day. They met again at the Full-Moon, and the two Quarters were a Couple of other Terms very easy to be pointed out. Nay, even to this Day, the *Turks*, the *Arabians*, the *Moors*, several *Americans*, and many other Nations, refer the whole Order and Oeconomy of their Calendar, to the Renewals and other Phases of the Moon. Our being less attentive to it than they, does not prevent its being still as serviceable to us. The exact and convenient Calculations, which many learned Astronomers furnish us with, free us from all manner of Care and Inspection that way. But their Calendars and Ephemerides that direct all our Affairs, are themselves govern'd by Observations of the Course of the Moon. They are beforehand adapted, proportion'd, and reduc'd to the Advices, which this watchful Satellite will never fail to give us, till He, who for our sake order'd it to stand Centry, shall think fit to change its Functions with the State of Man, in whose Service he had originally fix'd it.

THE
 CREPUSCLE *and the* AZURE
 OF THE
 HEAVEN.

DIALOGUE IV.

A Faint Light begins to whiten our Horizon, and we already see Day a good while before the Sun, that pushes the Light towards us, is arrived at the Border of that Half of the Heaven, which stands open before us. This Order of Nature has something surprizing to us; for we see the Light no otherwise than by the Rays that reach our Eyes. Now the Sun being as yet in that Part of the Heaven, which is hidden from us, and behind the other Half of the Earth, cannot, it seems, send any of its Rays directly to us. Doubtless, it can make several of them glance upon the Extremities of the Lands that terminate our Sight. But these Rays preceed farther into the Heavens. If in those Spaces, which they go through, they meet with any massy Body like that of the Moon, or any other Planet, they shall be reflected as in a Glass, and a Part of these Rays shall be sent back to us; but for want of a Surface, or of a dense Body capable of reflecting them, they will pass on, and be all of them lost,

with regard to us. Is there in Nature any particular Body design'd to do us that Service? If so, sure the Artifice and Mechanism of it will be the greater, because it serves us without being perceived, and the Usefulness of it be the more worthy our Gratitude, because this Caution was taken for our sake alone.

Here you may recal, Sir, what we formerly have remark'd of the Atmosphere, or that Mass of rarified Water, and the gross Air, wherewith God has enveloped the whole Earth. Nor are you ignorant, that the Column of Air, which keeps *Mercury* up to the Height of 27 Inches at the Foot of a Mountain, suffers it to lower till it is but 25, 24 and 23 Inches, or even less, as we draw nearer the Top of that Mountain. Whereby it appears, that the Pressure lessens in proportion as the said Column shortens; and by judging of the Relation that is between 27 Inches, and three Quarters of a League, (by which Quantity the Height of the Atmosphere is diminish'd at the Top of our highest Mountains) it has been found by the plainest Calculations, that the Height of the Atmosphere may be about twenty Leagues. They conjecture, however, after several Experiments, that this Body may be incomparably higher and more extensive than it is commonly said to be; and they have besides unquestionable Proofs, that it varies according to the several Degrees of Heat, Cold, Wind, Agitation, or Repose, that are felt sensibly in it. It is in the vast Reservoir of rarified Waters, of compressible Air, of attenuated Oil, of volatile Salts, and of other Elements wisely mix'd together, that we formerly found the Origin of the perpetual Course of Fountains, the Principle of the Nutrition of Animals and Plants, the Source of Smells and Savours, and many other things of no less Importance. All these different Bodies, which are tot'd about in the Atmosphere, are now no longer the Subject of our Speculations. The mechanical Frame itself of the Air must be our Study, if we have a Mind to understand with any Exactness, not only the Birth and Progress of Crepuscles, but even the lofty Order of all Nature.

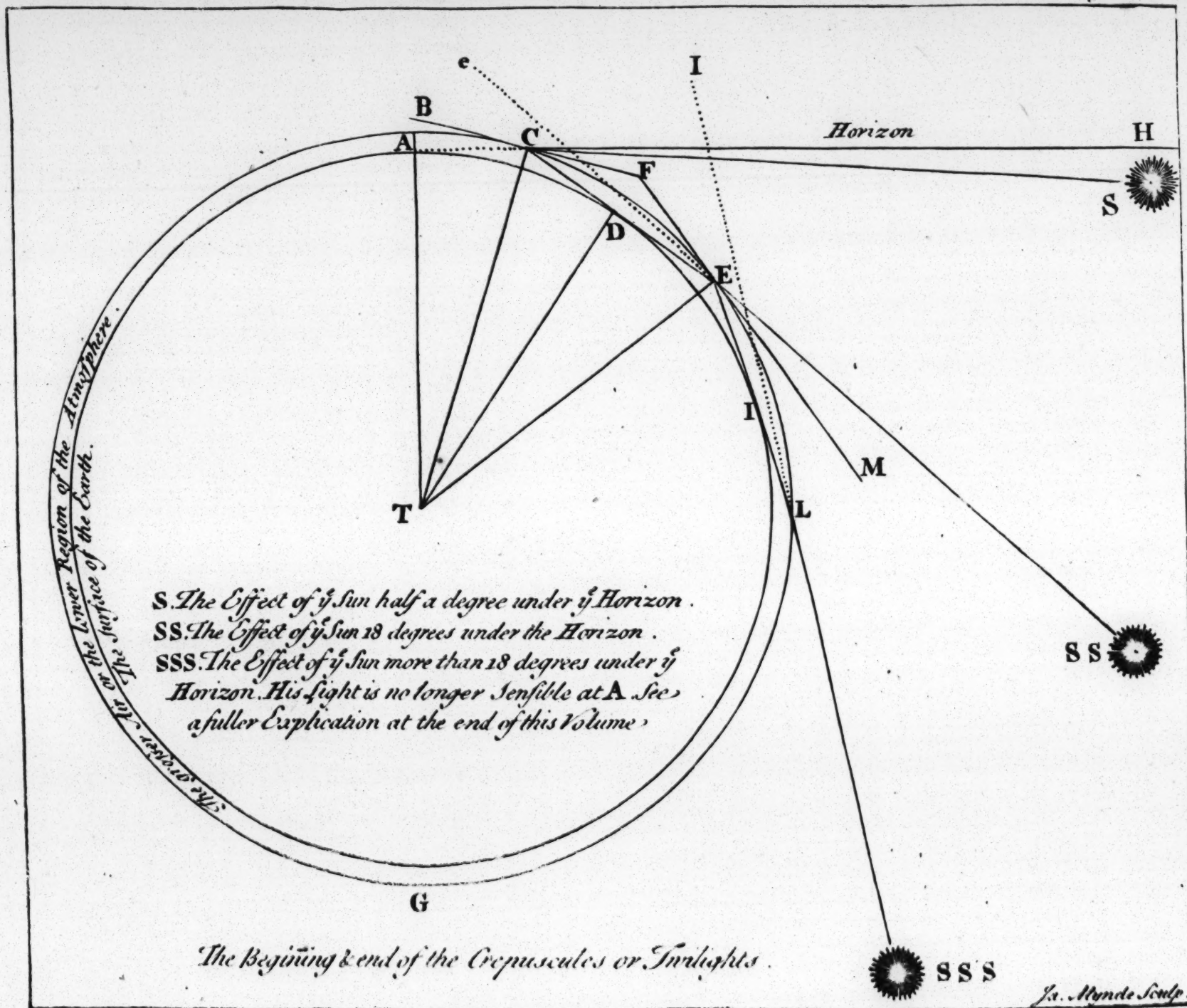
See Paschal, on
the Weight of
the Air.

Keill's Astron.
p. 386, Mr De
Meyran's Auror.
Boreas. Sect. 2,

particular
the Ar-
cause it
lness of
Caution

that we
he At-
ed Wa-
th God
h. Nor
h keeps
Inches
ers it to
Inches,
the Top
appears,
Column
between
which
ish'd at
ound by
the At-
ey con-
at this
extensive
ides un-
e several
Repose,
ervoir of
ed Oil,
y mix'd
the per-
Nutrition
Savours,
All these
osphere,
s. The
Study, if
efs, not
even the

The



C
 T
 in fu
 it sub
 stance
 and g
 we sh
 An
 perpe
 Obsta
 the fa
 greater
 are re
 eighte
 zon o
 selves
 tering
 tent o
 a Chi
 obliqu
 graze
 the fa
 both t
 and to
 But
 the L
 where
 it (I
 Atmos
 press'd
 Sun, c
 our Si
 where
 Light.
 Mass t
 when
 still be
 Rays
 admit
 In v
 Ray is
 makes

Of the Azure of the HEAVEN. 31

The Atmosphere is framed and disposed over our Heads in such a manner, that, notwithstanding its extensive Mass, it suffers us to see the Stars, that shine at an immense Distance from it; and, in spite of it's Transparency, bends and gathers for us an infinite multitude of Rays, of which we should be deprived without it.

Any Ray of Portion of Light, that falls directly and perpendicularly on the Atmosphere, enters it without any Obstacle, and through it descends on the Earth in one and the same Line. But of all the Rays that fall upon it with greater or less Obliquity, some are admitted into, and some are removed from it. When the Sun is as yet more than eighteen Degrees distant from the Line, which our Horizon describes in the Heaven, then all the Rays offer themselves so obliquely to the Atmosphere, that instead of entering it they slant aside, and are lost in the immense Extent of the Heavens; like that piece of Slate or Tile, which a Child flings sloping on a River, and which falling very obliquely on the Surface of the Water, does but skim or graze upon it, bounds and rises again, and then repeats the same thing more faintly, yielding at the same time both to the oblique Impression or Impulse it has received, and to the Weight that forces it downwards.

But when the Sun comes to the eighteenth Degree from the Limits of the Horizon, this is very near the Point where the Atmosphere begins to admit the Rays that strike it (I say, very near, because that Point often varies) the Atmosphere rises or sinks according as it is dilated or depress'd. When rarified by Heat, it is higher. Then the Sun, even before it reaches the eighteenth Degree from our Situation, may meet it under that Degree of Obliquity, where transparent Bodies have been appointed to admit the Light. On the contrary, when Cold has depress'd the Mass thereof, as it is then flatted and lower, the Sun, when at eighteen Degrees Distance from our Horizon, is still below the necessary Degree of Obliquity, and it's Rays still glance on the Atmosphere, instead of being admitted therein.

In vain should we here examine into the Reason why a Ray is not admitted into a transparent Surface, unless it makes an Angle of a certain Measure with it. It is enough

for us to see the matter of Fact, together with the Advantages resulting from that Oeconomy. On this Particular, as well as on any other, we may affirm, that Nature has not, by adjusting itself, added Beauty to the Almighty's Work; but rather, that from God's immediate Intention of procuring that Beauty, Order sprung with the whole Frame of Nature.

When the Rays offer themselves under the Degree appointed to enter the Atmosphere, they not only are admitted into it, but are also bent and refracted therein. In the first Place, they are bent and lower'd more than they would have been in following the Direction, in which they enter'd the same. It is an invariable Law of Nature, that when a Ray of Light obliquely passes from one transparent Body or Medium into a thicker, as from the Air into the Water, it does not follow the same oblique Line in it's Way through it, but bends and becomes somewhat more convergent. We shall examine the Rules of this Convergency in it's proper Place; we, for the present, aim only at knowing the Use and Effects thereof.

All the oblique Rays that pass from the Heaven, and from the lighter into the thicker Part of the Atmosphere, do not follow their first Direction, but are bent therein; which bending brings them out of their first Direction. This begins to brighten our Heaven long before the Arrival of the Sun.

But in order to regulate the Oeconomy of the Crepuscles, it is not enough that the Atmosphere bends and drives towards us a vast Number of Rays, that would not have reach'd hither, following the Course of their first Direction. It must, besides, continually reflect the greater Part of these Rays; for, really, they are not all push'd towards us. The most numerous are those that go through, and strike the very Bottom of the gross Air, which surrounds us, whence they are brought again, or reflected on all the Objects about us. This Operation, which by the Bending or Refraction of the Rays causes the Dawn of Day, likewise produces its Continuation and principal Beauty, even when the Sun is in its greatest Degree of Elevation, and casts on us all its Heat. The Earth, that receives these Rays, beats them back on all

Of the Azure of the HEAVEN. 33

all Sides ; they ascend again into the Atmosphere, which once more returns us the most Part of them. Thus does it make them doubly useful. Thus it maintains round us that Heat, which is the Soul of Nature, and that Splendor, which is the Beauty thereof.

It evidently increases the Heat, since it gathers together a numberless Quantity of Rays, the greater or lesser Union whereof is the Measure of Heat and Cold.

The Atmosphere is the Cause of Heat.

Thus the Atmosphere becomes to Man a curious Cover, which, without making him sensible of any Manner of Weight, preserves all round him that vivifying Heat, always apt to vanish, were it not as constantly confined.

The Atmosphere does, at the same time, cause and maintain round us that brisk and universal Light, which lays our whole Habitation before our Eyes, and

It is the Cause of Splendor.

which, though it be a necessary Consequence of the Irradiation of the Sun on the Atmosphere, yet is the Work of the latter, rather than the Production of the Sun itself. You certainly will look on this as a Paradox. How ! you will say ; if it is properly the Atmosphere that produces the Day, by collecting for us the Light, which the Sun casts thereon ; let us for a Moment suppose the Atmosphere to be destroy'd ; in this Case we might see the Sun without having Day. It then shall no longer be the Father of Light.

I admit your Supposition. Let the Atmosphere be no more, and the Earth lie naked under the Sun.

First, the rising of that Star has not been preceded by any Crepuscle. It has not been usher'd in by the Aurora, there being nothing to reflect towards us the least of its oblique Rays. The intensest Darkness covers us to the very Moment of its Rising. It suddenly breaks out from under the Horizon, shews itself such as it shall appear towards the middle of its Course, and will not, in the least, change its Appearance to the Instant of its Setting, which shall be equally tenebrous and obscure, with regard to us, as the Middle of the darkest Night. The Sun, 'tis true, strikes our Eyes with a lively Brightness ; but under the Supposition of the Atmosphere's being annihilated.

annihilated, it is like a clear Fire, which we should see during the Night in the midst of a spacious Field. It is Day-light if you will; for we see the Sun and the adjacent Objects round us. But the Rays, that fall on such Lands as are a little remote, are for ever lost in the vast Expanse of the Heavens. These Lands are not perceived, and the Night still continues, notwithstanding the Fire of this bright and brilliant Star. For instead of the white Tint, or Colour, which characterizes the Day, and unveils whole Nature by brightening the Azure of the Heavens, and colouring all the Horizon; we see nothing but a black Deep, and Abyss of Darkness, wherein the Rays of the Sun meet with nothing that can reflect them to us. 'Tis true, the Number of the Objects shall seem to be augmented in the Heaven, and the Stars shall be seen as well as the Sun: But this is a new Demonstration, that there is no Day to be had without the Atmosphere; since it is that alone, which, by multiplying the Reflexions, strengthens the Light of the Sun so far as to make it drown that of the Stars. The Sun then mounts, if you will, over our Heads; but for want of an Atmosphere it shall always be Night, and the Difference between that Night and ours would consist in this, that the luminous Bodies, which light it now, roll upon a pleasing and delightful Azure; whereas, in the other Case, they would seem to be fallen'd on a dismal Mourning-Carpet.

You, perhaps, will be at a Loss to conceive, how the Destruction of the Atmosphere carries with it the Loss of that fine Azure, that adorns the Heaven, and delights the Earth; but you will easily frame a just Notion of it to yourself, if you do but recall what a prodigious Quantity of rarified Water is raised on high, and buoy'd up from the highest Part of the Atmosphere down to us. There never is a greater Quantity of it collected there, than in the finest Summer Days, when there are no Clouds, or any Vapours to be seen. Thus, though these Waters, higher than the Region of the Clouds, escape our Senses, your own Reason points out their Existence to you, and the Operations of Nature convince you of the same, in Concert with the Legislator of the *Hebrews*, who had been inform'd of that Division by the Author of Nature himself. It is among these Gatherings of Light and
rarified

Of the Azure of the HEAVEN. 35

rarified Waters always suspended over our Heads, that all the Rays of Light reflected from the Surface of the Land do meet. The Atmosphere again sends them back to us from all Parts. This vast Mass of rarified Waters, which surround us, being a simple and uniform Body in it's whole Extent, the Colour thereof is always simple, and constantly the same. We shall afterwards see, and in it's proper Place, that these Rays of all kinds that are sent back by the Atmosphere form the white Colour by their Union. We shall see likewise, that the immense Spaces reaching from us to the Stars, not reflecting towards us any manner of Light, must needs appear black to our Eyes. The blewish colour is what God has given to Water, whether condensed or rarified. The Atmosphere, therefore, must be of an azure Colour; and this Azure is sometimes lighter, in Proportion to the Quantity of Rays, which enter the Atmosphere and are there reflected; sometimes deeper, when the Absence of the Crepuscle heightens the Blue of the Atmosphere, by means of the Black, which follows it immediately.

How! Those azure arch'd Skies, which we confounded with the starry Heaven, shall they be nothing more than a little Air and Water? What we took for the Heaven, shall only be a Cover wrapt very close round the Earth! Even so. It is indeed nothing else; and this again is a new Marvel, that requires something more than a bare Admiration. It is the completest Demonstration of our being the Objects of the tenderest Affection of the Creator. 'Tis true, a few small Bubbles of Air and Water are of themselves Things very insignificant. But that Hand, which had with so much Art and Caution placed them over our Head, has done it merely that his Sun and Stars might not be render'd useless to us. He imbellishes and enriches whatever he pleases, and these Drops of Water and Air become in his Hands an inexhaustible Source of Blessings and Glory. He fetches out of them those Twilights, which so usefully prepare our Eyes for the receiving of a stronger Light. He fetches out of them the Brightness of the Aurora; from them he draws the Splendor of the Day, which the Sun of itself could never procure us. He makes them contribute to the Increase

crease and Preservation of the Heat, which nourishes all that breathes. Of them he makes a bright Arch, that enchants the Sight of Man on all Sides, and becomes the Ceiling of his Habitation. God might have made that Arch darker, or even black. But the Black is a sad and dismal Colour, that would have thrown whole Nature, perhaps, into the deepest Melancholy. The Red and White were as little proper for it, since their excessive Brightness would have offended every Eye. The Yellow is reserved for the Aurora. Besides, a whole Arch of that Colour would not have been sufficiently distinguish'd from the Stars that were to be seen through it. The Green, as it is very sympathetic and pleasing to our Eyes, would, indeed, have produced all the necessary Embellishments. But it is with that lovely Colour that God has adorn'd our Abode. It is the Carpet he has spread under our Feet. The Blue, without any Sadness or Hardness in it, has the additional Merit of cutting open, and setting off, the Colour of all the Stars.

The Workmanship of that Arch is such, that though it limits our Sight by its Thickness, yet it is transparent enough to let us extend our Sight as far as the Stars. Though it is so very near us, yet it seems to make but one Body with the Stars, that are at an inconceivable Distance from it. It becomes to us the Bond of the most disjoint'd Pieces. I then shall ask all sincere Hearts, why has God spread this Atmosphere round us? A false Philosopher will take it for the Sediment of some Vortex, and think he has hit it very right. Piety, more penetrating, sees therein what strikes the Eyes of all; I mean, an evident and palpable Intention to establish Man in the Possession of Nature, and to present him with an Oeconomy and a World design'd for him alone, since he is the only Spectator of it.

I cannot take my Eyes from this luminous Arch, which affects me less by its Magnificence, than by the Blessings it procures me, and by that innumerable Series of Precautions that have been taken for my sake. But while I follow the Order of the Thoughts, which the first Dawnings of the Day might raise, I perceive the Beginning of the Aurora. Let us not give ourselves over to the

Pleasure

Pleasure
have
The
that M
the fa
Eyes
forew

But
the ot
in th
and U
Cause

Th
ing pe
same
happe
Degre
Night
towar
of tho
Night
Crepu
Gloom
Coolne
Spirits
The R
precio
free th
unhap
no C
latter.
interru

As
the In
we, b
Propo
nearly
this O
apt to
when
be ver
long.

Of the Azure of the HEAVEN. 37

Pleasure of examining this new Decoration, before we have taken Notice of the chief Benefit of the Twilight. The Design of this was, no doubt, to prolong the Day; that Man might also prolong his Work and Travels, and, at the same time, not to bring Day-light upon him, before his Eyes were prepared for it; nor the Dark, before he was forewarn'd of it.

But the Crepuscles vary from one End of the Year to the other, and they are far greater towards the Poles, than in the Torrid Zone. Is there, then, the same Artifice and Utility in the Variations of the Crepuscle, as in the Cause that produces it?

The Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone see the Sun ascending perpendicularly their Horizon, and going down in the same Direction into the Under-hemisphere. Whence it happens, that the Sun comes very soon to be eighteen Degrees below the Horizon, and leaves them in the darkest Night. On the contrary, as it casts its Rays obliquely towards the Poles, and goes not very far below the Horizon of those, who are near them; it thence happens, that their Nights, though very long, are always accompany'd with Crepuscles, and are, in a Manner, luminous. The deep Gloom of the Night again brings with it a comfortable Coolness to the Inhabitants of the Torrid Zone, whose Spirits the excessive Heat of the Day has entirely exhausted. The Remains of an almost continual Light are extremely precious to the People neighbouring on the Poles, and free them from a Darknes, that would render their Lives unhappy. It is a Blessing to the former, to have almost no Crepuscle at all, and it is no less agreeable to the latter, that they have an Aurora, which is scarce ever interrupted.

As for us, who are placed nearly equally distant from the Inhabitants of the torrid, and those of the frigid Zones, we, by Experience, have such Crepuscles, as diminish in Proportion to the shortening of the Days, and increase nearly in Proportion to their lengthening. At first Sight, this Oeconomy seems grievous to us, and one might be apt to think, that as we can do without Light very well, when Nights are very short; we, on the contrary, should be very glad of a fine Crepuscle, when they are very long. But nothing would be worse managed than the Govern-

Government of the World, were it wholly left to the Conduct and the Reason of Man; and nothing can be better contrived than what God has establish'd, even when it seems contrary to our Notions. Of this you may judge by the Oeconomy of the Crepuscles, of which we might be inclined to complain.

Nights become longer, and the Darkness deeper, after Man has gather'd in all his Harvests. Then the Earth, no less than he that tills it, wants to take its Rest; Winter comes to refresh them both, and to make them recover, during the Time of Inaction, the Strength necessary, ere long, to begin Labour a-new. Night may lengthen without any dangerous Consequence, when the Husbandman is unemploy'd, as is Nature itself. What would Crepuscles be good for, while Man is at Rest?

But Night will gradually gather up its Veil, and yield Man new Degrees of Light, as the Necessity of working shall bring on the Necessity of being lighted. During the Summer Night, for the Sake of Man's Works, continues to lengthen out the Crepuscle for his Use, even when it has begun to lengthen itself out by a sensible Diminution of the Days. When the great Heat shall solicit Man to cut down the Grass, or the Corn, it has brought to perfect Maturity, Night then, lest he should be destroy'd by the Heat of a burning Sun, invites him to put off a great Part of his Toil to the Time when she comes to cool him. To gratify him, she becomes an almost perpetual Aurora. In the Summer-season, a faint Light, more or less considerable, constantly cheers the Horizon towards the Evening between the West and the North, and between the North and the East towards Morning. Man sees distinctly what comes under his Sickle or Scythe, and the Mildness of the Air allows him to cut his Harvest down without sweating. The Summer, which renders his Travels more easy and convenient to him, and facilitates the Fishing and Trade of the North, accommodates itself to all his Wants, and kindly lights all his nocturnal Operations, at the very Time when the Rest he takes, during the Heats of the Day, render his Night-watches necessary.

Here, my dear Chevalier, I would fain ask you, among all the Methods one may follow in studying the Oeconomy
of

Of the Azure of the HEAVEN. 39

of Crepuscles, pray, which would you give the Preference to? I, for certain, blame none of them; but I may be allow'd to try your Judgment. The Order of Crepuscles may be studied after the Method of the Philosopher, or after that of the Ploughman. The former calculates the Difference of the crepuscular Light from Day to Day, and his Work may be so exact as to procure him general Applause. The Husbandman is not so learned; but at those Hours, when he is at leisure from his Work, he sometimes reflects upon the Heat that ripens his Harvest, during the Day, and on that gentle Light, which comes to assist him to cut it down during the Night. He is concern'd at seeing the Coolness concurring with the Light, to forward his Labour. He perceives God's Intention in this beautiful Oeconomy, and renders him therefore Thanks and Praise. Both these argue and philosophise after their own Manner. But if the first has look'd upon the Atmosphere, wherein the Crepuscle is produced, only as a dusty Mass of Matter, which Gravity has collected round the Planet; if he has neither discern'd or adored the Hand that rules and insures Light to Man, by lodging him in the Concavity of an Atmosphere; pray, which of our two Philosophers do you prefer? Which, do you think, argues best? You, no doubt, have a Value for Calculations and Exactness; but I am sure you will declare for the Philosophy of the Mind.

THE

THE

A U R O R A.

D I A L O G U E V.

H E A V E N and Earth change. Every Moment brings with it something new. That Circle, which clear'd up and whiten'd the Azure of the Firmament towards the East, now widens and rises upwards. The Objects, which we had much ado to perceive, being now to be clearly distinguish'd. It is Day-light in short, and the Crepuscle is at last succeeded by the Aurora.

* Poets, who know no better Method of pleasing than that of making lively Pictures of Things, have given us the pleasantest Descriptions of the Aurora. They make her the Daughter of the Air, and stile her the Forerunner of the Day. In this Quality she is charged with the Custody of the Gates of the East, and it is she, who, at the appointed Time, comes to open them with her rosy Fingers. She sends before her the Zephyrs, to scatter gloomy Vapours, and to purify the thicken'd Air. Wherever she appears, she enlivens the Verdure, makes Flowers grow under her Steps, and with News of the coming Day, spreads Beauty and Joy all over the Universe.

These

* *Ἠὐρῶς ἐστὶν ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀνατολῆς ἡμέρας.* Homer. Odyss.

These
agreeable
blended
it and in
and con
majestica
or Decor
Aurora
and ever
was. It
and Ear
took from
no more.
the exad
more m
ment of
nor any
was alrea
Matter,
or Layer
Animals,
to be c
They ap
Compass
their Bei
Waters o
and those
the lower
ters cover
without
Dawning
our Sigh
for our
every
with the
It offers
that are
Crops th
that wat
Cities an
and Pyr

These poetical Fancies have something in them very agreeable, but the fabulous Strokes, with which Truth is blended therein, are nothing but a Paint that disfigures it and impairs its Beauty. Let us then leave the poetical, and consider the natural Aurora. This, indeed, is so majestic and so bright, that it wants no borrow'd Help, or Decorations, to be infinitely pleasing.

Aurora, with regard to us, is a Creation entirely new, and every whit as generously gratuitous as the first Creation was. It is wholly new, since the Aurora makes Heaven and Earth rise out of that profound Darkness, which took from us the Sight and Use of them, as if they were no more. It may even be said without derogating from the exact Truth, that the Birth of Light is finer and more magnificent at present, than it was at the first Moment of its Creation. There were then no Spectators, nor any Objects to be enlighten'd. The Earth, 'tis true, was already made. God had form'd the several Parts of Matter, he had with Oeconomy spread the various Strata or Layers, and prepared all the Organs thereof. But the Animals, the Plants, and all the Works wherewith it was to be cover'd and adorn'd, were not as yet upon it. They appear'd thereon but successively, and within the Compass of several Days. as God was pleased to regulate their Being, and assign them their respective Places. The Waters of the Atmosphere had not yet been rais'd on high, and those of the Sea not yet collected and confined within the lower Places wherein they now sojourn. These Waters cover'd the whole Earth. In short, it was as yet without either Order or Beauty. But now, when the Dawning of the Day scatters the Darkness, it opens to our Sight an Earth strew'd with Blessings, and embellish'd for our Sakes, with the most costly Attire. It unveils every Thing to our Eyes. It shews the Mountains, with the spacious Woods wherewith they are crown'd. It offers to our View the lesser Hills, with the Vines, that are like Tapestry upon them; the Fields, with the Crops that cover them; the Meadows with the Rivers that water them. It draws the Curtain from over whole Cities and Towns. It brings out of Darkness the Domes and Pyramids of Temples, the magnificent Castles of the

the Great, and the Abodes of the People dispersed all over the Plain.

All these Treasures were lost to us, so long as the Night made them of no Use. It seem'd to rob us of them, or to annihilate them; as we have no Title to the Day that restores them to us, the Return of the Aurora is of course a Favour, not only as new and as magnificent, but likewise as little deserved, and as greatly bountiful, as was the Favour of Creation.

God, it is true, creates no new Beings in the material World; and in that Sense he is, indeed, enter'd into his Rest. But as nothing began to exist but because he was pleas'd it should be; and as every Thing would cease to be and to act, should he cease to will their Duration, Motion, and periodical Return*; he acts as much at every Instant for the Preservation of the Universe, as he did at the first Moment of it's Creation. He then began to will that it should, and he continues to will that it may subsist. Therefore each new Day is as frank, and as gratuitous a Gift from Him, as was the first of all Days.

But People will, perhaps, argue thus. Why have you here Recourse to the Will of God, when your only Business is to follow the Order of Nature? It is a wrong way of reasoning, to look for Intentions, and to suppose any particular Gifts in the Return of the Aurora. It is nothing more than the Beginning of a new Revolution of our Vortex, and a mere and plain Consequence of the Laws of Motion; it is, indeed, an immediate Effect of the Motion, or of the Revolution of the World. But there may be some Danger in the Manner, in which Naturalists speak of Motion to such as listen to them. They give young Folks an Opportunity of mistaking, and of making Motion or Nature an Idol, which they place in the Room of God, and to which they attribute every Thing, as to it's necessary Cause. Whence it happens, that while they think themselves to know Nature better than the rest of Men, they really know neither God nor his Works, and become Idolaters instead of speaking Sense. And really, what are Motion and the

Laws

* My Father worketh hitherto, John. v. 17.

Laws of
Body, n
and the
stant O
to himse
to prefer
the clasi
cussion,
regulated
tion are
Order.
Philosop
in realit
applied
Body m
it meets
the Spac
go throu
poration
or Percu
Nature
faithful
it with a
that Nig
be succed
them arg
I go no
and two
adoring
gracious
Darkness
with the
us.
To the
Aurora a
self reviv
is a sort
of his U
Sleep had
when he
not make
But as

Laws of Impulse? Motion is evidently nothing but the Body moved or displaced. The Strength of Motion, and the Duration of Motion are nothing but the constant Order and Oeconomy, which God has prescribed to himself, and according to which, he regularly continues to preserve and dispose of every Thing. The Laws of the clashing of Bodies one with another, or those of Percussion, are the same with the Decrees, by which God has regulated these Clashings. The Velocities of Transportation are nothing but the Execution of his Sovereign Order. In short, the moving Force, the Nature of which Philosophers are so much at a Loss how to determine, is in reality nothing but the Action itself of God, differently applied or distributed with Oeconomy and Design. A Body moved continues it's Motion in a straight Line, till it meets another Body. Not that, after having traversed the Space of one Foot, it has acquired any real Force, to go through a second; but because that Continuity of Transportation, and the Alterations that happen in the Clashing or Percussion, are Consequences of the Scheme whereby Nature is ruled; and this Order subsists, because God is faithful in the Execution of his Plan. But as he follows it with an entire Liberty, there is no manner of Necessity, that Night should be succeeded by the Aurora, or this be succeeded by the Sun, whose Arrival it foretels. I should then argue with as much Stupidity as Ingratitude, should I go no farther than observing in the Aurora the four and twentieth Part of a daily Revolution, instead of adoring in it that free, efficacious, and persevering gracious Will, that frees us again from Night and Darkness, in reviving the Light for our sake, and which, with the Day, renews the Service of all Creatures, for us.

To this Favour of the renewing of the World, the Aurora adds another not far inferior. It makes Man himself revive, in raising him from Sleep, which to him is a sort of Death. The Morning restores him to the Use of his Understanding, his Arms, and his Talents, whereof Sleep had entirely robb'd him. It warns him of the Time when he is to return to his Work. This Office would not make Aurora agreeable, were working a mere Trouble. But as it is the necessary Exercise of Virtue, it is likewise

wife the Source of true Happiness. The Aurora comes on, without any Variation, or giving any Quarter, to declare the Hour of Labour. It lays Man under Constraint for his own Service. It begins to strike vigorously on his Eyes. It has already taken the Care to make all his Servants get up. He, whose Charge it is to wake the rest, has faithfully told them before-hand, their Master was ready to set out; and lest Man should find them asleep at the Hour of his waking, the Cock has several times repeated his Summons; all in short moves according to Order. The rest of the Birds are in the Fields before Man. They fill the Air with a thousand and a thousand pleasing Notes that reach his Ears, and gently finish his waking. The Beasts of Burden and Cattle wait only for his Orders, and make themselves ready to move on the first Signal. Man at last leaves his Bed and House, and all attend him; for, in all the Villages within my Sight, I see Husbandmen follow'd by their Horses; Travellers on Foot, in Coaches, or on Horseback; Shepherds at the head of their Flocks, and Workmen loaded with their Tools. The Roads, Bridges, Ports, Markets, and all publick Places, begin to swarm with People. All Mankind are in Action. The Aurora has denounced the Hour of working. It is she that causes this universal Motion.

But when I see Man set out for his Work, with all the Animals that serve him, I am amazed to see some that chuse that very Moment to retire to their Abodes, and which go to Rest, or hide themselves, instead of enjoying the Charms of broad Day light. I don't mean those melancholly Birds, who are scared by the Light, but I mean a great Number of Animals, which are no Enemies to it. If I take my Eyes from the Plains, to observe what passes at the Entrance of the Woods, I see here Rabbits retiring; then Wolves or Foxes; in another Place Harts and Hinds, follow'd by their Fawns; in some other Place wild Boars, attended by a Herd of their Young. Sometimes a Deer or a Roe-Buck; sometimes other Animals, that are either cruel or capricious, but all of them wild and untractable. What can thus force them to retire? Is it the Light? No, sure.

That

That p
they c
evident
they r
What
they al
But the
are wi
One fi
his Pipe
he has
the utm
sign, no
Animals
where t
most for
is not T
Were t
their Re
perceive
dence, v
him as
he inhab
Dominio
out shew
expensive
it be m
by Day
ducing N
They kn
of the W
of them,
the Earth
Work, o
The d
have wit
They ne
their Soli
Prudence
them too
within th
From this

That pleases them sufficiently. They enjoy it as long as they can; they hasten not to be deprived of it. It is evident from their slow and often interrupted March, that they re-enter Darkness much against their Inclination. What then can thus drive them from the Plain, where they all find their Subsistence? Is it the Sight of Men? But these are very remote; and those, who shew themselves, are without Arms, or any other Caution or Defence. One sings in getting ready his Plough. The other tries his Pipe, lying on the Grass by his Dog, whom perhaps he has tied up. The Traveller pursues his Journey with the utmost Indifference. There is no manner of ill Design, nor any Declaration of War. Nevertheless, all these Animals get into the Woods, as well in those Countries where there are no Hunters, as in those, in which they are most formidable and troublesome to them. Therefore, it is not Terror, which calls them together into the Woods. Were they frighten'd, they would run precipitately; their Retreat would be a real Flight. How can Man not perceive, in this Dispensation, the Work of that Providence, which submits every thing to him? She has treated him as the absolute Master and Proprietor of the Place he inhabits. When he is pleased to go out to visit his Dominions, the wild Beasts that are to serve him, without shewing themselves, or being any way troublesome or expensive to him, leave him the Place free; and though it be more easy for them to find their Food in the Plain by Day than during the Night, the Aurora, by introducing Man there, warns all wild Beasts not to appear. They know the Hour and Signal, and respectfully get out of the Way. An irresistible and powerful Hand, in spite of them, drives them into the Forests, and the Lord of the Earth sees nothing that can any way interrupt his Work, or restrain his Liberty.

The domestic Animals, and those that live by him, behave with reciprocal Discretion with regard to the wild. They never go, without Commands, to annoy them in their Solitude. They even keep from them with a kind of Prudence, and are sensible of the Danger approaching them too near. They all know their Bounds, and keep within the Limits of their appointed respective Districts. From this their noble Oeconomy, in which Man has not the least

least hand, result a thousand and a thousand Advantages concerning us alone.

The Wind and the Morning Dew. As the Aurora rises, we receive several other favours of a quite different kind. The Sun had, during the whole foregoing Day, raised from the Surface of the Plains and Waters a vast Quantity of Bubbles of

rarified Water and Air, and drawn them very far from the Earth. Those that were last raised, had immediately fallen again at the going down of the Sun, and the withdrawing of it's Heat. They had gather'd again in their falling, and form'd the first Coolness of the Night, which is called Dew. But all the other Bubbles, which in the long continued Day had got through the grosser Air, and placed themselves in Equilibrio with the upper Parts of it, in the superior Regions, had remain'd suspended therein during the Calm of the Night. At the Approach of the Sun, the first Efforts of its Heat, beginning to affect the Air grown cool and condensed, necessarily dilate it. One quantity of Air, dilated by the Heat, pushes another, which is resisted by a third. This Emotion of the Air becomes a Wind, sometimes gentle, sometimes cool, and as piercing as the North-east Wind. The Atmosphere is more or less agitated by it. The rarified Water is toss'd by these shocks, that make it condense or gather again. Such is the Zephyr, which the Aurora employs to carry before her the Dew, which becomes the most delicate Nourishment of Plants. The Earth drinks it in; the Leaves of Trees, like so many open Hands, bow, in order to receive it, and the Flowers open on all sides to partake of that Treasure. The coming of the Aurora is to these Productions a most precious Moment, which by insinuating so light and so fine a Distillation into their Pores, conveys therein at the same time a thousand and a thousand Particles of Oil, Salt, and Air, which the Action of the Sun shall afterwards distribute through the whole body of the Plant.

The Beauty of the Heaven at the Approach of the Sun.

But let us not be so entirely taken up with the Good and Favours done to us, as to forget to bestow a part of our Attention on the Delight that heightens them. I see the whole Circle of the Horizon gradually inflamed with the brightest red. The Clouds

every

every
Edge
brigh
East,
attenu
them
thoug
yet an
thin a
tual In
bodes
which
sage fr
adds s
Light.
granted
taste, a
thereof
all its
still exp

Of the AURORA.

47

every where contract various and lively Colours. The Edges of the thickest among them become Fringes brighter than Silver. The thin Vapours, that cross the East, there become like Gold. The Green of the Plants, attenuated by the Drops of Dew, which cover them, give them the Sweetness, and all the Lustre of Pearls. But though Nature be extremely beautiful at that Moment; yet are we still more attentive on what it makes us expect, than affected by what it lays before our Eyes. The perpetual Increase of the Aurora, makes us sensible, that it forebodes something still more perfect. It is a gentle Medium, which by gradually gathering Strength, facilitates the Passage from Darkness to broad Day-light. Each Moment adds something to the foregoing. We go from Light to Light. We long to see the Fulness of it. What of it is granted to us for the present, yields no more than a Foretaste, and makes us long for what is the Source and Spring thereof. The Hour is determined, when it shall appear in all its Glory. The happy Moment is near at hand, but still expected.

THE
R I S I N G
OF THE
S U N.

DIALOGUE VI.

NATURE, at last, presents us with its most glorious Object. The Sun rises. One single Ray, escaped from behind the Top of the Mountains, which before intercepted the Sight of it from us, first darts from one End of the Horizon to the other. New Tracts of Light follow, and give new Strength to the first. The Disk of the Sun disengages itself by degrees. It now is seen entirely, and ascends the Heavens with a majestick State, which attracts and fixes all Eyes upon it.

A few Moments before I perceived an innumerable Multitude of Flambeaux on every side. But the Light, they all together yielded me, did not render the Earth visible to my Eyes. They were indeed of some Use, to make me distinguish what was round me, at very small Distances. But even among all these Fires I remain'd still in the

Dark,

Dark.
single F
amends
by the S
ture wi
Face the
Wha
general
In vain
I can b
ture efc
compose
it calls f
and the
Things,
pushes f
powerful
during th
heated I
Substance
from? H
Is there
incessantl
emitted t
than a p
Light, fo
without
shall, per
swers that
for the pr
Dispute, a
on with
rations, o
nothing bu
acting cor
portion'd
we reject t
Geomet
plain and
Bodies. V
of one Si
angle, they
VOL. I

Dark. Now in the whole Immensity of the Heavens a single Flambeau strikes my Eyes, and it not only makes me amends for the Loss of the other Lights drowning them all by the Superiority of its own, but even overspreads Nature with such a Splendor and Glory, as changes the whole Face thereof.

What then can be that Globe, which alone causes a general Renewal at the very Instant of its Appearance? In vain do I cast my Eyes and fix my Attention upon it; I can by no means bear its Aspect, and its inmost Nature escapes all my Researches. Is it a Globe wholly composed of Fire? What are the Fire and Light, which it calls from all Parts? Are the Light and the Fire but one and the same material Being? Or are they two distinct Things, which go together, and one whereof continually pushes forward the other? How can that Globe operate so powerfully, and at so vast Distances? How comes it, during the six thousand successive Years it has lighted and heated Nature, not to have lost the greatest Part of its Substance, by the constant Effluvia of it emitted therefrom? Has it then a Reservoir that repairs all its Losses? Is there a perpetual Circulation of Fire and Light, that incessantly replaces in the Sun what is uninterruptedly emitted therefrom? Or is the Action of the Sun no more than a powerful Pressure of its Fires on the Body of the Light, so that that Star communicates its Action to us, without undergoing the least Diminution or Loss? We shall, perhaps, hereafter explore the most plausible Answers that can be made to these sublime Queries. Let us for the present confine ourselves within what is pass'd all Dispute, and inform ourselves of what may be relied upon with Certainty, on the Measure, Distance, and Operations, of that Globe. God at present hides from us nothing but what is useless or dangerous; and it would be acting contrary to our Interest, (to which God has proportion'd the Knowledge he gives us of his Works) should we reject the Truths he reveals to us.

Geometricians have a Way equally plain and sure to measure inaccessible Bodies. When they know the Measure of one Side and two Angles of a Triangle; they quickly determine the Quantity of the third

Its Distance and Size.

Angle, and the Length of the two other Sides. Or, when two Sides and one Angle are known, they immediately find out the other two Angles, and the unknown Sides. By this Skill, about which I shall in another Place have an Opportunity of entertaining you, it is, that they daily inform us what the exact Height of a Tower or Hill can be, without ascending it; what the Depth of a Well, without going down to the Bottom of it; and the Breadth of a River, without coming near the other Shore. In like manner Astronomers know how to describe a Triangle, of which they know one Side exactly, which represents the Semi-diameter of the Earth. They besides know the exact Measure of the two Angles form'd upon that Side, by two Lines that meet together in the Centre of the Sun. Thus they know the exact Measure of the two Sides that represent the Distance of the Earth from the Sun. By these, or some other no less certain Operations, being Matters of Fact, on which you may surely depend, they judge of and determine the Magnitude of Stars. 'Tis true, the Observations of the Moderns have greatly swell'd the Calculations of those that were before them. Which is a Proof, not that this Science is frivolous, but that the Instruments, therein made use of every Day, acquire a new Degree of Perfection. However, as a single Minute, or even a Part of it added or retrench'd, immediately makes a difference of several Hundreds of Thousands, or even Millions of Leagues; let us here stick to the grossest Calculations, and to Sums that may have no other Fault but their being inferior to the Reality of Things. Thus we shall run no other Risk, but that of setting on the Works of God a Price inferior to their true Value, and avoid the Danger of admiring therein a Beauty that should not be in them, or some Marvel, the Existence whereof might be doubtful.

There is no Astronomer now-a-days, but knows by evident Proofs, and by the plainest Calculation, that the Sun is almost a million of Times bigger than the Earth. Let us here be contented with asserting, that the Mass of the Sun is a hundred thousand Times bigger than that of our Sphere. Besides which, there is no Astronomer that does not judge the Sun to be distant from us above

five th
Earth.
of our
Fathom
we are
Leagues
at the T
Astrono
Mess. C
from the
which
Leagues.
of their
Regulari
great Me
tion here

To be
that Ha
a Cannon
to get to
Pace wit
pose the
Day; and
Fathom e
365 Day
Year. A
Years, he
Leagues.
hundred
much in
This wou
Leagues a
its Motion
through b

* The Di
Semidiamete
of the Acad
League, whi
least one mill
we have cho
which Calcul
sures being ta

five thousand Times the Breadth or Diameter of the Earth. And as that Diameter* is above three thousand of our common Leagues long, taking only two thousand Fathom for each League, if we multiply 5000 by 3000, we are sure that the Sun is above fifteen millions of Leagues distant from the Earth. We should be frighten'd at the Thoughts of what the most learned and most exact Astronomers, in their Workings, add to these Measures. Mess. *Cassini* and *Newton* judge the Distance of the Earth from the Sun to be ten thousand Diameters of the Earth, which makes thirty, or even thirty three millions of Leagues. If I confine myself to the Half of the Product of their Calculations, notwithstanding the Exactness and Regularity, which no Body will refuse to ascribe to these great Men, of course I shall not be suspected of any Intention here to augment the Marvellous.

To be made the more sensible what a prodigious Space that Half still is, imagine to yourself a Horse, and a Cannon-ball, that start from the Earth in order to get to the Sun, and continue their Way with a steady Pace without any Faintness or Interruption. Let us suppose the Horse to make his Journey of 25 Leagues a Day; and the Ball to go through the Space of an hundred Fathom every Second. In multiplying 25 Leagues by 365 Days, the Horse would make 9125 Leagues in a Year. After having travell'd at this rate for 1550 Years, he should yet have made no more than 14143750 Leagues. The Ball, that goes through a Space of one hundred Fathom in a Second, would make 60 times as much in one Minute, that is, 180 Leagues every Hour. This would make 4320 Leagues a Day, and 1576800 Leagues a Year. Thus the Ball, after having continued its Motion for nine Years running, yet would have gone through but 14191200 Leagues, If nine Years are not

D 2

sufficient,

* The Diameter of the Earth is 2864 common Leagues long, the Semidiameter being, according to the Calculations of the Gentlemen of the Academy of Sciences, 1432 Leagues, of 2282 Fathom each League, which makes a Produce of 6535648 Fathom. That is, at least one million and a half of Fathoms more than in the Calculation we have chosen to go by for the Convenience of the Reader; which Calculation is the more certain here, on account of the Measures being taken too little,

sufficient to the Cannon-ball; if fifteen Ages and more, are not enough for the Horse to arrive at the Sun, according to our Calculation, which falls so very short, nay, which is not even half of what is demonstrably known, and Matter of Fact; at what Period of Time would they arrive, were they to complete the just Measure, which escapes our Sight, and which may be considerably lengthen'd for one single third or fourth of a Minute, which neither our Eyes, or any of our Instruments are able to take in?

This Distance, which surprizes us, is however very inconsiderable, in comparison of that we afterwards shall find between the Earth and the Planet *Saturn*; between the Moon and the fix'd Stars; between one Star and another.

The Advantages of that Situation.

But that he, who dispenses Existence at his Will, and is absolute Master of Matter, should multiply, extend, enlarge it, and put a Sort of Immensity to his Works, is not properly what surprizes me; or at least my Amazement hereon is chiefly founded on my own extreme Littleness. But what astonishes and affects me with much greater Reason, is to see, that, notwithstanding my extreme Littleness a Hand so less beneficial than masterly has vouchsafed to regulate that Distance by the Advantages I was design'd to receive therefrom; and has placed the Sun, with regard to the Earth whereon I was lodged, at such a Distance, that it might be near enough to warm me, and sufficiently distant from it not to raise a Conflagration thereon.

The fiery Rays that proceed from a Globe of Fire, a hundred thousand, nay, a million Times bigger than the Earth, must needs have an inconceivable Activity and Force, so long as they remain close to one another, and act, as it were, in Concert. They afterwards must necessarily be divergent, that is, more and more distant from each other, as they advance from their common Centre towards the vast Circumference, which is enlighten'd by the Sun; and their Force diminishes in Proportion to their Distance at the Extremities thereof. This Divergency of the Rays of Light may be easily conceived from the Emblem of the Spokes of a Wheel, which

are

more,
accord-
nay,
nown,
would
which
erably
minute,
its are

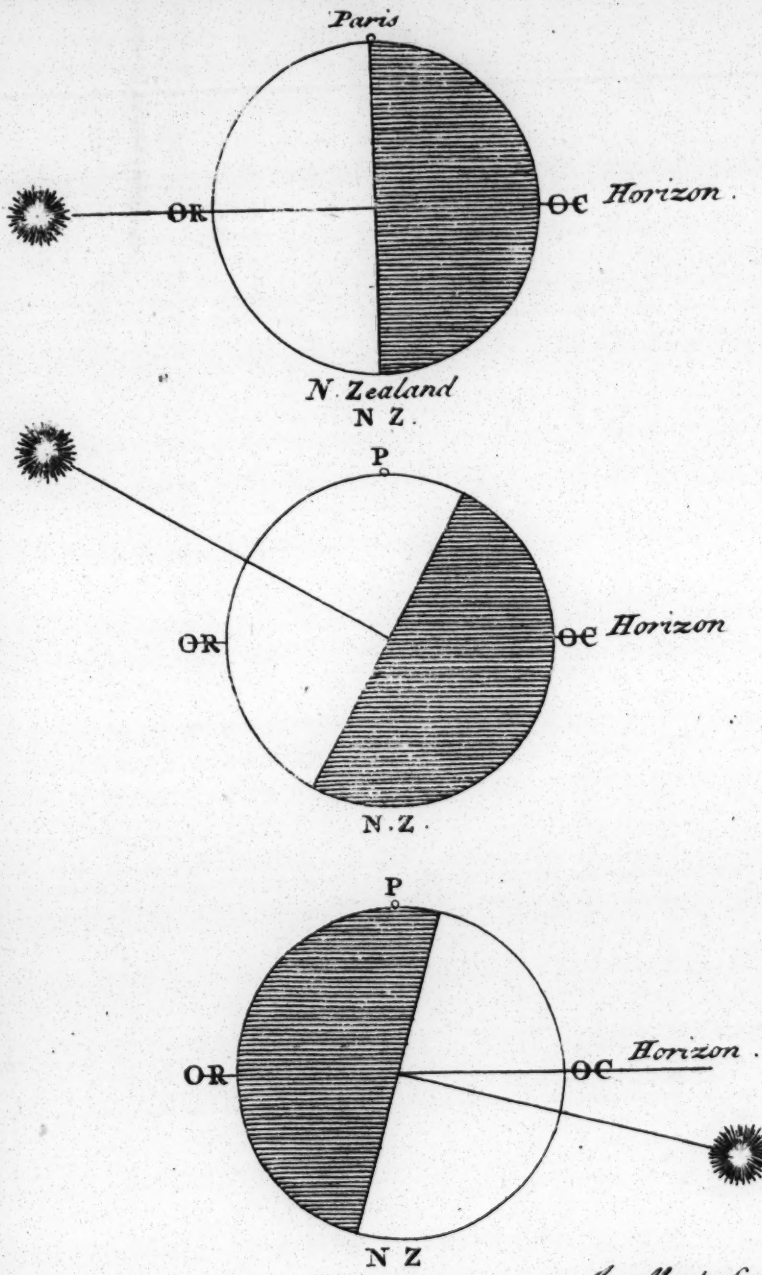
ery in-
s shall
etween
r and

nce at
Matter,
t, and
Works,
amaze-
xtreme
much
g my
asteriy
Advan-
placed
odged,
warm
Confla-

Fire, a
an the
ty and
er, and
ust ne-
distant
ommon
ghten'd
portion
Diver-
rceived
which
are



The Effects of the Sun upon the Horizon without an Atmosphere, the Eye looking towards the South.



Ja. Mynde Sculp.

are very
as toward
become
larges.
Our
these Ray
near each
Heat.
tremities
from but
ductions.
from all
within
could del
In vai
der, and
a necessa
traction
Gravitati
the Grav
the Earth
it? You
Structure
Convicti
attracted
Place it
sphere b
fectly fie
the Stru
and the
Star.
Imagin
Rays of
There c
us call
and the
Southern
our Anti
equal Di
East and
other on
them, or

are very close at the Nave whence they spring; whereas towards the Fellows or Jaunts, where they end, they become more distant, as the Circle of the said Jaunts enlarges.

Our Earth, had it been placed in a Point, in which these Rays would have been still too numerous, and too near each other, could never have borne their burning Heat. Had it been placed farther off towards the Extremities of the solar World, it would have received therefrom but a faint dim Light, insufficient for its usual Productions. It stands in that very Place, where it is secured from all those Inconveniences, which it had to fear; and within the Reach of all the Advantages and Blessings it could desire.

In vain one would pretend not to admire this fine Order, and look upon the exact Situation of the Earth, as a necessary Effect of Gravity, and of the mutual Attraction of Bodies. Those, who talk of Attraction and Gravitation, may possibly understand themselves. But did the Gravity, which, if you will, regulated the Place of the Earth, form likewise the Atmosphere, which surrounds it? You already know the Artifice, Mechanism, and Structure thereof. Another Observation will finish your Conviction, whether it is the Fall of a wandering Dust attracted or press'd, that has form'd the Earth in the Place it actually fills, and thrown a transparent Atmosphere between her and the Sun; or a special and perfectly free Will, that has for the Good of Man regulated the Structure of the Earth, its Distance from the Sun, and the Correspondence of our Atmosphere with that Star.

Imagine with yourself the Earth to be exposed to the Rays of the Sun, as a Ball to the Light of a Flambeau. There can be but one Half thereof enlighten'd. Let us call the uppermost Point of the Ball *Paris*, or *P*; and the undermost *New Zealand*, or *NZ*; because that Southern Land is not very remote from the Point of our *Antipodes*. The two lateral Points, which are at equal Distance from the foregoing, we shall name them East and West; the one on the left mark'd *E*, the other on the right mark'd *W*; and the Line that joins them, or that encompasses the Globe at an even Distance

from *P* and *NZ*, let it be call'd the Horizon. Being, as I am now, at the Point *P*, which is the Centre of my Horizon; if the Sun was over my Head, the half of the Earth, which it would enlighten, would exactly be that which is terminated by the Line of my Horizon; and the inferior Hemisphere would remain totally darken'd. Now that the Sun is rising, it is at the Point *E*, and remote from *P* by a whole Quarter of the Globe. The Half it lights, being the Width of two Quadrants, exactly terminates at *P* on the one Hand, and at *NZ*, which is near our *Antipodes*, on the other. Being at *P*, I then am on the Border of that Half, which the Sun enlightens. Its immediate Light ends and dies at my Feet, and at that Moment I can reach no farther. The Sun would otherwise light more than one Half of the Globe. The Border of the enlighten'd Half forms a Line that divides my Horizon into two Parts; that on the Left, towards *E*, is wholly enlighten'd; the other, on the Right towards *W*, must necessarily be totally dark; so that at that Moment my Abode should be partly black, partly white. As the Sun shall ascend, the Line, which separates Night from Day, shall incline farther towards the Right *W*, and there successively shews me new Objects. But when the Sun shall have got over the Point, at which it gives me Mid-day, the more it shall decline to the Right *W*, the more the Half it lights will be engaged under the lower Hemisphere towards *AZ*, and the left side of my Horizon shall soon be cover'd by a horrid Darkness, that shall, till Sun-set, increase so as to take from me the Sight of one whole Half of the Horizon. But at the very Moment of its getting under the Horizon, all the Light I enjoy'd from the Point *P*, or from my Feet to *W*, shall on a sudden be taken from me, since it can no longer reach to me. This must be a necessary Consequence of the immediate Irradiation of the Sun on the Earth. Why then does it not happen so? If I freely enjoy the whole Compass of my Horizon, not only when the Sun has once glanced upon the Borders of it, but even a great while before it arrives thereat, and a long Time after it has withdrawn from it; if the least Portion that can have of its Light is easily distributed through my whole

whole
your
more
which
the Nat
direct, a
it penet
ced betw
noble W
the Ray
that Hor
Circle, t
there by
tributed
improve
Garment
and disco
near and
The S
for Mian
several M
mutually
ther in th
Attraction
have pro
might ma
Fame and
made for
that place
them.
We hav
Will of G
of the fir
Mite, or
and partic
Structure o
Seed there
of an exp
the numbe
to Year, a
the Earth.

whole Habitation; to what am I indebted for such a Favour? Is it to the Sun? No. This can never enlighten more than what it sees, and there is no one Instant, at which it sees more than one Half of the Globe. Is it to the Nature of Light itself? Not at all. Its Impulsion is direct, and can light nothing in those Meanders, into which it penetrates not directly. The Atmosphere, which is placed between the Sun and the Earth, does alone produce this noble Work. It no sooner can bend the least Portion of the Rays of the Sun on one Horizon, but it overspreads that Horizon with it. When the Sun itself arrives at that Circle, the Atmosphere prevents its Light's being divided there by fourths or thirds, or, as it were, sparingly distributed. It amplifies its Utilities. It is commission'd to improve its Favours, and not to suffer in any Part of the Garment, wherewith it cloaths the Earth, the unpleasant and discordant Sortment of the Night and the Day, drawn near and patch'd up together,

The Sun and the Atmosphere do then act in Concert for Man; and these two wonderful Instruments, though several Millions of Leagues distant from each other, mutually, and with a kind of Intelligence, assist one another in the Distribution of the Day. Here you have no Attraction, nor Gravity, nor any physical Cause that may have produced such a Work. Certain particular Laws might maintain, but never could have effected it. The Fame and Disposition of both these Pieces, so evidently made for each other, are owing to the same free Will that placed Man within the Reach, Use, and Benefit of them.

We have already perceived the express and evident Will of God, in the Union of the Sperm and the Provision of the first Flood, under the small Cover of the Egg of a Mite, or that of a Hand-worm. We found an express and particular Will and Determination, not only in the Structure of each Plant, but even in every the minutest Seed thereof. We find again the Character and Marks of an express Will, full of Tenderneſs towards us in all the numberless Blessings, which God multiplies from Year to Year, and from Day to Day, both upon and within the Earth. But with what Splendor and Magnificence

does that Will shew itself in the Beauty of the Sun, and in the just Proportion of Size, Distance, Action, and Usefulness, that has been establish'd between that Star and the Earth !

God seems, without shewing himself as yet, with great Care to have gather'd, in that fine Star, all the Strokes that might best represent the divine Perfection to us. Like God, it is single. The grandest and most glorious Objects seem to dwindle and vanish in its Presence. It sees all. It acts through all. It gives Life to all. Thus, after the Earth has, in an infinite Combination of Manners, testified and demonstrated that Wisdom, which for our Sake did so liberally enrich all and every one of the Parts thereof, the same Wisdom still breaks out in the Heavens with an infinitely greater Majesty.

Pl. x. The Heavens, more especially, declare the Grandeur and Glory of God. Nothing is more proper than the Firmament, to manifest God in his own Handy-work. Each Day commissions the following to declare God to us. Every Night leaves to the following the Care of preaching our Maker to us. The Instructions, which the Heavens afford us, are a Speech or Language no way barbarous or foreign to us. They are not weak Sounds, difficult to be heard. The Voice of the Heavens is familiar and intelligible. It is strong, sonorous, and unwearied. It reaches from the Heavens to the Earth. It is convey'd from one End of the World to the other. There is no Nation, nor any Man on Earth, that does not understand it ; and thus is the whole Universe instructed.

But the Sun alone teaches us better, and affects us much more than all the Beauties the Heavens can display to our Sight. The Heavens are meerly like a Pavilion* to the Sun. The Veils richly embroider'd, which seem'd to take from us the Sight of that Star, are removed when it advances towards us. They are drawn, and he alone remains visible. He is as a young Bridegroom coming out

* Hebr. Soli posuit tentorium in illis (coelis.)

of his
Day o
All ad
him ;
in orde
mission
Light,
Office.
passes
runs h
He enl
can eit
Heat ;
Places,

of his nuptial Chamber, to shew himself on the solemnest Day of his Life. His Splendor is then full of Mildness. All admire him at his Arrival. All Eyes are fix'd on him; and he makes himself easy of Access to them all, in order to receive their first Salutations. But he is commission'd to convey the Heat and the Life, as well as the Light, every where. He hastens to discharge this important Office. He darts more and more Fires as he ascends. He passes from one End of the Heaven to the other, and runs his Race like a strong and indefatigable Wrestler. He enlivens whatever he lights. There is nothing that can either be hid from his Light, or subsist without his Heat; and by his penetrating Fires he reaches those very Places, which are inaccessible to his Rays.

THE
PROPAGATION
OF
LIGHT.

DIALOGUE VII.

THE Operations of the Sun may be reduced to three. It enlightens; it colours; it heats. It successively lights the whole Earth, that Man, and the Animals, which serve him, may walk in the Light of that Flambeau, when it casts it on them, and go and take their Rest when it hides itself, and no longer gives them Light. It not only enlightens, but also colours the Objects. It distinguishes them, so that they may be known without any Confusion, Dispute, or Delay. In short, the Sun, besides procuring Light and Colours for us, does moreover, convey Heat and Motion every where, in order to enliven Man, and perpetuate all the Supports of Life, which have been placed near him, both without the Earth, and within its Bowels.

We

We n
or less
perience
or of a
Impressio
is consta
these are
sequence
within u
outward
on corpo
Eyes, an
affects th
and Form
with G
which a
our pres
us know
concerni
without
likewise
ship, wh
in Moti
allow'd
this pres
we adv
then sh
Light i
Noth
to the E
than to
not onl
whole
successiv
Action
that Fl
themsel
The
stance,
The
in all
From

We mean not here to mention the more or less lively Sentiments, which we experience from the Presence of the Sun, or of a great Fire. This, like all other Impressions, can no where exist but within ourselves. It is constantly dependent on what strikes our Eyes. But these are two different Things, one of which is a Consequence of the other. The same Sensation may subsist within us during our very Sleep, and independent of any outward Impressions. Our Searches run only and solely on corporeal Light; on that Substance, which affects our Eyes, and whose Impression is follow'd by another, which affects the Soul, and informs us of the Presence, Disposition, and Form of Objects. The Grounds of that Light where-with God influences our Souls, and that of the Light, which affects our Eyes, seem to me equally superior to our present Understanding. But as God is pleased to let us know, at least by inward Sense, a Multitude of Truths concerning the Nature of our Souls, and its Affections, without granting us the Knowledge of all the rest; he likewise is pleased to shew us a Part of the Workmanship, wherewith He for our sakes puts the outward Light in Motion. Let us then eagerly lay hold of what we are allow'd to know of it. Our true Happiness, even in this present Life, is to become grateful, in Proportion as we advance in the Knowledge of God's Ways. What then shall we be, when we see Light in the Bosom of Light itself?

Nothing is plainer, nothing more agreeable to Scripture, to the History of the Creation, to Reason and Experience, than to look upon Light as an intermediate Fluid, which not only extends from the Sun to us, but also fills the whole Universe, and without changing its Place by a successive, though extremely swift Pressure, conveys the Action of our Sun to the very Spheres of the Stars, as that Fluid transmits the Impression and Sight of the Stars themselves in the Sun's Sphere.

The Wave of a River communicates, to a great Distance, a single Impulsion, or one several times reiterated. The Undulations of the Air carry still quicker, and in all Directions, the Motion caused in the said Air. From these Examples every one will easily believe, that

that a thinner, lighter and more active Fluid, (let the Nature of Fluids in general be what it will) may in a few Minutes convey the Impulsion of the solar Matter, which presses it very far, and render the Presence and Influence of that Star sensible at prodigious Distances.

The Body of Light, conceived as an immense Liquid, always surrounds us, but is not always push'd down to us. It is only constantly ready to serve and inform us, at the very first Shock it shall receive from the Sun, from a Conflagration, a Flambeau, or a single Spark. That Fluid is, indeed, push'd by the Sun, and by all inflamed Bodies, but is neither the Result or Effect thereof. The Light then may have been created before the Sun, and the Stars have been as it were immersed in it in such particular Situations, as to make them correspond by the Communication of the Motions they cause therein. Thus all the Spheres are involved in Light. There they swim or roll according to the Lines prescribed and appointed them. The Light retains them all in their Places, and makes them visible and useful to each other. Shall we then wonder at *Moses* beginning the Recital of God's Works from the Creation of the Body of the Light, of that immense and equally precious Substance, in which the Spheres were to make their daily and annual Revolutions, and which was to be the Basis, or rather the Bond, of all the Parts of the Universe?

But might we not have some reasonable Conjecture on the Nature of Fluids founded on Experience; so that by the Application, which might be made of it to Light, the Understanding of the Effects it produces might be render'd easy and intelligible to us?

It is plainly remark'd of all Fluids, as Water, Oil, melted Metals, and others; First, that all the Parts thereof are incoherent; that they easily roll one over another, and are always ready to yield to the first Impression. Secondly, That all these Parts have a certain, either inherent or borrow'd, Activity, which causes them mutually to press each other every way, as if they were so many small circular Springs, always inclined to dilate or fly out on all Parts; so that as much as one pushes the

The Nature of Fluids.

the other by; the counterbalance of Equilibrium. This It is that of Sand, Parts, with these, consist, way. I Sand; the a certain long as one upon Rest, and fill the Mass. Hand, or and an discomposed Parts that them all before to are farther being, or Vortex, and this cause one two strike push the Side is a the Equilibrium by a single ways less among v Hand, th I for a way) me and let they are themselves the

the other, by so much it is reciprocally push'd thereby; the Force of each of which being equal, they counterbalance each other, and remain all in a perfect Equilibrio.

This second Property of Fluids is the most essential. It is that, which distinguishes them. A Heap of Corn, or of Sand, as well as one of Water, is made up of separate Parts, which easily yield to all Impressions. They, nevertheless, are no Fluids; because the Parts, of which they consist, have no sort of Activity to press each other every way. Do you force your Hand into a Bushel of Corn, or Sand; the Grains are removed on each Side. They have a certain Gravity, which precipitates them downwards, so long as they are not supported; but they no sooner rest one upon another shelving as it were, but they remain at Rest, and have no Manner of Force again, to get into and fill the empty Place that has just been impress'd in the Mass. It is otherwise with Fluids. If you put your Hand, or a Stick down into them, that will be a Pressure and an extraneous Force, which comes more or less to discompose the Equilibrium of that Fluid. The first Parts that are press'd bear against those that are next to them all round. These having a Motion greater than before towards one certain Part, share it with those, which are farther off on the same Side. This Motion actually being, or always inclining to be, made in the way of a Vortex, communicates itself all round and every way; and this orbicular Communication extends very far, because one Particle impels two others next to it. These two strike against four that are more remote, and the four push the eight that follow. What we see done on one Side is at the same Time done on all others; and thus the Equilibrium of the whole fluid Mass is discomposed by a single extraneous Shock. But this Discomposure always lessens in Proportion as the Number of the Particles, among which it is divided, does increase. On the other Hand, the natural Activity of those Particles, (all which I for a Moment suppose to have a Spring acting every way) meeting with a Resistance still greater and greater, and less Liberty on the Side towards which they are push'd, they are immediately repell'd by others, and repress'd themselves, both by their own Elasticity, and by the contrary

contrary Efforts of the whole fluid Mass tending towards that Place, from which they were first removed.

But how shall we conceive that the Particles of a Fluid have a Spring acting every way? If they tend one way, it is progressively. How then is it possible they should tend towards the opposite, and every other Side at the same Time? So soon as they are push'd towards one Place, must they not of course recede from all the rest? Father *Malbranche** has supplied us for that Purpose with Mechanics, very plain and agreeable to the Action of all Fluids; *viz.* † To conceive all their Particles, as being so many small Vortices perpetually rolling on their own Axes, and made up of other Particles, that endeavour, in circulating, to deviate from their common Centre. It would not be sufficient with Mr. *Des Cartes*, to conceive the Parts of a Fluid, and those of Light in particular, as so many small Globes, or as hard and inflexible Whirligigs, lightly circulating on their own Axes. These being inflexible, and without any Elasticity, would likewise have no manner of Influence on each other; because the Particles, of which they are composed, are at Rest among themselves, and strive not to separate. Lines made up of these hard Globules rank'd together, would be like a Stick, which being struck at one End, at the same Time is struck at the other. And this is contrary to Experience, which shews, that the Progression of Liquids and of Light is successive; whereas, if these Globules of Air, of Fire, or of Light, are themselves made up of other incoherent Particles perpetually whirling round an Axis or a Line that may be imagined in them; it will be an easy Matter to conceive, how these Spherules mutually push each other, in striving to dilate themselves, and to widen every way.

Experience shews, that any moved Body has always a Tendency to advance in a strait Line, unless it be diverted and driven aside; and never follows a circular Line, but from the Constraint put upon it by the surrounding Bodies, which perpetually force it out of the direct Line. This may be proved by two Instances. When a Child puts a

Stone in
shall per
gives it M
Force, pu
stretch the
the Stone
strait, did
thereof.

When
as the M
falling thro
in swingin
upwards,
Bottom o
the Hand
Motion.

If the
Liquid co
Centre, th
to follow
they are t
to part
From the
of all th
Equilibri
Impressio
that equa
fluid Ma
from w
moved.

Thus
Mercury,
takes a
have an
equal Pro
them to
gather in
two Dro
they gar
should to
sently w
Point.

* See *La Recherche de la Verite*. Vol. IV. Eccl. 16.

† See the *Physical Lectures* of Mr. Privat de Molieres.

Stone in a Sling, he no sooner sets it in Motion, but it shall perpetually endeavour to fly off from the Hand that gives it Motion. It shall incessantly, and with very great Force, push against the Bottom of the Sling. It will stretch the Strings; and so soon as one of them is let go, the Stone will get away in a Line, which would be straight, did not Gravity perpetually alter the Direction thereof.

When a Singing-boy puts Fire into his Censer; as soon as the Machine with the Coals are in Motion, instead of falling through the Holes or on the Cover, which is often in swinging turn'd downwards, they, on the contrary, tend upwards, when the Censer rises; they press against the Bottom of it, and perpetually endeavour to recede from the Hand, which is the Cause and Centre of their Motion.

If then the Particles, of which the Globules of a Liquid consist, have all an Inclination to recede from their Centre, they shall be moved circularly for want of Power to follow the straight Line, by reason of the mutual Obstacle they are to each other. They will perpetually endeavour to part from, and mutually strike against one another. From the mutual Pressure, and the Equality of the Force of all these Globules, must needs follow an universal Equilibrium among them. Hence proceeds the orbicular Impression of every Motion that chances to trouble that equal Balance. Hence the Resistance of the whole fluid Mass. Hence its returning towards the Place from whence any of its Particles have been removed.

Thus we may easily conceive why a Drop of Water, Mercury, melted Gold, or any other Liquid, always takes a spherical Form. All the Particles of that Drop have an Inclination to recede from each other; but the equal Pressure of the encompassing Air detains and forces them to move in a circular Line; therefore it is they gather in Form of a Ball. Hence we understand, why two Drops of Liquor no sooner touch each other, but they gather in a single Drop. Though these two Drops should touch one another only in a single Point, they presently would become flat, and press each other in that Point. Herein the Circulation of the Globules is broken
and

and constrain'd. They therefore endeavour to recover the Freedom and Action of their Spring. Their Action is not direct, because they meet with a Resistance in the Thickness of the Drop, not to be overcome; whereas they are less resisted towards the Intervals that still separate the two Drops a small matter. All the confined Globules shall then tend towards these empty Spaces, where they find least Resistance. They shall at last fill them so, that the Motion, which is universal in the two Drops, shall be made in a circular and uniform Manner, by the circular gathering of the two Bodies into a single one.

Thence we may conceive, that as a Vessel presses on the liquid Mass, which is under it, so all the Globules of the Liquid press, and reciprocally act against the Vessel; and this floats on that without sinking, when the Force, which makes the Vessel heavy, and that of the resisting Liquids, are equal and in Equilibrio. We may in the same manner conceive the Reason of the Rarefactions or Dilations of a Fluid, as of boiling Water or Coffee, or of frothing Wine. There is another more active Fluid, as Air or Fire, which has insinuated itself into the Interstices of the Globules of the first, and sustains or even disperses them by the Superiority of its Force.

Thence again may be deduced the Reason of the Dissolutions, Ebullition, and Effervescences, that happen by the Mixtures of some cold Liquors, Salts, and other Matters. The Activity of the Vortices is different in every liquid Body. The Excess of the Strength of some over that of others may therein occasion a Tumult, that will lessen in Proportion as the whole Mass shall come near to an Equilibrium; and the Activity, which is inseparable from them, shall render them capable of separating some Salts or certain Metals, and of sustaining a certain Quantity of them on the Circumference of their Globules.

Now, if we apply this Structure of Fluids to the Light, we may conjecture, that the Matter, of which the Sun is made, being the most active of Bodies, that large Globe, by revolving on its own Axis, and endeavouring to dilate itself on every Side, or perhaps in darting its Flames from the Centre to the Circumference, and bringing them

them by
shocks,
Side the
the Stro
the very
an incon
easily cor
fens in
the Ligh
to the Su
and fina
the Stro
back tow
procally
Place, an

Sure t
of those
Conjectu
Measure,
certain;
destroyin
the con
other, i
every w
those Fl
order to
Particles
mined F
cise Me

Now
ness of
can be
take the
conceiv
should
easily j
of the
of their
Sounds
than th
ceive, t

them back again from the Circumference to the Centre, shocks, strikes against, and perpetually scatters on every Side the vast Fluid of Light, which surrounds it; and that the Strokes, which the Light receives from it, are felt at the very Spheres of the Stars; making thus on all Sides an inconceivably swift, though successive Undulation. We easily conceive, that the Force of that Pressure always lessens in Proportion to the Distance; and consequently, that the Light acts much more powerfully on the Planets nearer to the Sun, than on those that are more remote therefrom; and finally, that the universal Resistance of the Fluid, to the Strokes of the solar Fires, makes it perpetually flow back towards the Sun, that continually pushes and is reciprocally push'd by it; which keeps the Sun in the same Place, and hinders it from wasting.

Sure there is in the Structure, as well as in the Action of those Fluids, an Artifice infinitely superior to these poor Conjectures. But they nevertheless help us in some little Measure, to be conscious of a Truth equally affecting and certain; *viz.* That if these Powers, instead of mutually destroying each other by their terrible Clashings, do on the contrary preserve, maintain, and counterbalance, each other, in a Manner, which conveys Order and Beauty every where; of course there is not one single Particle in those Fluids, but what has been weigh'd in a Balance in order to proportion and adapt its Shape to the adjacent Particles. There is none but what has received a determined Form; none that has not received its exact and precise Measure of Activity.

Now let us see what the Mass or Bigness of an Atom or Globule of Light can be. The Creator having design'd to take the Dimensions of it, what we may conceive thereof, well deserve that we

The Shape of the Globules, or Atoms of Light.

should bestow a little of our Attention upon it. You easily judge of the Difference there is between the Body of the Air and that of the Water, from the Difference of their Waves; and as the Vibrations of the Air or Sounds are communicated several hundred times quicker than the like Agitations of the Water; we thence conceive, that Air is several hundred times thinner and more

active

active than Water. If then Light, as Experience shews, crosses a Space of six hundred thousand Leagues almost as quickly as Sound traverses over two or three thousand Part of them; the Globules of Light must needs be six hundred thousand times finer and more active than a Particle of Air, which nevertheless escapes our Sight, though assisted by the best Microscopes.

But let us leave off Calculations always tiresome, and oftentimes uncertain. We have a much plainer Method for measuring a Particle of Light. Observe in the Microscope one of those Animals, which are found in Water in Summer time, after one has infused Pepper therein, or Flour, or any Plant whatever. In a few Days, the Eggs of those Insects are hatch'd therein, some of them being already on the Plants or Fruits put into the said Water to be dissolved, and others being laid in the Water by the Mother, which searches in the Air, and by the Help of smelling, for a proper Place to lay them in. These minute Worms are very often a thousand times smaller than the most imperceptible Mite; since the Microscope shews us thousands of them in a Drop of Water, which is smaller than the minutest Grain of Sand. What can be the Size of such an Animal? What the several Fluids, of which his Eye is made? What will the foreshorten'd Image of the Objects represented in the Bottom of such an Eye be? Now that Image is made up of the Extremities of an infinite Number of Rays of Light. What then can be one Globule of that Light? And if each Globule is a Vortex made up of small Particles, which all have an Inclination to distend themselves every way, and which losing a little of their Equilibrium by an extraneous Pressure, cause at the Bottom of the Eye of that living Creature a Vibration proportion'd to its peculiar Wants, this shall be an Abyfs of Diminutions in the Shapes of Elements, as well as in those of compounded Bodies. It shall again be an Abyfs of Proportions in the Motions that are least understood, and of Wonders in what is hidden as well as in what is perceived.

How much soever beyond the Reach of our Sense the Structure and Dimensions of the small Particles of Light may be; yet we may make some tolerable Judgment of it, by comparing its Action and Effects with those of some

more per
Works Di
at the fa
the Unity
Animals?
of Blood,
Variety
vivifying
or living
time they
balance; an
that it is
therefore
to act in
bottom a
as yet see
of Liquor
Globules
ity of th
Globules
round w
frame to
and the
nicated.

If yo
way of
stop'd
arch'd
strumen
from th
and in
that P
The V
of a Po
is stop
on itle
imperf
comple
though

* T
of Gen

more perceptible Elements. There are indeed in God's Works Differences that characterize them all. But there is at the same time a Ground of Analogy, which intimates the Unity of the Artificer. What a Variety is there in Animals? Nevertheless, they all have a Heart, a Quantity of Blood, a Stomach, Lungs, or Parts equivalent? What a Variety in Plants? Yet all have a Seed and Farinae, or vivifying Duils, to make those Seeds fruitful. All animated or living Bodies differ in some particular; but at the same time they all agree in the Main, by some kind of Resemblance; and wherever that is wanting, we judge, and are sure, that it is no longer a living Creature that we behold. We therefore are in the way of Truth, when observing Light to act in the manner of Fluids, we suppose it to have at bottom a Resemblance with other Fluids. And as nothing as yet seem'd more proper to account for the Equilibrium of Liquors, than to consider their Particles as so many Globules, which mutually press each other, by the Equality of the Efforts, which each individual Particle of those Globules makes, in order to recede from the Centre, round which they revolve; by this Means we may frame to ourselves a Notion of the Nature of Light, and thence deduce the Manner, in which it is communicated.

If you put a Wall, or any other gross Body, in the way of Sound or Air agitated by the Voice, the Air is stop'd and there reflected. If you oppose a Wall, arch'd according to certain Rules, to the Sound of an Instrument, several Lines of Air, that shall be reflected from the several Points of that Bend, may meet in one and in the same Point; so that the Ear, being exactly at that Point, shall hear eight or ten Violins instead of one*. The Wave, that is form'd on the Surface of the Water of a Pond, meeting a Pier, Bank, or any other Obstacle, is stop'd short there. It then shrinks back, and retires on itself, and the Portion of its Circle, which remains imperfect, and as it were cut by the Bank or Pier, is compleated on this Side, and in a contrary Direction, though in a weaker Degree occasion'd by the Resistance of

* The same Thing may be observed in the Court before the Castle of Genette, a Place two Leagues distant from Roan, in Caux.

of the Wall whence it is reflected. The Emotion of the Air and the Water communicates itself a small Matter into the Windings, and behind the Bodies opposed to the direct Line; but this Emotion being diverted and changing its Direction, soon after becomes insensible. In short, every Fluid, which receives any Impulse or outward Pressure, loses thereby a Part of its Equilibrium, and the Agitation caused therein is distributed through the whole Mass radiating on every Side. But as the said Agitation is, as it were, more strongly felt by the Particles, which are first moved, and always less and less by those that are the remotest, the Communication of that Impression at first is stronger, then weaker, and diminishes in Proportion to the Degree of their Remoteness. Nay, if several Motions are at once given to the Fluid; if you give it several reiterated Blows, and in contrary Directions; all these Waves will perhaps intersect and mutually weaken each other, but never be blended or totally destroy'd. All the Noises and Cries of any publick Place reach the Ears of all those that live near it, and all the Voices, whether strong or weak, in a Concert, strike the Ears of every Listener. But the most predominating of them is always distinguish'd; as the bravest Bow of the Concert is heard above the rest. The very smallest Impulse caused in the Water of a River shall regularly be distributed all around, and the largest Waves shall not be a whit more real for their being better perceived.

Thus the fluid Body of the Light being (though in an infinitely more active and swifter manner) struck by the enormous Shocks of the Sun whirling on its own Axis, receives from it such an Agitation, as reaches to the very Spheres of the Stars. But to the End that this Fluid may appear there, what a Star appears here below; that is, to the End that one Stroke of the Sun may carry its Impression far beyond several thousands of Millions of Leagues, the first Motion of such a Wave must needs be of an inconceivable Violence near the Body of the Sun. This Motion of the Light, compared to the higher Billows of the Sea, must needs be what the foaming Sea itself is, in comparison of a Pond, whose Surface ripples under the Breath of the gentlest Zephyr.

But here
the Ridges,
Water of t
the Sea to
together.
between the S
Decreases o
Waves, to
that Geomet
given us to
any Relation
be found.

This conj
methinks th
the uniform
on of all Fl
and nothing
Mistakes we
wonderful I

We have
the Light, v
advanced A
thing betwe
parates us an
um, and w
lower of see
having any
ects toward
to be fill'd
ected from
ffer, fine e
ed, as it en
ny Picture
Consequenc
light, not l
ne Nature
Gratitude;
ons, and c
an, then h
Mistake.

But here I am greatly mistaken. The slight Depth of the Ridges, which that gentle Breeze has impress'd on the Water of the Pond, and the Height of the Surges, which the Sea tosses on high, may be measured and compared together. But when we are to measure the Distance between the Sun and a Star, or to calculate the proportional Decreases of the Light from the very Beginning of its Waves, to the Places where they cease to act; it is then that Geometry and Arithmetic fail us. And then these were given us to measure round us the Things merely that bear any Relation to us, the Proportions and Limits whereof may be found.

This conjectural Explanation of the Nature of Light is methinks the more delightful, because it is grounded upon the uniform Conduct, which God has observed in the Action of all Fluids. It is agreeable to the Effects of the Light; and nothing seems to be more capable of rectifying the Mistakes we almost all of us fall into, on the Nature of that wonderful Element.

We have, in our Infancy, contracted a false Notion of the Light, which we have much ado to get rid of in an advanced Age. As we see Objects, without perceiving any thing between them and us; the whole Interval, which separates us and them, appears to be nothing but a vast Vacuum, and we fancy that our Eyes have of themselves the power of seeing what is before us, without the Necessity of having any Body to be push'd or reflected from these Objects towards our Eyes. Much less do we suspect that Space to be fill'd with a Substance sufficiently active, to be reflected from every Object towards all the Eyes that shall offer, fine enough to penetrate through them, and distributed, as it enters them, with a Regularity sufficient to form any Picture therein. But though this Error be but of small consequence; yet the Intention of him, who created the Light, not being that every one of us should inquire into the Nature of it; but rather, that we should use it with Gratitude; yet when we sit down to review our first Notions, and endeavour to judge of Things as rightly as we can, then have we a thousand Ways to correct this innocent Mistake.

We naturally, and without the Help of much Reflection, are presently convinced of the Existence of the Air; and we acknowledge the Reality of it, because we hear the Noise and feel the Impulses thereof; though an infinitely wise Oeconomist has placed beyond the Reach of our Sight the Particles of the Air, which surround us. So it is with the Body of the Light, which, though incomparably finer, yet it is not a whit the less easy to know, with full Certainty, the Presence and Extent and Properties of it; since the Difference of its Way through the Air and the Water may be discern'd, and since we can exactly mark the several Points, which the Light shall arrive at, in passing through a triangular Prism, or a hollow Glass, or through a lenticular Mass of the same Matter. Pray, don't you think, that our distinguishing the Motions of the Light, our making use of its several Progressions, and our prescribing even the exact Point whereon we would have it fall, is to us a great Assurance that it exists round us, and is at our Command?

Another Mistake, which we have already prevented, is, to believe that the Light reaches us by a local Motion, or by its real falling on the Objects, and on the Eye; so that the Rays, which, for Instance, make me discern (when I am on *Port royal*) the Figure of King *Henry IV.* on Horseback in the Middle of the *Pont-neuf*, must have cross'd the whole Space between the Sun and the said Figure, and then by a second Transportation must have reach'd my Eyes from Bridge to Bridge.

No. The Thing is quite otherwise effected. We live in the Fluid of the Light, as Fishes do in Water. When nothing agitates the Water, the Fish never feel it. So, when nothing agitates the Light, neither do we feel it. But how comes it, that the Fall of the Net, which a Fisherman has just cast, has put to flight a Fish, which was far enough from it? Have those Parts of the Water, which the Fisherman has struck, been transported from Place to Place as far as the Fish? Not in the least. But the Pressure of these has destroy'd the Equilibrium of those that were more remote. These again have struck against the following, which have shock'd others; and the News of the Danger has thus reach'd the Fish, not by the

Trans-

Transporta
Water. V
of the Atm
the Head
come upon
cross the
is an impro
however by
must be un
made in th
terably dif
as the Rem
we see the
Waterman
a gentle S
Lines of P
luminous l
maintain a
Earth. B
and reflect
any Platfor
able to per
and the sa
Correspon
The Acti
either in
into large
Object tha
of that W
cated round
Rays, each
a new Di
sensible in
sence, and
same. Bu
from one
from A to
to its State
fluence ov
nothing b

Transportation, but by the Pressure of the Particles of the Water. When therefore we say, that from the whole Mass of the Atmosphere, a Multitude of Rays of Light fall on the Head of King *Henry IV*, and that these Rays, which come upon it from all Sides, dashing every way therefrom, cross the Air, and traverse the Eyes of the Spectator, it is an improper and incorrect way of speaking, authorized however by Use, and which being reduced to exact Truth, must be understood of a quick, though successive, Pressure made in the Fluid, without having the Parts of it considerably displaced; and this Displacing is less in Proportion as the Remoteness of the luminous Body is greater; just as we see the Water strongly agitated under the Oar of the Waterman, who moves it, which a great way off finds but a gentle Shock, lessening every Moment. It is by these Lines of Pressure, either immediately proceeding from the luminous Bodies, or reflected from the Objects, that we maintain a Correspondence with what is about us upon Earth. By the Help of these Lines push'd from above, and reflected from the Point of a Needle, as well as from any Platform, twelve, or even a hundred People, shall be able to perceive the same Point, from several Places, at one and the same Time. It is by such Lines that we have a Correspondence with the Stars, and with the whole Heaven. The Activity of that Pressure, which has its Original either in the Stars, or in some flaming Body, is distributed into large Waves, which are cut by all the Points of every Object that happens to cross their Passage. The Proportion of that Wave, which is reflected on a Point, is communicated round about, and as it were unravell'd into other small Rays, each whereof meeting with some new Object, suffers a new Division. All the Reflections and Attenuations are sensible in the Light, and convince us of its perpetual Presence, and of its extreme Mobility. It subsists always the same. But the Pressures it has undergone always lessen from one Reflexion to another, by new Subdivisions, as from *A* to *B*, from *B* to *C*, and when at last it is restored to its State of Equilibrium, it has then no longer any Influence over us. It surrounds without striking us, and is nothing but Darkness.

THE
WAYS of the LIGHT,
AND THE
WONDERS of VISION.

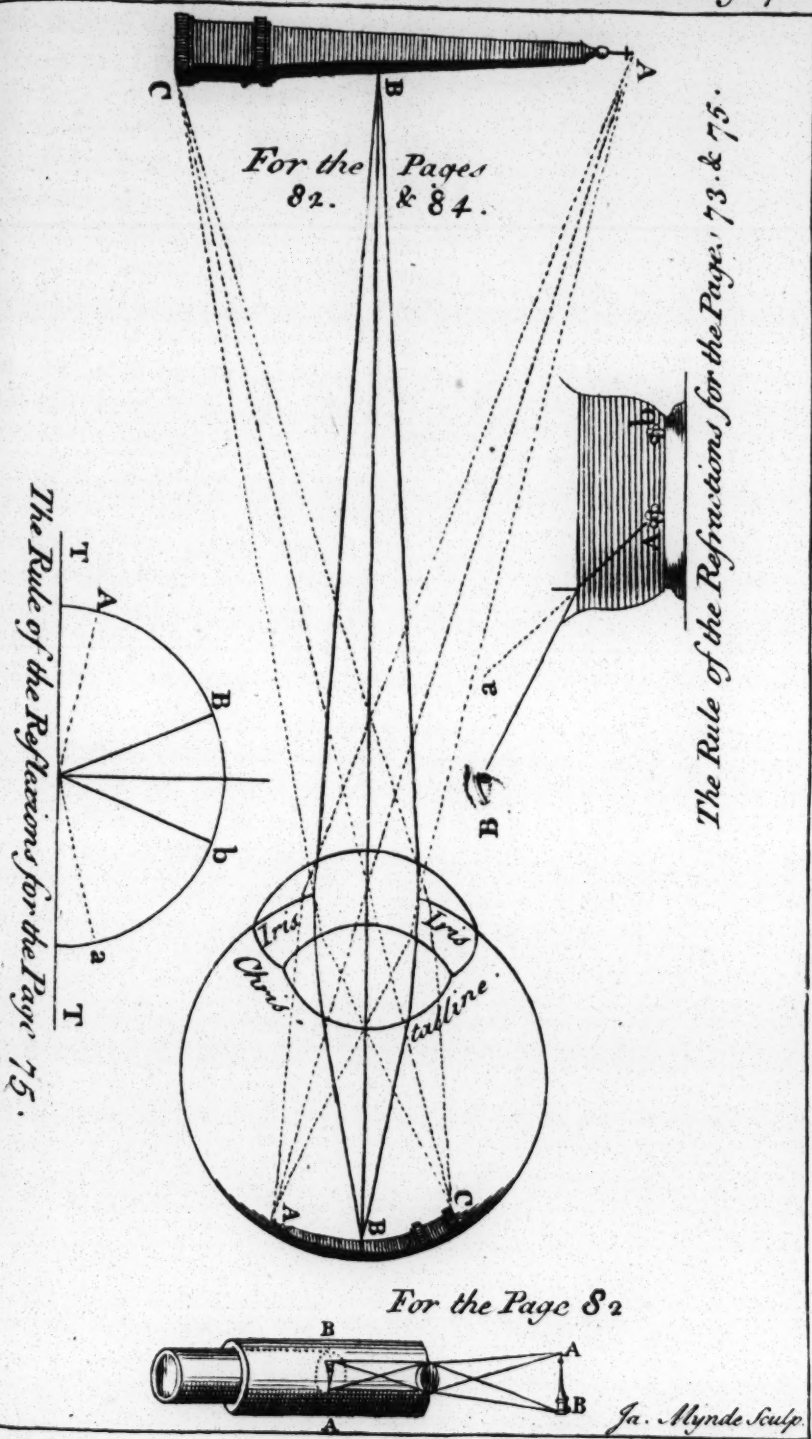
DIALOGUE VIII.

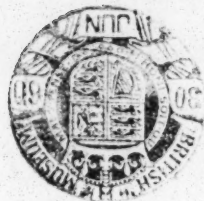
HAVING thus made the requisite Distinction between the Impulsion of the Fire of the Sun, and the Activity and Spring of the vast Fluid of the Light ; let us now unite what we before divided ; let us now make them concur, and for the future look upon these two as one single Agent, whose several Impulses, acting every way in straight Lines, may be properly distinguish'd by the Name of Rays.

All these Strokes rapidly continue, and for ever repeat the same Rout towards the Extremities of the Sphere. They even reach to the Spheres of the other Stars, but are attenuated in the Immensity of the Spaces they go through, and at last are extinguish'd or absorb'd by the superior Impulsion of those other luminous Bodies. If they meet with any massy Bodies that cross the Lines

The Rule of the Refractions for the Page 75.







of their
the great
them ; f
these Bod
or they
parent ;
and lose
main in
Light.

There
or fix'd,
and part
are made
and of
them ; a
call the
that wil
shall be
tion'd to
solid Par
but retu
Parts, it
reflected
Surfaces
solid Par
ment dist
examine
would be
necessaril
whose El
tribute to
other Flu
well, and
the Refl
Reflexion
Eyes.

The n
Crystal,
ters/perfec
admit to
whenever
ticles are
VOL

of their Directions, then it is, that these Rays produce the great Effects, for which the Creator incessantly sends them; for they either are reflected, that is, sent back by these Bodies, and shew them us more or less luminous; or they pervade, pass through, and render them transparent; or, in a Word, they are absorbed by them, and lose their Direction there; so that these Bodies remain in their natural State, that is, opaque or without Light.

There is no one Body, whether fluid or fix'd, that does not partly reflect, The Reflexions and partly admit the Light. All Bodies of the Light. are made up of Parts divided by Pores, and of impenetrable Elements. All is not porous in them; and after the smallest Pores, which we shall call the last, there are of Necessity some solid Parts, that will stop the Passage of the Light. It then shall be partly admitted into certain Apertures, proportion'd to its Size or Form, and partly stop'd by the solid Parts, on which its Spring being press'd cannot but return. But it not only bounds on impenetrable Parts, it may be as much, and perhaps more abundantly, reflected by the Fluids, that may chance to be on the Surfaces within the Pores and Interstices, which divide the solid Parts. For Instance; if the Fire was a fluid Element distinguish'd from the Light (a Point, which I don't examine at present into) when lodged in massy Bodies, it would be very apt to cause Light to be reflected there, necessarily repelling one Spring by another. The Air, whose Elasticity is so well known, may, in its Turn, contribute to the same Effect. The Water, the Oil, and the other Fluids, that are dispersed through all Bodies, may as well, and perhaps better than the solid Elements, multiply the Reflexions of the Light; and the Benefit of that Reflexion consists in its rendering Bodies visible to our Eyes.

The most compact Bodies, such as Salt, Crystal, and Diamonds, are wholly in- The Refractions terspersed with Pores, and every way of the Light. admit so fine a Body as Light is. But whenever Light passes out of a solid Body, whose Particles are in Repose, into a Fluid, as Water, or into one

elastic, as the Air, it changes its Direction. The same happens, when it passes from a Fluid into a hard Body, or even from one Solid into another of a different Make and Structure. The Ray is there bent, and deviates more or less from its Direction. This Bending is what they call Refraction; and to convince you of the Variety of the Ways, which Light takes in passing through new Mediums, I shall propose to you no other than the two most common Instances, and those most exposed to every Eye. Pray, call to mind the Form, which a Stick half dipp'd into the Water assumes. It seems broken; because the Rays that return from the immersed Part of it, coming into the Air, follow not the same Direction they had in Water. You may likewise remember, that when you draw back from the Rim of a *China* Bowl, till you can no longer see the Flower-basket painted at the Bottom, in *A*, should any one pour Water into the Bowl, though you do not change your Place, you then plainly see the Flower-basket, in *b*; and the Water can be no sooner suck'd up with a Reed, but the Basket shall again disappear. When the Water is gone, you see the Basket no longer; because the Rays that go from it to the Borders of the Bowl, pass above your Eye, in *a*; whereas, when the Water is in the Bowl, the Ray passing from the Water into the Air, bends and is lower'd so, that it meets not the Top of your Fore-head, as it did before, but your Eyes, which then perceive, in *B*, what is in reality hidden, with Regard to them, behind the Edges of the Bowl.

A Desire of bringing the important Services of the Light to Perfection has caused Men carefully to study the Reflexions and Refractions of it. They have explored all the Paths, and the most delicate Variations of it, and found out, either in the Boundings, or in the Bendings of the Light, Rules so constant and steady, that they have been made a most certain Science, and an Art productive of a thousand useful Contrivances. To this Study we are beholden for the making and cutting of Looking-glasses, of Jewels, or of Glasses cut faced and table-wise, hollow, relievo, &c. of reflecting and refracting Telescopes, and of an amazing Multitude of other Instruments fit to assist Astronomers, and the common Use of Sight. As Optics is no less engaging, by the Clearness

of its
I have
the fin
obliges
Laws,
dation
it, and
mony
the oth
Line is
the new
The
knowing
dicularly
it in a
when it
the contr
from *A*
of Refle
The
knowing
enters a
no Bendi
according
it passes
deviates
through
the Perpe
grosser or
or more
deviates f
the Surfa
one Day
two Rule
Light is
Stone obli
from the
face; whe
the Air,
inclining
imagined
either so

of its Principles, than by the Excellency of its Effects; I have it at heart, one Day or other, to collect for you the finest Parts of it. But the Order of our Discourses obliges us, for the present, to be contented with the two Laws, which Light invariably follows, which are the Foundation of the most curious Things that can be said about it, and of which we may be inform'd by the bare Testimony of our Senses. The one belongs to Reflexion, and the other to Refraction. In both Cases, an imaginary Line is supposed to fall perpendicularly on the Surface of the new Medium, into which the Light enters.

The Rule of Reflexions consists in knowing, that the Light falling perpendicularly on a Surface, returns again from it in a perpendicular Line; but that, when it falls thereon obliquely, it bounds back from it on the contrary Side with the like Obliquity, from *B* to *b*, and from *A* to *a*; or, what is the same Thing, that the Angle of Reflexion is equal to the Angle of Incidence.

The Rule of Reflexions.

The Rule of Refractions consists in knowing; First, that the Light, which enters a Medium perpendicularly, suffers no Bending there, and proceeds onward according to the same Direction. Secondly, that when it passes obliquely from a rarer Medium into a denser, it deviates a small matter from this Obliquity, as it goes through the Body of the Medium, and inclines towards the Perpendicular. Thirdly, that when it passes from a grosser or denser medium, into one that is less compact or more rare, as out of Glass or Water into the Air; it deviates from the Perpendicular, and inclines a little to the Surface of the lighter Medium. We shall perhaps, one Day or other, look into the physical Reason of these two Rules, and the Reason why the Refraction of the Light is just the Reverse of that of solid Bodies; for, a Stone obliquely thrown into the Water, deviates therein from the Perpendicular, inclining a little towards the Surface; whereas, when obliquely flung from the Water into the Air, it deviates a little from the Surface of the Water, inclining towards the Perpendicular. But all that can be imagined on the Reasons of these Motions, will never be either so sure or so satisfactory as these two Principles,

The Rule of Refractions.

which are Matters of Fact. The Application of them takes in all that is sufficient for us to know, in order to vary the Uses of Light according to our Wants.

Here the famous Question of the Opacity of Bodies naturally offers itself. What can be the Cause thereof? It is already difficult enough to conceive, how a Body so hard and so compact as a Diamond is, is every where open to admit the Light. But it is much less conceivable, how a Wood so porous as Cork, is not a thousand times more transparent than Crystal. It is no less perplexing to account, why Water and Oil, which both are transparent, singly taken, lose their Transparency when they are beaten together; why *Champaign* Wine, which is as bright as a Diamond, loses its Splendor, when the Bubbles of Air dilate, and raise a Froth therein; why Paper is opaque, so long as it has in its Pores nothing but Air, which is naturally so clear, and the same Paper becomes transparent, when its Pores are fill'd with Water or Oil.

The most Part of Men, and Philosophers as well as the Vulgar, are of an Opinion, that a Body is opaque and dark, because it does not admit the Light into its Pores, and that this Light would appear therein, did it go through it. But let us renounce this Error. The first Elements excepted, of which Bodies are made, there is not, perhaps, a single Body in Nature, but what is accessible to and penetrable by the Light. A Spherule of Air will yield a Passage to it, provided it does not enter it too obliquely. It goes through Water and other simple Fluids. It penetrates the small Laminæ of Gold, Silver, and Copper, which are divided and sufficiently attenuated, to be in Equilibrio with the corrosive Liquors, in which they are put to dissolve. The Bodies, which appear the most simple to us, as Sand and Salt, are transparent. Even the Bodies, which are but a little compound, easily admit the Light, in Proportion to the Uniformity and Repose of their Particles. Glass, Crystal, and, above all, Diamonds, are Compounds of hardly any thing but fine Sands, and of a few more or less fine Salts. Wherefore they are a very little Obstacle to the Passage of Light. It is otherwise with a Sponge, a Slate, or a Piece of Marble.

Marble
between
like so
and sen
then is
Alterati
Bodies
Variety
of which
what w
Surface,
it. Sec
ways, i
us begin
we shall
of the C
If a B
and Dia
in shall
that Bod
and ever
Path sha
tremity,
out.

But if
of very d
of Lemor
Laminæ
and of di
very vari
dicular in
wards the
Salt. Th
from one
drings and
a vast Nu
to make i
great mea
cause Ligh
upon so m
happens, t
and reach

Marble. All these Bodies, which we call opaque, when between the Sun and our Eyes, admit indeed the Light like so many Sieves; but they divert it, they blunt it, and sensibly hinder it from reaching our Eyes. What then is there in them, which can cause in the Light an Alteration it does not undergo in infinitely more compact Bodies? This Disorder, if it be one, proceeds from the Variety of the Pores, and the Diversity of the Principles, of which the Body is compounded. Recal to your Mind what we just advanced; that Light, when it falls on a Surface, partly goes through, and is partly reflected from it. Secondly, You know that it bends many different ways, in all the various Mediums it passes through. Let us begin to apply our two optical Rules. The first Benefit we shall thence receive, shall be a very plain Explanation of the Opacity of Bodies.

If a Body be made of Particles only uniform, as Water and Diamonds are, the Portion of Light admitted therein shall in an uniform Manner pass through the Mass of that Body. There are the same Particles every where, and every where the same Disposition of Pores. That Path shall constantly be the same to the opposite Extremity, where the Light may afterwards sensibly come out.

But if the Body, which the Light enters into, is made of very dissimilar Particles, such as the Laminæ of Sand, of Lemon, Oil, Fire, Salt, and Air; the Globules and Laminæ of these Elements being of a different Density, and of different Situations, the Light bends and is reflected very variously on them. It deviates from the Perpendicular in entering into a Particle of Air, and inclines towards the Perpendicular when it enters into a Lamina of Salt. The several Obliquities of the Surface it enters from one Instant to another are a new Source of Meandrings and Attenuations. Even a Body's being bored with a vast Number of Holes in every Direction, is sufficient to make it lose its Transparency. Jewels lose theirs in a great measure; Fire makes a kind of Sieve of them; because Light suffers there too many Reflections, and winds upon so many Surfaces all differently inclined; whence it happens, that it cannot in an uniform Manner go through and reach the Eyes of the Spectator.

Opacity proceeds then from the Disorder of the Reflexions and from the Windings of Light, occasion'd by the too great Variety of Pores. Of this you have a well known Instance in Coals, in which Fire has form'd it-self millions of Passages, which the Microscope renders visible. A Coal admits into it much more Light than the Diamond; but it diverts and absorbs that Light in the Pores, and on the numberless Surfaces oppos'd to it, which break it within the Mass, instead of reflecting it abundantly towards the exterior Surface, or of transmitting it, by a regular Track, to the opposite Extremity. Hence it appears, that there is no Body, that receives inwardly so much Light, and suffers so little of it to pass orderly to the opposite Extremity, as the blackest and most burnt Bodies.

Opacity again proceeds from the Variety of the Tracks of the Light, caused by the Multiplicity of the elementary Laminæ, of which Bodies are made. All these Laminæ taken separately are transparent; but when mix'd, they so variously bend the Light, that they destroy the Direction and Sensation of it. The same happens to the Oil and Water beaten together. It is likewise observed in Champaign-wine, when it is drawn from the Cellar, and the press'd Air it contains begins to feel the Heat and Communication of the external Air. It dilates and sustains the Liquor on its widening Globules; so that the Light bending perpetually, and in a manner quite different in the Laminæ of the Wine, and in the Bubbles of the Air, it can no longer make itself sensible through the Liquor.

It is the Variety of the Inclinations of the Surfaces, together with the Diversity of the Refractions, which cause an Opacity in dry Paper, and in the unpolish'd Glafs. The small Intervals, which divide the Fibres of the Paper, are fill'd with Air. The Furrows, which have been imprinted on the Glafs, either by rubbing it with Sand, or by grinding it, are so many hollow Places and Pits, which are fill'd with Air. The Light, which, in passing from the Glafs into the Air of these Furrows, has been bent therein, falls on the Borders of the said hollow Places, whence it is reflected towards our Eyes; but then it shews us the Surface, which reflects it

it abund-
parent,
you fill
of the
from th
the Gla
there in
most un
Liquor.
should
a greater
Eyes.

From
one Bod
to appea
either in
the Par
quite a
if the n
are redu
having
small D
in a ver
when ap
which a
may be
in Allum
in their
other Bo
thin, so
very mu
be agree
the Robe
Pilon ha
Chapel
support
Henry II
Groupe
Marble
the Figu
Cloth.

it abundantly, instead of making the Glass appear transparent, in shewing us what is beyond that Surface. If you fill the Hollows of the furrow'd Glass, or the Pores of the Paper, with Oil or Water; the Light, in passing from the Laminæ of the Rays or Paper, or from those of the Glass, into the Water, which fills the hollow Places, there inclines to the Perpendicular. It follows an almost uniform Way, both in these Laminæ, and in the Liquor. It is less turn'd out of its way, than if it should find those Cavities full of Air; consequently, a greater Number of Rays of Light thence reach to our Eyes.

From all those Instances, you see, Sir, that there is not one Body, but what is naturally transparent; and it ceases to appear so, only when the Light is diverted or alter'd, either in the Irregularity of its Pores, or the Variety of the Particles, especially of the Fluids, which bend it in quite a different manner. And this is so very true, that if the most opaque Bodies, such as Wood, or Marble, are reduced into very thin Laminæ; then the Light, having not as yet lost its first Direction, yields therein a small Degree of Transparency. This may be remark'd in a very thin ivory or wooden Leaf of a Table-book, when applied to the Hole of a Window-shutter, through which alone the Light was admitted into a Room. It may be seen likewise in the Laminæ of Isinglass or Talc, in Allum, in Alabaster, and in many Stones, which being in their Nature less mix'd with different Principles than other Bodies, become tolerably transparent, when made thin, so as to become a kind of Glasses to us, which was very much in use among the Antients. Again, this may be agreeably remark'd in that fine and delicate Plait of the Robe of one of the the three Graces, whom *Germain Pilon* has placed, in the Stead of the three Virtues, in the Chapel of *Orleans*, at the *Celestine* Monks of *Paris*, to support the Urn design'd to receive the Heart of King *Henry II.* If the Spectator stands so as to have that fine Groupe between the Windows and his Eye; then the Marble is so artfully fashion'd in the Drapery of one of the Figures, that it has the Transparency and Delicacy of Cloth.

After having, with a general View, consider'd the Impulsion of the Sun on the Fluid of the Light; the Communication, which is made of it round about according to strait Lines; the Weakening and Diminution of that Impulsion, when Light is reflected by the Occurrence of Bodies, and divided in proportion to the Number of the reflecting Surfaces; the Folds it suffers in transparent Mediums; and at last the vanishing of it in the Bodies, wherein it is diverted out of its direct way, and which thereby become opaque; let us now trace it in the Eye. The Eye is the Goal where it is appointed to resort; and for the Eye it was calculated.

The several Causes, which may either mislead or weaken the Rays of Light, and hinder them from reaching our Eyes, are easily discern'd; but is it possible to know what its Operations are when it comes thither?

As Light is design'd to enlighten the Eye, the Structure of that noble Organ is entirely disposed according to the Nature of Light; and it is because this is bent several Ways, according to the Variety of the Mediums it passes through, that the Eye was divided into three Partitions, fill'd with three different Humours, and so disposed, as to unite at the Bottom of the Eye the Rays, which, without that Artifice, could never arrive thither in good order. The Plan we have propos'd to ourselves obliges us to defer to another Time the geometrical Measures of all these Tracks. But it is an easy matter, independently of this precise Exactness, to make you sensible of some Parts of the Wonders of Vision.

The Eye is a natural Telescope, of the Form of a Ball, somewhat longish in the Fore-part, and which the Creator has suspended by several Muscles, to govern it according to our Occasions. These, as well as all other Muscles, shorten as they widen, and lengthen when they contract. One is design'd to raise the Eye. A second to lower it. Two others are appointed to bring it by Turns towards the Nose and the Temple. A fifth, which slides within a cartilaginous Ring, like a Cord over a Pulley, and is fasten'd to the Globe of the Eye in two Points, makes it roll about at Pleasure. A sixth lies under the Eye, and is design'd with Comeliness to temper and restrain within proper Bounds the Action of the rest, which might

otherw

otherw
a Multi
fully a
retire,
us as go
Situation

But
is neces
or draw
govern
it Man
itself th
who co
ing to
portion
Desires
and wh
the Effe
least by
the Str
ascribe
desirous
have in
the Mar
the Eye
to level
is the q
just and
who ha
upon o
Workm
Eye, so
and a t
the Ben
Executi
Where
from hi
That
made i
nay, of
Comma
therewi

otherwise be excessive and shocking. In short, there are a Multitude of different Pieces of Mechanism, which artfully assist each other, to make the Eye advance forward, retire, and move every way; so that a single Eye is to us as good as a thousand, by the surprizing Variety of its Situations.

But the Action of a vast Number of different Springs is necessary, to open or shut the Eye, to make it advance or draw back, to widen or contract its Orbit, in short, to govern it according to the Exigency of Occurrences. Is it Man that governs the Motions of it? Is it the Eye itself that turns seasonably and significantly? Or is it God, who constantly and regularly performs the whole, according to certain primitive Laws, by which he has proportion'd and submitted the Action of the Organs to our Desires? Man knows neither the Organs or their Functions; and when by his reiterated Searches he comes to perceive the Effects thereof, or becomes able to distinguish them, at least by their Names, it is always without understanding the Structure or Action of them. How then can he ascribe to himself the Government of his Eyes? We are desirous to see. This is all the Share we are allow'd to have in the Operation of our Eyes; and we are free from the Management and Care of all the rest. Neither is it the Eye, which is endow'd with the necessary Intelligence to level itself towards the Objects, in the Manner, which is the quickest, and yet the properest to make it receive just and faithful Impressions thereof. It is then God alone who has ruled, and who fixes the Mobility of our Eyes upon our Wants; as it is he alone, who knows the Workmanship of the same. Thus he operates, as in the Eye, so in all the other Organs of Sensation, a thousand and a thousand different Motions, of which Man receives the Benefit, without ever being able to understand the Execution of them; and yet Man sometimes asks, Where is God, and why keeps he at so great a Distance from him!

That Hand, which has so well mounted the Eye, and made its Springs dependent on our very first Orders; nay, often on our very Wants, without waiting for our Commands, and especially without perplexing our Reason therewith; that Hand, I say, makes itself still more

admired, in the Fitness and mutual Correspondence of the Pieces, of which this Spying-glass is inwardly composed. We have as yet seen only the Carriage and Supports of it.

In order to give you an Idea of what is done at the Bottom of the Eye, without making the Anatomy of it, which I am for the present to avoid; let us frame a rough Imitation of an Eye. Close the Window-shutters of a Room, and fit a Tube of Past-board of a Foot long, to a Hole that looks towards some publick Square. Let the said Pipe be four or five Inches in Diameter, and closed next the Square with a Convex Glass of five or six Inches Focus, that is, which unites the Rays at the Distance of five or six Inches, and the Edges of which you must have cover'd with a small Circle of Past-board, to hinder a too great Quantity of Light from entering. You are to introduce into this first Pipe a second, cover'd with a fine Vellum, or a Piece of Ox-gut or of Bladder, tied on the End, which goes into the first Pipe. If in the Middle of the said publick Place, into which your Window looks, there stands a Figure on Horse-back or a Pyramid; let us chuse out three Points of the Pyramid, one in the Middle, one at Top, and the third below, in order to judge from these three, of all the other Points, which likewise reflect the Light.

The Light from all Sides, or from all Parts of the Atmosphere, falls upon these three Points. It is of course thence reflected every way. For you know that the Reflexion is equal to the Incidence; therefore a Bundle of Rays proceeds from the Middle of the Pyramid, and falls on the lenticular Glass fasten'd to the Window-shutter. What falls on the Diaphragm, and beyond it, does not concern us. Of all the Rays, which fall on all the Points of the Glass, that, which falls directly on the Middle, goes through the Glass and the Tube without any Inflection. This then goes exactly to the Middle of the Vellum. Those of the said Bundle of Rays, which are somewhat oblique with regard to the latter, meeting a Surface of the Glass already inclined a small matter, bend there and incline a little to the Perpendicular. By this Means, they draw nearer that of the Middle, and meet on the Vellum at the same Point. Those, which fall

farther

farther
and an
they b
confide
same M
All the
in the
The B
widening
be call
Bundle
been be
will ca
produce
these R
Point o
the Poi
From
imagine
several
Obliqui
tremity
Part of
the Foo
which
upperm
to all
moving
at last
exact M
proceed
gatherin
der. F
small li
proport
Pyramid
of it on
that of
that co
and tho
gather

farther towards the Edges of the Glass are more oblique, and are received on a more inclined Surface. There will they bend in proportion, and that Track, being more considerable, again brings them upon the Vellum at the self-same Middle-point, on which the perpendicular Ray fell. All these Rays gather'd in a single Point, strongly paint in the Middle of the Vellum the Middle of the Pyramid. The Bundle of Rays, which from a Point arrives in widening on the Glass in the Form of a Sugar-loaf, may be call'd a Cone of Rays; and, on the contrary, the Bundle of Rays, which from the Glass where they have been bent, go and gather in a Point on the Vellum, we will call a Pencil of Rays; because a single one would produce on the Vellum too weak an Effect, whereas all these Rays gather'd from one Point of the Object on one Point of the Vellum, there very strongly mark out one of the Points of the Image to be form'd thereon.

From the Point that terminates the Top of the Pyramid, imagine a like Cone of Rays falling on the Glass. The several Parts of that Cone bent in Proportion to their Obliquity will all meet together in a Pencil, the Extremity of which shall necessarily fall on the lowermost Part of the Vellum. On the contrary, there ascends from the Foot of the Pyramid on the Glass, a Cone of Light, which shall go and gather into a Pencil-Point towards the uppermost Part of the Vellum; and the same will happen to all the Points of the Pyramid in proportion, and in moving the sliding Pipe backwards and forwards, you will at last bring the Vellum to the focal Point, or to the exact Medium where the Union of the Bundles of Rays, proceeding from each individual Point of the Figure, and gathering into so many Pencils, shall be depicted in order. From all these Pencils, there result a Multitude of small lively Points, all colour'd and exact, which being proportionably ranged among themselves, as those of the Pyramid are in large, present you with a perfect Picture of it on the Vellum, the Faithfulness of which far excels that of the Pieces of our greatest Painters. But as the Rays, that come from below, gather at the Top of the Vellum, and those, which proceed from the Right of the Obelisk, gather at the Left of the same Vellum, and so of the rest,

rest, the Image is inverted; so that the Pedestal is above, and the Cross below.

In thus shewing you what passes in that artificial Machine, I have, my dear Chevalier, reveal'd to you what passes in our Eyes. It is the same as to the Order and Operation. The Diaphragm of Past board design'd to remove the Rays, which might come to disorder the Image, by their excessive Multitude, and by the Inexactness of their Union, represents the Iris or colour'd Circle, which is on the fore-part of the Eye, with this Difference, that the Past-board always presents the same Aperture to the Rays; whereas the Iris of the Eye, by the playing of its minute Muscles, in proper Time dilates the Aperture, which we call the Eye-ball, when we stand in need of a stronger Light; and soon contracts it, when an Excess of Light might either confound the Image, or fatigue the Organ. Do you pass successively from a dark Place into broad Day-light, and from thence into the Dark, with a Looking-glass in your Hand; you will see your Eye-ball widening in proportion as you enter into the Shade, and then contract in proportion as the Light shall be more or less glaring.

The Manner, in which the Rays are bent in the convex Glass, and in the Air, which follows it to the Vellum, is an Imitation of the Path of the Rays through the Humours of our Eyes; and as the Extremities of the Pencils form a clear and distinct, but at the same time an inverted Image on the Vellum, the same Pencils trace out on the Bottom of our Eye, a small and very exact, but inverted Image of Objects. If after the Experiment of the Glass and Tubes, of which I have just shewn you the Use, you should still doubt of the Inversion of the Image in your Eye, you might convince yourself of it, by placing at the Hole of a Window-shutter, which looks towards the publick Place, the Eye of a Sheep, or of an Ox fresh kill'd. After having curiously taken off the thick Envelopments, which surround the Bottom of the Eye, even to the transparent Pellicle, which incloses the last Humour, it is fit you should apply an oil'd Paper to it; then the Obelisk, which stands in the middle of the publick Place, the Houses and Inhabitants, shall come and plant themselves most clearly, and in a wonderful
Miniature,

Minatur
inverted

I sha
the Fun
Day on
We now
Use of
them th
our Ey
stacle, v
from th
place o
tory, o
Church
which i
or, perh
itself in
Strokes
laces w
all the
Momen
a Croud
actually

My
so much
which
while a
the Ent
single P
the To
on my
little, c
Point o
another
Rays of
are a th
to me
millions
come fr
of whi
Strokes
in it.

Minature, on the oil'd Paper; but all the Images will be inverted.

I shall be contented with this coarse, but true Idea of the Functions of the Eye, which well deserve that, one Day or other, we should make them a separate Study. We now are able to judge of the other Wonders of the Use of the Eye and of the Light. But, to judge of them the better, let us chuse some eminent Place, where our Eyes may perform their Functions without any Obstacle, where we may be sensible how precious they are, from the very Beauty of the Prospect itself. We may place ourselves either on the Flat of the Royal Observatory, or rather on one of the Towers of the Cathedral Church of *Paris*. So soon as I approach the Gallery, which is at the Top, one half of the Horizon, of near or, perhaps, more than six square Leagues, comes and paints itself in little on the Bottom of my Eyes, with such Strokes as represent there the Mountains, the Royal Palaces with their Avenues, the Steeples of the Plain, and all the Buildings of an immense City. After having, for a Moment, indulged my Surprize at this ravishing new Scene, a Croud of Reflections offers to my Mind, upon all I am actually seeing.

My first Astonishment is, to perceive so much Order in that magnificent Picture, which covers the Bottom of my Eye, while an unutterable Confusion reigns at the Entrance of the Eye-ball. From one single Point of the first Object, I perceive, for Instance, the Top of the Steeple of *Sainte Chapelle*; there comes on my Eye a Bundle of Rays, which, in widening a little, covers the whole Aperture of the Eye-ball. The Point of the Cross immediately following sends thither another Pyramid, which fills a like Space, and all the Rays of which cross every one of the foregoing. If there are a thousand Points in the Cross, which render it visible to me by a thousand the like Cones; there will be ten millions of Cones, or radiating Pyramids, which will come from the whole Mass of the Steeple, and every one of which shall (taken single) make as many different Strokes to my Eye-ball, as there are Points contain'd in it. These Lines crossing each other, over-power my Reason

The Multitude
of Rays for one
single Eye.

Reason, by a Croud, in which it loses itself, and where it meets with nothing but Confusion. What will then happen, when from all the Buildings of the Town, and from all the remote Objects of the Plain, the like Quantities of Rays shall come, and all meet at the same Entrance? The Iris, which secures the Entrance of the Eye, keeps off what is excessive, and admits only what is necessary; but that very Necessary is an Infinitude of Lines, united in the narrow Compass of the Eye-ball; and yet none of them shall go astray, but all follow their appointed Direction without any Mistake. All shall orderly, and in small Collections, go and lodge themselves in different Quarters. All those that come from the same Point, both from the Edges and from the whole Surface of the Eye-ball, again go and unite in a single Point of the Retina, which covers the Bottom of the Eye; that being the Place of Resort appointed for them. They are never confounded. They find their way in Spight of the Croud, and gather at such Points as keep among themselves, and in Miniature, the very same Order, which was observed among those Points of the Object from whence they came.

2. Here is still far greater Matter of Admiration. These Objects before me are not design'd for me alone. I was surprized at the innumerable Quantity of the Rays they send forth, on a Space so little as is the Breadth of my Eye-ball. They then send out as many on all the like Spaces of the Mass of Air, which encompasses them. For that Reason it is, that wherever I go, new Rays always replace the preceeding, and not only the People, whom Curiosity has drawn to that Tower as well as me, but also Millions of Spectators, were they dispersed on the neighbouring Towers and Eminences, might see the same Object as well as I. All the Rays, which would then serve them are really in Action, and want nothing but Eyes to work upon.

3. Among all these innumerable Rays, which from all Sides arrive at every Eye, those, which present themselves too obliquely, are reflected from, instead of being admitted into, the Organ. These would enfeeble, or even confound, the Image of what is before us. But we shall make them of Use whenever we please, and we no

sooner

sooner sh
mitted t
their M
nomist h
at the
efficaciou

4. Al
ever the
There a
of others
ceal'd, a
Vigour
same Of
hole in
Aperture
perceive
is much
smaller.

it me la
depende
this nev
fractions

indeed o
Steps an
Presence
innumera
should be
it is dispo

5. An
Sun desc
Abode r
These u
ters, is
of the co
sufficient
from the
falls and
and is c
Thus a
one less
somethin
Rays are

sooner shall turn our Eye that way, but they will be admitted therein. They then come from all Sides, and their Ministry is always at hand. But an infallible Oeconomist has establish'd Laws, which stop Part of them at the Door; that the rest may be more useful and efficacious.

4. All the efficacious Rays are not however the only ones admitted into the Eye. There are near these an infinite Number of others, whose Operations are more conceal'd, and which are drown'd by the Vigour of the first, but which are always ready to do the same Office in due Time. I, for Instance, make a Pin-hole in a Sheet of Paper, and when I look through this Aperture, much narrower than that of my Eye, I still perceive the Houses of *Paris*; but the Prospect of them is much more contracted, and the Objects appear much smaller. The Rays, which form'd the first Image, shew'd it me larger only by Refractions, the Measure of which depended on their greater Obliquity. Those, which form this new and smaller Image, then suffer smaller Refractions; they consequently have less Obliquity, and are indeed other Rays. Therefore, wherever we carry our Steps and Sight, we find a new Light, and descry the Presence of an infinite Wisdom, which for our sake sets innumerable Springs a-going, and is willing that this Light should be a beneficial Guide to us; even at a Time when it is dispensed to us in the smallest Quantity.

Efficacious, and
inefficacious
Rays.

5. And indeed that Portion of Light, which from the Sun descends upon the Earth, is from the Surface of our Abode reflected to the upper Parts of the Atmosphere. These upper Parts, or that Mass of Air and rarified Waters, is clear enough to admit the immediate Impression of the celestial Light, and at the same time presents a sufficient Number of small Surfaces to the Light reflected from the Earth, to bend it towards the Earth again. It falls and falls again on Objects; dashes from one another, and is divided every way from each individual Point. Thus a single Point first reflects a stronger Light; then one less strong; then a middling Light, and then a Light something weaker. All the Returns of these reflected Rays are as much varied as are the Incidences. The Eyes, by

by this Means, receive from all Sides, and from the same Objects, Rays of several Degrees of Strength, and of various Obliquity, which produces a Variety no less infinite in the Effects.

6. But if we compare that Light, which enlightens our terrestrial Globe with that, which fills the whole Sphere of the Sun, and of the Planets known to us; what we just now admired with Amazement, dwindles even to nothing. Of all the vast Abyss of Light, which the Sun presses on all Sides, and which he makes to radiate, even to the very Stars, we only share that faint Light, which is reflected from the Planets towards us, together with the more abundant Portion of it, which falls immediately on the Earth. But if the Earth be no more than a Point in that Sphere, what can be the Light, which falls thereon? What can be that Portion of Light, which enlivens all its Inhabitants, which unveils so many Objects to them, which has so much Force, Activity, Suppleness, and Variety in its Effects, which, in short, is unfathomable to our Understandings, for the Multiplicity of these its Operations? To speak the Truth sincerely; if the Earth be but a Point, all our terrestrial Light is but a single Line deduced from the universal Light.

7. This is, indeed, the Place to make great Calculations, and find out vast amazing Sums, by multiplying the Cones of Light by the Points of the Objects; then again, by multiplying these Products by as many Breadths of an Eye-ball as the Atmosphere can contain; and finally, in multiplying this last Product, by as many like Atmospheres, as there may be contain'd in the Space of the hundred millions and more of cubic Leagues enlighten'd by the Sun. But, instead of giving you whole Pages of Figures, let us rest satisfy'd with the Calculations of one of the greatest Admirers of the Works of God. * *How precious are thy Wonders unto me, and how great is the Sum of them! If I would count them, they are more in Number than the Sand of the Sea-shore. How much soever I consider them; how earnestly soever I endeavour to gain the End, or comprehend the Greatness of thy Works and thy Perfections;*

Still

* Psal. cxxxix. 17, 18. and following, according to the Hebrew.

*Still am
exhausted
I was.*

*Thou
to get a
more fer
ness tow
extreme
sume ou
and in
very mu
undoubt
Though
on wha
Minds.
through
Light;
the all-v
of Light
hold the
lineate a
which l
Flambea*

*8. W
tion and
We son
like, en
one half
bove fix
Compass
is very
Fathom
make to
by ther
amount
I would
one of t
my Eye
near me
are mor
remote
they mu*

Still am I with thee. Whatever I see, like thee, is inexhaustible; and after all my Calculations, I am just where I was.

Though it be a Benefit to us now and then to presume to get a Glimpse of the Infinite, because we are never more sensible how far this adorable Being carries his Kindness towards us, than when we are most convinced of our extreme Littleness; yet it is of very small Use to consume our Time in Calculations, which distract our Heads, and in Arguments on Infinitude, which will always be very much below the Thoughts of the Creator. It is undoubtedly much better, generally to employ our Thoughts upon what he places within our Reach, and on what, in his Works, is most proper to affect our Minds. It is then enough for us, at a Distance, and as through a Veil, to have view'd the Sources of the Light; to have traced it through its Paths, and to know the all-wise Laws, which insure to every Eye that Portion of Light, which is necessary to them. Now, let us behold the Wonders of that Picture, which the Rays delineate at the Bottom of the Eye; since it is that Picture, which becomes our proper Light, our Guide, and our Flambeau.

8. What surprizes me first herein, is a perfect Distinction and Clearness, together with the utmost Littleness. We sometimes are amazed, on seeing a Pourtrait, very like, enclosed within the Bezil of a Ring. But here is one half of the Horizon of *Paris*, that is, a Space of above six square Leagues, faithfully represented within the Compass of not quite half an Inch. Here the Calculation is very easy; six Leagues, at the Rate of two thousand Fathoms for each League, as they reckon them at *Paris*, make twelve thousand Fathom; which being multiplied by themselves, to make the Area of that Surface, will amount to one hundred and forty-four millions of Fathoms. I would fain know, what Space or Room the Picture of one of the greatest Objects I see on the Plain, can fill in my Eye, or nearly so. But as the Objects, which are very near me, fill a very great Space in my Eye, because they are more considerable with Regard to me; and the most remote take up therein but a very narrow Room, because they must affect me less; let us chuse an Object but at a middle-

middle-distance, that we may obtain a more exact Degree of Proportion. The largest Building, which offers at a middle distance in this vast Prospect, is the Gallery of the *Louvre*. It is not quite one hundred and fifty Fathoms long. Let us join it to the Pavillion of the *Tuilleries* on one Hand, and to the *Old Louvre* on the other, which, together, let us suppose make two hundred Fathoms. The Height quite to the Top is hardly more than forty-eight Foot or six Fathoms. The vertical Section, or the Surface of it, will then be two hundred Fathom by eight; that is, one thousand six hundred square Fathom; which makes the ninety thousandth Part of one hundred and forty-four Millions. Now there is the same Proportion between the Space, which the Image of the Gallery of the *Louvre* fills in my Eye, and the Image of the whole Plain, as between the Gallery itself and the Plain. Consequently, this magnificent Gallery, with its fifty large Windows, and those of the *Louvre*, which I perceive distinctly, fill in my Eye no more than the ninety thousandth Part of half an Inch. How wonderful a Picture is this! But what a Master-painter too!

9. I perceive on the Plain a Coach, which insensibly goes from the Village it left, and by little and little gets into the Avenues of *Paris*. If I have a mind to measure in the ocular Picture of the Plain the Space, which corresponds to the Dimensions of one League, which I saw the Coach make; a League of above two thousand Fathom shall not, by much, take up at the Bottom of my Eye the Space of one single Line. What Space does then the Coach and Horses fill up in the Eye? And if I cannot judge of their Motion, but by the successive Alterations of Place made within my Eyes, of the small Image, which represents their Feet; this Image must not only have moved on five or six thousand different Points; but also have fetch'd five or six thousand proportional Paces within the Length of that Line. The little Horses, which the Light has painted at the Bottom of my Eye, continually change their Place there, and after a Course of half or three quarters of an Hour, they at last have finish'd the crossing over a twelfth Part of an Inch.

10. This wonderful Picture, thus form'd at the Bottom of the Eye, is the Effect of the three Humours, which
divide

divide it.
cessively
there, be
should t
into a Po
have the
Image b
should in
the Bund

Let u
of those
and arriv
a greater
long Str
the Irrad
luminous
proceed i
they desi
the Eye-
with an
and ma
Gloss.

without
to clean
of the E
stop per
still anot
glafs, ro
Roundn
luminou
that Par
make a
small N
upper E
can ente
reflected
higher
These S
liquely,
mours,
form ne

divide it. If the Bundles of Rays, which come and successively bend therein, should be gather'd into Pencils there, before they should touch the Bottom of the Eye; or should they touch it before all their Strokes were gather'd into a Point; the Organ would indeed be shaken; we shou'd have the Perception of the Presence of the Light; but the Image being not form'd by an Order of Points, which should imitate the Order of those of the Object, from which the Bundles of Rays came, the Vision would be confused.

Let us not here overlook the Use, which God makes of those very Rays, which most strike upon our Organ, and arrive thither in the greatest Disorder. Nothing makes a greater Impression on the Eye, than those

long Strokes so uneven and so bright, or the Irradiations, which attend the Image of luminous Bodies. Whence can those Strokes proceed? How do they act? What are

The radiating
Crowns of lu-
minous Bodies.

they design'd for? God has placed at the Extremity of both the Eye-lids a Border perfectly round, always moisten'd with an Oil, which issues from it through small Orifices, and makes it at all times of the clearest Smoothness and Gloss. By that Means the Eye-lid slides over the Eye, without any Roughness, and from time to time brushes it, to clean it of the very minutest Dirt or Dust, which the Hair of the Eye-brows or of the Eye-lids had not been able to stop perhaps or keep off: But that Border or String has still another very different Effect. It is a true Looking-glass, rounded and prepared to reflect on all Sides, by that Roundness, the Light that falls thereon. The Light, which luminous Bodies send thither, is always more active, and that Part of it, which shall enter the Eye-ball, will always make a powerful Impression there. But there is but a very small Number of Rays reflected from the Border of the upper Eye-lid, toward the lower Part of the Eye-ball, that can enter it, as there is but a very little Quantity of Rays, reflected from the Border of the under Eye-lid towards the higher Part of the Eye-ball, that can be admitted therein. These Strokes, which, as you see, enter the Eye but obliquely, can never regularly pass through all the three Humours, nor bend in order to gather there, and consequently form neither Pencils or any Images; but they strongly strike on

on the Organ by the Image, which is at the Bottom of the Eye; and as these Strokes proceed from a Light, which passes between the Hairs of the Eye-lids; they necessarily are confus'd and broken into long Streaks, the Breadth of which resembles the uneven Separations of the Hairs. Thence proceed the radiating Crowns, which encompass the Image of a Candle seen at a great Distance, and, above all, the Image of the Stars and the Sun. Would you be certain of the Fact? Draw your Eye-lids very near one another, at the Sight of a luminous Body; in uniting a very great Number of Hairs, to break the Light, which arrives on the round Borders, you increase the Number of the large Strokes, so far as to confound and perplex the Image of the luminous Body. Have you a Mind to produce a quite contrary Effect in your Eye? Take a Wheat-straw, the smallest Part of it especially, and nearest to the Ear; put the End of it through a Paper, and look at the Sun through the small Hole of that Pipe; the Rays, which come through this narrow Channel, do not by much fill the whole Compass of your Eye ball; and this shall render the Image of the Sun, or of any other Object, much smaller. But if the Rays of the Sun cannot this Way get at the Borders of the Iris, which regulates the Opening of the Eye-ball, much less shall they reach the Borders of the Eye-lids, which are still more remote; but then, you will see radiating Crowns no more. Perhaps some few Rays, reflected from the Inside of the Straw, shall at most shew a few feeble Strokes here and there, and several varying Colours round the solar Image; but the large Strokes will be entirely vanish'd, and a Star seen through a Pin-hole, or a long Pipe, is no more than a single Point without any Splendor or Beauty.

Let ungrateful and extravagant Minds (for I shall make no Distinction between them) say after this, that he, who made the Stars, had then not Man in View. It is so very true, that he made the Stars for the Eye, and the Eye for the Stars; that, in order to insure the Services of these remote Globes to Man, and to render the Impression of them lively and affecting to him, notwithstanding their extreme Remoteness; he took the Caution

to dispose
which,
and set
or of the
hitherto
Eye-lids,
but the
Effects in
Fires, w
were it
mosphere
of the A
were it
from the
Strings,
ness of
crowns
general.

11. B
real Cha
has put
our Eye
the Univ
particula
inform u
The Lig
ceed fro
benign I
Advanta
that the
them,
many C
they liv
mellicks
rather t
which p
of Wor
Heavens
and Infl
made in
to dwell

to dispose round the Eye, two cylindrical Looking-glasses, which, without forming any Image, embellish, strengthen, and set off, by a radiant Circle, the Image of the Star, or of the inflamed Body delineated in the Eye. You had hitherto look'd upon the two Pads, which surround our Eye-lids, as two very indifferent or insignificant Things; but the weakest Instruments become fruitful in great Effects in the Almighty's Hands. The Sun, with all its Fires, would not afford us the Splendor of the Day, were it not for the Bubbles and Spherulæ of the Atmosphere. The Light, reflected from the whole Cieling of the Atmosphere, would not render Objects visible to us, were it not for the Humours of our Eyes; and it is from the bare encircling of two small round and glazed Strings, that God, for our sake, borrows the chief Brightness of domestick Lights, the finest Strokes wherewith he crowns the Sun, and the whole Glory of the Heavens in general.

11. But we should still remain in Darknes, and in a real Chaos, notwithstanding the all-wise Proportions God has put between the Structure of the Light and that of our Eyes, in order to make us correspond in general with the Universe; did he not every Moment create in us a particular kind of Sensations, whereby his Design is to inform us regularly of the Presence of what is round us. The Light, the Eye, and our Sensations, do then proceed from the same bountiful Hand, and from the same benign Intention. If Animals have a Share in the same Advantages, as I believe I have demonstrated to you, that they were provided with Senses capable of guiding them, purposely that they might free us of a great many Cares, and, in a Word, that it is for us alone they live and see; the Succours, which enable our Domesticks to serve us well, ought to raise our Gratitude rather than our Jealousy. The great and important Truth which presents itself here, as a Result of so long a Series of Wonders, is, that we incessantly experience in the Heavens, on the Earth, and within ourselves, the Action and Influence of an infinite Wisdom, which seems to have made it her Business to govern us, and her greatest Delight to dwell amongst us.

The Light reflected from a Tree, and bent within my Eyes, may affect them, 'tis true; but it delineates two Images in my Eyes, and I see but one Tree. It paints in my Eyes an inverted Image, and I see the Tree in a direct Situation and upright. It paints in my Eye a Tree, which does not by much fill the hundred thousandth Part of one Line, and the Tree I see is eighty Foot high. I myself am not six Foot high and two Foot broad, and have the most real Sensation, not only of a very large Tree, but of the Plain of *St. Denis*, and of the Distance which is between the Earth and the Sun. Sure this is incomprehensible. But it is but the more evident, that this Marvel is the Work, not indeed of the Light, which can only agitate the Bottom of my Eye, nor of Nature, which is an Idol, a mere ideal Power void of Reality; but of God alone, who intimately operates within me. Therefore, the Sight of a Tree and of the Sun, which God shews me, is as real and as immediate a Revelation as that, which led *Moses* towards the burning Bush. The only Difference between both these Actions of God on *Moses* and me, is, that the first is out of the common Order and Oeconomy; whereas the other is occasion'd by the Sequel and Connexion of the Motions God has establish'd to rule both Man and Nature.

12. The Habit of seeing as soon as we open our Eye-lids, makes us look upon that Operation as a Thing extremely plain and intelligible. However, I shall boldly assert, that the Mysteries of our holy Religion are not more above our Understandings, than the Manner, in which we see, or than that inmost Sentiment, which we experience, of the Disposition and Magnitude of the Things, which are so remote from us. That my Eye, by the Help of an Image but six Lines broad, or my Soul with an Organ of half an Inch, should see eight or ten square Leagues, and discern the Beauty, the Form, the Situation, and Distances of a million of Objects dispersed all over this Plain, is a Mystery truly inaccessible to all our Reasonings. That Operation must either be corporeal or spiritual. But whatever it may be supposed to be, it will in both Cases be equally above our Reason. It is an unfathomable Abyfs; but it is a Truth, and an undoubted Matter of Fact. What I can conceive of it,

(and

(and tha
alone a
experien
Secondly
pleased
Blessings
as yet th
inform r
well atte
ceive the
actually
don't co
ception
Authori
not to ac
dently k
Eyes to
any one

(and that is a great deal for me) is, First, that God being alone able to work this Marvel within me, I continually experience the Effects of his Presence and Goodness: Secondly, that in Nature, as well as in Religion, he is pleased to grant me the Use and Communication of certain Blessings, and of certain Truths, without unveiling to me as yet the Ground and Nature of what he vouchsafes to inform me of; and, in short, that to dispute proved and well attested Truths, by alledging, that one does not conceive them, is as little reasonable, as if I should say, I actually do not see *Paris*, nor its Churches, because I don't conceive how, being so little, I could have the Perception of so vast an Extent. Unbelievers build on the Authority of this Principle of modern Philosophy, viz. not to admit of any Thing, but what we clearly and evidently know. Let them say then, when they open their Eyes to the Light; *I see nothing; for I conceive not how any one can see.*

THE
COLOURS.

DIALOGUE IX.

INSTEAD of a Field embellish'd with all the greatest Beauties, which the Spring and the Art of Man may convey and gather there; let us conceive this all over-cover'd with Snow. The Light of the Sun, which begins to ascend our Horizon, is strongly reflected by that universal Whiteness, which overspreads it. The Day is considerably brighten'd thereby. Our Eyes may freely expatiate over the whole Plain, its Surface being perfectly open'd before us. Every thing is enlighten'd and visible, and yet confused and undistinguish'd there; and this Confusion of the Objects does not properly proceed from the Thickness of the Snow, which covers them; for the River is still sensibly lower than the Meadow; and the Meadow lower than the arable Grounds. A Tree and a House have always a proper Form, which helps us to distinguish them tolerably well; but we must be at the Trouble to guess; and the Uniformity of the Whiteness, notwithstanding its Splendor, hinders us from distinguishing the Rocks from the Habitations of Men, the Trees from the Hills, which bear them, the till'd from the untill'd Lands.

We

We
nothing
Aspect
Light
lours.

We
lightly
see there
by shev
Distinct
ficient
are none
him, w
Each in
Each K
our U
it. We
cover th
us.

To v
reduced,
one Th
must th
Action,
certainty
most m
thousan
tions.

God's
Speculat
the Gro
us effec
of Virtu
phers a
with a
and rec
God, i
quiries
was ple
that at
tious V
Man op
Vol

We then see all, but can distinguish nothing. Such would have been the Aspect of Nature, had God allow'd us Light without the Distinction of Colours.

The Distinction of the Objects.

We every Day admire that noble Art, which, by lightly spreading a few Colours on a Cloth, makes us see thereon Objects, which do not exist. It deceives us by shewing us a mere Outside and Drapery. But if this Distinction of Colours skilfully managed is alone sufficient to make Realities appear to our Eyes, where there are none; it very plainly shews the bountiful Intention of him, who has painted and cloath'd whatever is round us. Each individual Piece was by him render'd distinguishable. Each Kind wears its peculiar Livery. Whatever is for our Use has a distinguishing Mark, which characterizes it. We need be at no Trouble, when we want to discover the Things we look for. The Colours point them to us.

To what Delays and Perplexity should we have been reduced, had we been obliged every Minute to distinguish one Thing from another by Reasonings? Our whole Life must then have been employ'd rather in Study than in Action, and we must have remain'd in that eternal Uncertainty, in which Naturalists sometimes are with the most magnificent Hypotheses, or as Chymists, after a thousand and a thousand Dissolutions or Decompositions.

God's Intention was not to busy Mankind about empty Speculations; and it is plain, that he conceal'd from us the Ground and Principles of Beings, in order to recal us effectually to the Necessaries of Life, and the Practice of Virtue. The Earth was not made to lodge Philosophers apart, and solitary Dreamers, but to be cover'd with a Society of Brethren, bound to each other by Wants and reciprocal Duties. For this Purpose it was, that God, instead of the long and tiresome Method of Inquiries and Researches into the Nature of Individuals, was pleas'd to grant Mankind, and even the Animals that attend them, the commodious, easy, and expeditious Way of distinguishing Objects by their Colour. Man opens his Eyes in the Morning, and, behold, all

his Researches are made. His Work, his Tools, his Food, and whatever concerns him, clearly offers itself to him. He is at no manner of Loss to distinguish Things. The Colour is the Ticket that guides his Hand, and infallibly leads it whither it ought to go.

The Ornaments
of Nature.

The Design of making us quickly distinguish Objects at Sight, is not the only Thing that gave Birth to Colours. In this, as well as in every Thing else, God has had respect to both our Pleasures and our Wants. To what other Purpose than that of placing us in a delightful Abode, can he have adorn'd all the Parts of it with Pictures so striking and so diversified? The Heaven, and whatever is seen at a Distance, were drawn at full Length. Splendor, Sublimity, and Loftiness of Style, are the Character of them; Lightness, Delicacy, and all the Beauties of Miniature, are found again in Objects design'd to be seen nearer, such as Leaves, Birds, and Flowers; and lest the Uniformity of Colours should become in a manner tedious, the Earth changes its Garment and Attire at every Season. The Winter, indeed, robs it of a great Part of its Beauties; but it brings on again a Rest, which is of Use to the Earth, and still of greater Use to him, who cultivates it. Why should the Earth, while Winter detains Man within his Shelter, adorn herself with Attire, not to be seen by her Master?

and of Man-
kind.

These Colours, which make so beautiful an Effect in Nature, are no less an Ornament to Society and Mankind. They facilitate all their Operations, as they do those of a great Army. They every where assist Subordination, by distinguishing Conditions. What a Comeliness do they not communicate to our Cloaths and Furniture? They for ever give Employment to the Pencil, the Graver, the Shuttle, and the Needle; but after these have had their first Preparation under the Hand of the Artift, they still are improved, in being placed with Decency, and match'd with Judgment and Taste. This last Merit they generally acquire from the Industry of Ladies.

But

But
gaging
to read
The r
for T
brilliant
enliven
where
from t
take P
a sort
concern
with u
The
the W
in the l
and we
the fin
what th
Objects
within
It is
other S
and pa
Soul in
but wi
to wha
Fire bu
I feel i
may in
where b
really fl
the Soul
Thus
which r
and so
Notifica
These S
really v
Order
our Sle
Smells,

But of all the Services Colours do to us, the most engaging is their so well answering all our Intentions, and so readily agreeing with all the Situations of our Minds. The most common Colours serve for ordinary Ues, and for Things of little Concern. The most lively and brilliant are reserved for more notable Occasions. They enliven our Feasts, and by their Splendor convey every where a secret Joy and Satisfaction, almost inseparable from them. Are we in Affliction? Other Colours then take Place. They surround us with Mourning, and it is a sort of Comfort to us, to see whatever approaches us concern'd for our Troubles, and sharing our Affliction with us.

These Colours design'd to vary so usefully the Scene of the World, greatly deserved to be follow'd a Moment, in the Enumeration of the Ues, for which they are fit; and we thereby conceive, that they have a Rank among the finest Favours of the Creator. But could we know what they are in themselves? Are they inherent in the Objects? Do they exist in the Light? Do they reside only within us?

It is with Colours as with all our other Sensations; they are partly within, and partly without us. What affects our Soul immediately, is properly no where but within ourselves; but what we experience is relative to what passes within us. I feel a violent Pain when the Fire burns, or a Needle pierces my Hand; but the Smart I feel is neither in the Fire, or in the Needle. Flowers may indeed exhale some Spirits; but the Smelling is no where but in me. Musical Instruments, when struck, do really shake the Air; but the Sound and Harmony affect the Soul alone.

Thus the Red, which exhilarates me, and the Black, which makes me sad, are so many Perceptions of the Soul, and so are all other Colours. They are so many lively Notifications that we receive of what passes about us. These Sentiments are so truly our Property, they are so really within, not without us, that by the Effect of an Order establish'd to keep our Souls always busy, we in our Sleep still experience the same Sensations, the same Smells, the same Savours and Colours, though there are

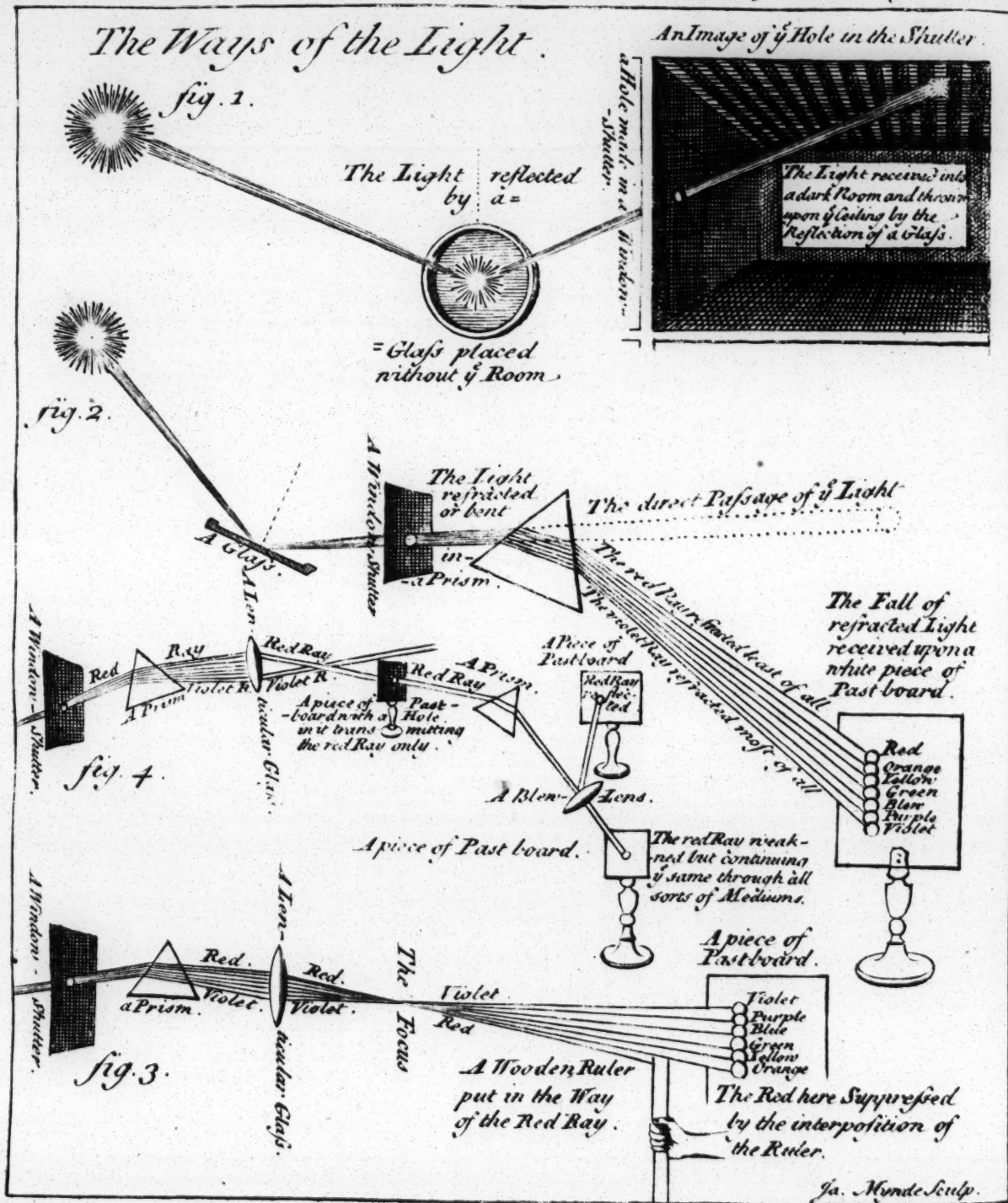
no longer any external Objects to excite them. In vain would one say, that these are only the Remains of the Sensations we have experienced, revived again with us; nothing but a remaining Emotion, which blends itself with several others within the Brain, and is follow'd by the Sensation annex'd thereto. I grant it. But the Reality of that Sensation is the same as when we are awake. We then see the same Colours, the same Objects, and at the same Distances. None but an infinitely powerful Being, none but a Being intimately present every where, can thus cause and perpetually create in us all these so exquisitely regular Sensations, which put us in a Correspondence with every Thing about us. And as those Motions, which displace and transport Bodies, are the Order, after which God acts upon Bodies; so that the several Degrees of these Motions are still no other than the Actions of God diversified; so likewise the Sensations, which affect our Souls, are the Order, after which God acts upon our Soul; and all the Varieties of Savours, Smells, Sounds, Colours, in short, all our Sensations, are nothing but God's acting on us, diversified according to our Wants.

Let us not glance upon this Truth too slightly. Every Thing contributes to convince us of it. The Bodies, which surround us, do not come and graft themselves upon our Mind; nor does our Soul get out to diffuse itself outwardly, and to become acquainted with what passes there. The Light, which extends from the Objects to us, is nothing but a Mass of Corpuscles, which can at most only strike my Eyes variously; and this or that Impression is not of itself more fit to cause the Sensation of Yellow, than that of Purple. I perceive therein an Oeconomy entirely free, and that these Perceptions, so exquisitely regular, are the Work of an Almighty Being, who has establish'd and makes us sensible of them in an uniform Manner, to acquaint us of whatever may be to us of Concern. How affecting this Truth is! And how fit too, to maintain within me an awful Sense of the Presence of Him, who communicates himself to me by intimate Influences, by Advices, and by perpetual Favours! But this Revelation, which God makes perpetually to us of the whole Oeconomy of Nature by the Ministry of our Senses,

n
e
;
elf
y
e
re
ts,
r-
ry
efe
or-
ole
he
he
an
ns,
od
rs,
re
to

ery
ch
our
ut-
re.
no-
nly
is
ow,
my
re-
has
orm
on-
to
of
In-
this
the
ses,
is

The Ways of the Light.



Ja. Mynde Sculp.

is become so familiar to us, that we scarce know the Author of it again; and we complain of either his Unconcern or his Remoteness, while we both receive from, and have in him our Sensations, Motions, and Being*.

But if the Colours, which touch us immediately, are nothing but the Action of God, diversified in us by the Presence of the Bodies round us, we may now inquire, what are in Nature the Accidents, Strokes, and Motions, to which God has annex'd the Sensations, by which he affects our Souls. If what, by striking on our Eyes, gives Occasion to the Sensation of the Red Colour, is constant, and something different from what produces in us the Impression of Green; what should hinder us to call that a red Ray, or a red Body, which is the occasion of our seeing that Colour, or to call that a yellow Ray, or a yellow Body, which excites in us the Sensation of Yellow; since all Ambiguity was removed, by rightly distinguishing the Perception of sensible Colours, which is only within us, from the Strokes, which proceed from external Objects, and which are properly corporeal Colours?

These are of two Kinds. Some are in the Rays of the Light themselves; The Colours of others are in colour'd Bodies. That there Light are in the Light Rays essentially red, others of another Colour peculiar to them, or, in short, Rays differently framed, is what can no longer be doubted, after the Multitude of Experiments, which Sir *Isaac Newton* † made with all imaginable Success, for his own Information on that Point; let us satisfy ourselves with the plainest and most practicable of them. They make in a Window-shutter a small Aperture of an Inch in Diameter. When the Sun shines bright thereon, the Rays received through the Hole into the a Room made dark, go and paint the Image of the Sun, or of the round Aperture on the Wall, or on a Cloth, or on a Screen set to receive them. If, close to the Aperture, you present to the Rays of the Sun the Side of a Prism, that is, of a triangular Glass

F 3

well

* In him we live, and move, and have our Being, Acts xvii. 28.

† Consult Newton's Optics, Gravesand's Institutes, and the Experiments, which are made at the Abbe Nollet's, Quai Conti.

well chosen, ground true and smooth; the Figure, which the Rays then make upon the Cloth, is no longer round as before. It still remains of the same Breadth; but it becomes very long, is terminated by two strait Lines in its Length, and rounded at only either End. Towards one of the Extremities of this Figure, you perceive the finest Red, then the Orange-colour, then the Yellow, and next the Green, the Blue, the Purple, and the Violet. These seven Colours do not start and glare upon one another; but you see between every two of them gentle Gradations, which partake of the neighbouring Colours, and have something of a Mixture or Confusion in them. After having attentively examined this extraordinary Figure, they found out that it was composed of Rays differently colour'd, and which being in themselves of a different Nature, go through quite different Tracks in the Glass, and therefore are differently refracted or diverted, so as to fall on the Cloth, at Points variously distant from that whereon they all should have fallen, had they not been refracted in the Glass. A flat Glass is not fit to produce this Effect; because the Thickness of it being equal every where, and the same; the different Rays, which suffer different Refractions there, are in Proportion very differently bent in their coming out of the Glass into the Air, which brings them again to their first Progression; so that they seem not to have been bent. They remain so near each other, and so much blended, that one Colour does not overpower the other. But if the different Rays have the least Inclination in their own Nature to be bent or refracted differently from each other in the Glass; this Difference shall become sensible, if they fall obliquely on a Glass, whose Thickness continually is increasing. For two Rays, which in going into a flat Glass incline towards the Perpendicular, with a very slight Difference or Inequality, will come out of it quite close to each other, and without forming any sensible Angle. But if, in their entering the triangular Glass, they are bent with a Difference ever so little; that Ray, which falls a little lower in the Glass, having a greater Thickness to go through, increases its Divergency. When afterwards both these Rays shall come into the Air, their Separation, still inconsiderable, though very real, will become

come more
the Sides
gency; and
which in
be separat
which is
least refrac
therefrom,
one End of
other End
the above
more than
Red, there
Tones, Di
subsequent
the Cloth
of the Wi
gures are
ceeds the
List of Fi
formity of
two strait
but the Ex
by all the
ness of the
tremities of
and the P
delineated
from which
results, ca
Row of C
Coins ran
more than
several di
Lines appa
tremities.

If these
first Prism
third, then
Image still
stantly kee
Red is alv

come more sensible. At the Distance of some Feet more, the Sides of that Angle will have a still greater Divergency; and at twelve or fifteen Foot Distance, two Rays, which in the Glass were divided but a single Point, will be separated by an Interval of half an Inch. The Ray, which is the least diverted from its first Direction, or least refracted, is the Red. That, which recedes most therefrom, is the Violet; but then the Red is always at one End of the Spectrum or Figure. The Purple is at the other End. The rest of the Colours are between them in the abovesaid Order. The red Ray is not single, any more than the Yellow or the others. But after a deeper Red, there comes a Red of another Degree. The same Tones, Diminutions, and Gradations, are found in the other subsequent Colours. Every one of these Rays throws on the Cloth a round Figure, corresponding to the Aperture of the Window shutter. And as these several round Figures are but little distant from each other, thence proceeds the Medley of the neighbouring Colours in that List of Figures that touch each other. Hence the Uniformity of the Breadth of the whole Figure. Hence the two strait Lines, which terminate it, and which are nothing but the Extremities of all those round Figures delineated by all the different Rays. Hence, in short, the Roundness of the two Ends of the Figure, where the two Extremities of the two round Images delineated by the Red and the Purple, must necessarily be. All these Circles, delineated by so many differently colour'd Rays, and from which a longish Figure rounded at both Ends results, can never be better represented than by a Row of Gold, Silver, Copper, Brass, and other metal Coins ranged on a Table, and covering each other more than one Half. This Row of Counters is of several different Colours, bounded all along by two Lines apparently strait, and at last rounded at both Extremities.

If these several Rays, after having pass'd through one first Prism, are received into a second, and then into a third, there they suffer greater Refractions, and form an Image still longer, but never lose their Nature, and constantly keep the same Order among themselves. The Red is always first. Then follows the Orange-colour.

What was yellow in the first, still remains yellow in the third Prism. The Green never loses the middle Place; in a Word, each Ray keeps its Colour invariably. To be the more certain of this, present a Wire, or a Slip of Past-board, to the Point of the first Prism, where the Beginning of the Light passes; if you do it on the Side where the red Ray is, that Colour disappears on the Cloth. Bring the Wire a little further, the red Ray immediately shews itself again, and the Orange-colour vanishes. You thus make them successively vanish and return in the Figure or Spectrum at your Pleasure. It is not then the Mediums, through which the Rays pass, that give them different Colours; but the Mediums, and all Bodies in general, receive these Colours from the Rays themselves, every one of which is of a peculiar and invariable Nature. You may even make yourself still surer of it. Stop the Mass of Rays, which cross your Chamber, by putting a Piece of black Past-board with a small Hole in it in the Way. Through this Hole receive only the red Ray, which you separated from the rest by means of the Prism; it shall go and mark out a small red Spot on the opposite Cloth. Make this single Ray pass through a second, a third, and a fourth Prism, or through a yellow or a blue Glass, yet will you have no other but a red Spot. Likewise, if you receive a blue Ray, it will remain blue in all the Mediums, into which you shall introduce it, and in all the Proofs, which you shall be pleased to make of it.

The Rays have then in the corporeal Light, First, A Colour and a Constitution peculiar to every one of them. Secondly, They have each its different Degree of Refrangibility, that is, of Disposition to be refracted or bent. They have a third Property, *viz.* That the most easy to be bent in the Glass, is likewise the easiest and soonest reflected, when it reaches the Surface of the Air on the other Side of the Glass. Those, which have the greatest Refractions, are the first reflected, when the Obliquity of the Air, into which they tend through the Prism, becomes great. For this Reason, when they give the Prism a Motion, which increases the Obliquity of the Light, with regard to the last Surface of the Glass, and consequently with regard to the Air, which touches that Surface; the

Purple

Purple
side the
reflected
jected o
you a
then the
of the re
Place.

But w
by mean
is that t
we just
be much
muddy C
when the
verse of t
of the Lig
lively Wh
as its Tr
having, b
Lens, uni
gather'd t
round Sp
that Part
Rays to fal
or of a du
of the Lens
then begin
the seven
ferently ble
the Slate
proceed.
is a Privat
there is, t
better conc
having seen
Moment on
we shall call
The Elem
small Surfac
conceived as
ness, of a d

Purple is the first Colour, to which the Air on the other side the Prism refuses a Passage, and which being totally reflected in the Prism, disappears in the long Figure projected on the opposite Cloth. If, by inclining the Prism, you a small matter increase the Obliquity of the Rays, then the Indigo-Colour vanishes, then the Blue, and so of the rest. The Red however is the last that leaves the Place.

But when those Rays, which we but now saw separately, by means of the Prism, are united and concur; then it is that they produce a Marvel far more surprizing than all we just observed. According to our Notions, they should be much alter'd by their Re-union, and make a dull muddy Colour; as happens to the Colours of Painters, when they are blended together on the Pallet. The Reverse of this happens to the united and concurring Rays of the Light. They then make the clearest and the most lively White, which becomes imperfect only in proportion as its Tracks are discomposed or not collected. After having, by means of a round Magnifying-Glass, call'd a *Lens*, united all the Rays that come from the Prism, and gather'd them on a Piece of Past-board, into a very small round Spot of the highest White; with a Ruler cover that Part of the Lens, on which you observe the blue Rays to fall, and the little white Spot becomes yellowish, or of a dull and dirty White. Put the Ruler on the Part of the Lens where you see the red Rays enter; the Spot then begins to become bluish. From the Combination of the seven chief Colours, and of their several Degrees differently blended, the Grey, the Brown, the Olive, &c. the Slate colour, and all the other subordinate Colours proceed. The Black is not in Nature. It is nothing. It is a Privation of reflected Light; and the less Reflexion there is, the deeper is the Black. But we may much better conceive, how we are to judge of it, when, after having seen the Rays themselves, we shall have dwelt a Moment on those Bodies, which reflect them, and which we shall call colour'd Bodies.

The Elements, of which the large and small Surfaces of Bodies are made, must be Colour'd Bodies, conceived as Laminæ of an extreme Smallness, of a different Nature and Thickness, and to each other

other differently inclined. The Rays of the Light being in their own Nature quite different among themselves, find not the same Relations and Dispositions in all those Laminæ, on which they fall. One Lamina, that will receive and refract the Yellow in its Pores, shall totally quash the Green. Another will partly admit a Ray, and partly reflect it. A third, which in a certain Degree of Inclination would have admitted and refracted the Purple, being differently placed and inclined, refuses all manner of Passage to it, and reflects it entirely. At first sight it is plain, that this may be diversified in *infinitum*. Here a single Instance may account for ten thousand. A woollen Stuff is made up, as it were, of an infinite Number of small Threads, themselves made up of other Threads still incomparably finer. By this Disposition it is capable of reflecting all the Rays of the Light; which gives it the white Colour. But the Dust insensibly sticks to it, a Drop of Oil falls on one Place, some other Liquor is flung on another. Thus new Laminæ are convey'd into the Pores of the Wooll; whence follow Reflexions of some certain Rays, which being alone in that Place, interrupt the Whiteness, and form a Spot, by the Interruption of the Uniformity of the rest of the Surface. You scower that Cloth. You cleanse it from these heterogeneous Laminæ, and give it its former Whiteness. If you dye that Cloth, what do you to give it a new Colour? The whole Art of the Dyer amounts to only replenishing the Pores of this Cloth with Particles separated from the Coachineal, the Grain of Scarlet, or any other Matter, of Service that way. The Multitude of the new Laminæ, which they throw into it, and which they know how to make to stick close thereto by means of Allum, &c. is so great, that the whole Surface and Inside of the Stuff are impregnated with them. And all these Laminæ of an uniform Structure, being fit to admit within their Pores all sorts of Rays, except, for Instance, the red ones; the Stuff in this Case shall reflect none but the Red; and that in a certain Degree of Strength, or with a Mixture either of Purple or of other Tints. It will either be a Scarlet-red, a Crimson dyed in grain, a Cherry colour, a Rose-colour, a Flesh-colour, or any other reddish Colour whatever. 'Tis true, there remain always in that Stuff some

some La
and this
cloth, or
mix'd wi
number o
shall cont
Glas be
its natura
fish, from
red when
fish, carri
of Oil, S
Laminæ
other. T
up of a
whence i
either suc
a Pheasan
which ha
one of wh
and extre
clean Tex
them shin
different
being diff
reflect or
move his
Eyes som
tain Kind
of quite a
We sh
therein fir
black Sur
ments, or
all the R
therein;
Body bec
deep Hol
observe in
with Wat
make the
cessantly

some Laminæ fit to reflect green, blue, or other Rays; and this is so very true, that if you offer to a Scarlet-cloth, or lay on a blue Stuff, a yellow Glass, that is, one mix'd with small Laminæ fit to admit every way a great number of yellow Rays, then either the blue or red Stuff shall contract a yellowish Colour, whereas the same yellow Glass being applied to a yellow Stuff, shall much heighten its natural Colour. For a like Reason it is, that a Cray-fish, from the greenish Colour it had when alive, becomes red when boil'd. The Fire, which penetrates the Cray-fish, carries off from the Pores of its Shell the Laminæ of Oil, Salt, &c. that fill'd them, and it brings forth Laminæ fit to reflect the red Rays, and to absorb all other. The Stuffs you call changeable Stuffs are made up of a Warp of one Colour, and a Woof of another; whence it happens, that we see both Colours shine therein, either successively or together. The Neck of a Pidgeon, a Pheasant, or any other Bird, is cover'd with Feathers, which have each a double Row of large Laminæ, every one of which is made up of a double Row of other small and extremely thin Lamina. The large ones are of a clean Texture, and cover'd with an Oil, which makes them shine. The other subordinate Laminæ make several different Textures. The Elements of these different Orders being differently porous, and differently ranged, of course reflect or admit quite different Rays. The Bird cannot move his Head ever so little, without presenting to our Eyes sometimes small Surfaces fit to reflect Rays of a certain Kind, and sometimes other Surfaces fit to reflect Rays of quite another Species.

We shall conclude these Remarks by the Black, and therein find the Confirmation of all we have said. A black Surface is nothing but an Amass of porous Elements, or of Laminæ so universally pierced, that almost all the Rays in general are admitted and totally absorbed therein; so that by reflecting scarce any of them, the Body becomes black, even so as to appear a Hole, and a deep Hollow rather than an Object. This we easily observe in those colour'd Bubbles, which Children make with Water and Soap. The Salt, Water, and Oil, which make the Sides of the Bubble, are heavy Matters, incessantly sinking down towards the lowermost Part; so that

that the Bubble grows extremely thick there, while it grows very thin upwards. As the Elements, which compose the upper Part and Sides of the Bubble, become thin and tender, they reflect Colours livelier, finer, and of a more pleasing Delicacy; but they become so very thin towards the upper Part of the Bubble, that they admit the Light entirely, and reflect not the least Ray; which ought to make that Place appear quite black; and so, indeed, it happens. There seem to be pretty large Holes at the Top of the Bubble; because the Sides, which are still real and entire in it, reflect no longer any Rays, are no more perceived, and the whole Bubble bursts the next Instant after.

Colours are then essentially different in us, in the Light, and in colour'd Bodies. In us they are so many entirely different Sensations, wherewith God intimately affects us, in order to distinguish the Appearances, under which he presents all the Parts of the Universe to us. In the Light, Colours are so many plain Strokes perfectly distinguishable from each other; but which, besides their primitive Variety, still form, by their several Mixtures, an infinite Combination of Changes and Gradations. Colours, in short, are very different in Bodies themselves; and besides the Variety of the Appearances, there is an absolute Foundation in colour'd Bodies, to affirm of one, that it is truly red; and of the other, that it is blue or yellow; since the small Particles, which reflect one of these Colours, are, by the Inequality of their Structure, of their Density, Delicacy, Combination, and Inclination, very different from those Elements, which compose a Surface of another Colour. The small imperceptible Particles of the Surfaces of all Bodies are so many Sieves, which, as it were, sift the Light. The Rays, which may be received and admitted through the Pores of one of those Sieves, may be rejected by another. The White is a very fine Sieve, that suffers nothing to pass through. The Black is the coarsest of all, which lets every Thing through. For this Reason it is, that a single Sheet of perfectly white Paper, covering the Hat of a Traveller, or the Cap of a Child that walks, saves him from excessive Heat, by reflecting it into the Air. For the same Reason it is, that
black

black Stuff
easier burn

Here P
to make
of the Li
thesis pre
the Glob
so that th
make the
sition, the
which fat
moderately
better, by
Particles,
afraid of
essential t
of Figures
of the Sur
be devised
them all,
is no Expt
ture; but
which ap
the Almi
from those
though th
endeavour
we thus i
ways hol
Particle,
Weight, i
Course.
tempted t
is evident
these Part
them, and
march tog
anticipates
are to go
mell. In
When th
goes first,

black Stuffs, and all black Bodies, are sooner heated, and easier burnt.

Here Physics offer themselves with all their Systems, to make us conceive, by what Mechanism the Substance of the Light performs all these Wonders. One Hypothesis pretends to account for each of them, by making the Globules of the Light of Particles of unequal Sizes; so that the biggest shall form the Red, and the smallest make the Purple; and in order to support their Supposition, they have recourse to the Violence of the Red, which fatigues the Eye, while the Violet affects it but very moderately. Another System pretends to extricate itself better, by giving the Globules of the Light, or their Particles, different Degrees of Swiftneſs. Another, being afraid of altering by these Inequalities the Equilibrium eſſential to Fluids, will needs have recourse to a Diversity of Figures in the Particles of the Light, and in the Pores of the Surfaces ſtruck by them. Many other Systems may be deviſed and thought of. It is fit we ſhould liſten to them all, and be bigotted to none; not only becauſe there is no Explication, that can account for all we ſee in Nature; but becauſe we are not ſure, that the Mechanism, which appears to us the moſt probable, is exactly what the Almighty made uſe of. But the Benefit we may reap from thoſe little Systems invented by Men is this; that though there were in Light no other than the Artifice we endeavour to conceive therein, (and no doubt the Artifice we thus imagine is far inferior to Reality) yet does it always hold true, that there is in Light no Globule or any Particle, but what has received its proper Shape and Weight, its Degree of Swiftneſs, its Place and appointed Courſe. Whatever System and Oeconomy we may be tempted to eſpouſe, in the one as well as in the other, it is evident from the Regularity of the Effects, that all theſe Particles of Light have received Orders peculiar to them, and which they moſt faithfully execute. They march together, but every one in its Rank. One never anticipates the Right of another. In ſome Caſes, they are to go without Diſtinction, and to enter Bodies pell-mell. In others the Precedency is fix'd between them. When they go ſeparately, in entering the Red always goes firſt, and the Orange and other Colours enter in their
Turn,

Turn, but Side-ways, and with Deviation, as it were, or a Glance. The Purple always takes the last Rank of all. The Order of their Return is no less regular. When these Colours fall on a Surface, which can admit them all, and at the same Time the Obliquity, under which they fall, begins to be great; the Purple rebounds the first, and no longer passes through the Surface. The Indigo follows next, and the other Colours do the same, as the Obliquity increases. The Red continues its Course longer, and is the last reflected.

From what has been just observed we conceive, that God, who alone was able to form the exterior and sensible Surface of all organized Bodies, has also taken Care, in a Distribution truly immense, to regulate the Form, the Thickness, and Order, of the very minutest Elements, of which their Masses are composed; that the Shape and Interstices of those minute Elements might preserve a just and an exact Proportion, with the superlative Minuteness of the Particles of the Light; and that these Particles, being themselves of seven different Kinds, they might sometimes rebound from these small Elements, sometimes cross their Interstices, and thus produce Effects always new and regular. From this noble Oeconomy, establish'd in the Sensations, which our Souls experience; from that Order we just now admired in the Structure of the Rays of the Light; in short, from that, which we cannot refuse to acknowledge in the very minutest Elements; I say, from these three Orders, establish'd one upon another, and indeed useless without each other, the Sight and Use of Nature do result. For whose Sake were so many Cautions, and has all this Care been taken?

THE

S

ALL
ceiv
moreover
from them
flections.
nought.
able Dimi
of Bodies,
throw its
World, c
ther, and
Water in
of Force
these all-v
without
enveloped
Eyes of t
who have
of it, wo
security;
Objects
througho

(III)

THE
S H A D E.

DIALOGUE X.

ALL Bodies, expos'd to the Aspect of the Sun, receive their Light and Colour from him. We moreover see these Bodies attended by a Shade inseparable from them, and which may in its Turn deserve our Reflections. Shadow is not, like Darknes, a Thing of nought. It is attenuated Light; a more or less considerable Diminution of the Light, reflected from the Surface of Bodies, in a Place, to which the the Sun cannot directly throw its own. Laws invariable and as antient as the World, cause that Light to dash from one Body upon another, and from this successively on a third, and so on, like Water in a Cascade, but always with new Diminutions of Force from one Fall to another. Were it not for these all-wise Laws, whatever is not immediately, and without any Obstacle interposed, under the Sun, must be enveloped in total Darknes. While the Sun cheers the Eyes of those, who are in the Court of a Building, those, who have a mind to view the Inside, or the opposite Front of it, would on a sudden be wrapp'd in the darkest Obscurity; and the Transition from the enlighten'd Side of Objects to that, which the Sun does not shine on, would, throughout Nature, be like the Passage from the Surface
of

of the Earth to the Inside of Vaults and Cellars. But by an Effect of the powerful Springs, which God sets a-going in every individual Particle of that thin Substance, it pushes all the Bodies, on which it falls, and is repell'd thereby, on Account both of its Spring and the Resistance it finds from them. It dashes on and bounds from the Bodies it has struck and brighten'd by its direct Influence. From these it is carried on to those round about; and though it thus passes from the one to the other with a continual Loss, it shews us even those not exposed to the Sun. From one Surface to another, and from turn to turn, it at last reaches the remotest Recesses; and when it can no longer there procure us the distinct Sight of Objects, it still shews them as confusedly; it at least prevents our tumbling, and informs us of all Dangers.

What the whole Mass of Blood does in Nature in great, by changing itself into a Twilight after Sun set, each individual Ray of Light does at every Instant, in transforming itself into a Shade by its several Dashings. Any Portion of Light, which has already been of Use to us, instead of suddenly ceasing to be of Service, on the contrary prolongs and even varies it, as it grows weaker. These several Degrees of Force rule our Actions, and suit themselves to our Wants. The great Beauty and lively Splendor of the pure Light, make us set our Apartments towards the Sun, from whom our Life and Health proceed. The darkest Side will serve to lay up in Store such Things as shun the Heat or a glaring Light. The Shade serves us to judge of the Situation of Objects, as well as to be the more sensible of their Distances; it serves to distinguish Things, which are like; it seems to make two different Colours of one, by taking from it the Brightness it had in the broad Day-light. The Scarlet seems to change its Nature, when it comes into the Shade; it will undergo another Alteration, when it enters into a Shade that is deeper. All Bodies, even those of the brightest Colours, become darker, as they decline from the Influences of the Sun, and from the first Reflexions of the Light, which conveys every where useful Differences. For in setting off an Object by the Help of a Ground, or of another Object, next to it more or less dark, it embellishes, characterizes, and distinguishes in our Eyes,

what

what the
have conf

It is th
of those g
and Shad
noblest Pa
the Painte
Figures, a
he knows
Light and
others to
Out-lines,
and the
or Design
or stronger
to multipl
tures, use
of their P
as they p
they cover
furrow th
Strokes;
apply the
from the
uniform S
scratch on
Strokes.
many Poin
Shade are
heighten'd

Besides
ing a gre
of Nature
every wh
tage, I m
what Sha
Absence o
Light; a
the Day
not depr
Warmth.

what the Remoteness or the Uniformity of Colour would have confounded.

It is the Study of that Mixture, and of those gradual Attenuations of the Light and Shades, which makes one of the noblest Parts of Painting. In vain shall

The Shades in Painting.

the Painter know how to compose a Subject, to place his Figures, and to draw the whole in a correct Manner, if he knows not, by the Attenuations and exact Degrees of Light and Shade, how to make some Objects draw near, others to sit back, and to give them all their Contours or Out-lines, their Distances and different Degrees of Strength, and the Appearance of Reality and Life. Draughtsmen or Designers, to express their Thoughts, only use weaker or stronger Shades. Engravers, in order to multiply the Copies of the noblest Pic- In Engravings.

tures, use no other Colour than the White of their Paper, which they convert into as many Objects as they please, by the Strength and Degrees of Shade they cover it with; or else, they do the Reverse, and furrow the whole Copper-plate with large Strokes; so that the Paper they should apply thereto, when blacken'd, would, from the Press, present nothing but an uniform Shade, or an universal Black. They afterwards scratch or burnish out of their Plate, more or less of these Strokes. The weaken'd Parts of the Shade become so many Points of the Object; and the more these Points of Shade are flat and well erased, the stronger and the better heighten'd are the Lines of the Object.

Engraving in Mezzotinto.

Besides the important Service of conveying a greater Distinctness in the Picture of Nature, the Shade conveys with it every where another far greater Advantage, I mean, Coolness. This, with regard to Cold, is what Shade is to Darkeness. Cold is no more than the Absence of Heat, as Darkeness is only the Privation of Light; and as the Shade does not take the Use of the Day from us, the Coolness, which attends it, does not deprive us of the Use of a mild and moderate Warmth.

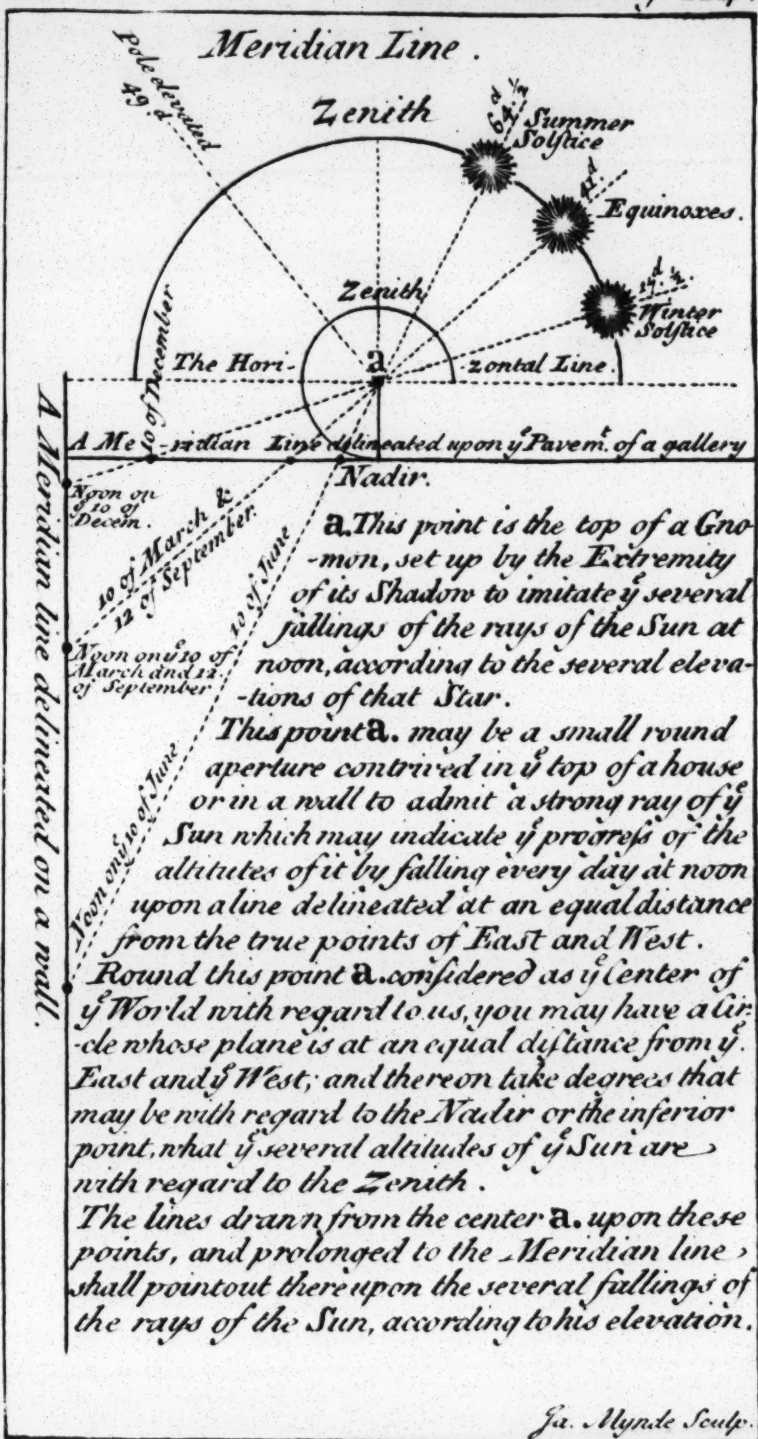
The Coolness of the Shade.

As the Summer comes on, and as the Coolness becomes necessary, God spreads and thickens the Shades, which procure it for us. He gives Strength to the Leaves, and prepares convenient Coverts, under which the drooping Flocks shun the Beams and Heat of the Sun. Man comes thither to refresh his exhausting Spirits; there he enjoys the Cool, without being in the Dark; there he continues his Work, without being deprived of the Sight of Nature. When the Return of Winter shall again bring him to the Chimney-corner, then shall the Leaves become useless to him; and then is the Time of their Fall; but Man shall see them spring again with his renew'd Wants.

Gnomonics, or
Dialing.

That Shade, so useful in its own Nature, becomes still more so by the Industry of Man, and by the Attention he gave to the several Uses it was of. When

he sees it follow exactly all the Situations of the Sun; or rather, when he observes, that the Motions of the Shade are the same as those of the Rays, which would fall on the Ground, were they not interrupted in their Course; he informs himself of the Path of the Sun, by that of the Shade; he makes the Shade of a Pyramid, a Style, or a Column, to fall on Lines and on Points, where it shews him at one View, and without a Trouble on his Part, the Hour of the Day, the Elevation of the Sun above the Horizon, and the exact Point of the celestial Sign it actually is in. The Reason of this Practice is easy to be conceived. Imagine in the Heaven a Point exactly over our Head, and which we shall call *Zenith*, after the *Arabians*, who, next to the *Greeks*, were our Masters in Astronomy, and have fix'd the Terms of it. Let us set up a Pyramid, or a simple Pole perfectly perpendicular; and let us extend it in Imagination up to the *Zenith*, by a perpendicular Line reaching from one to the other. If the Sun should come to the *Zenith*, one of its Rays would fall down that Perpendicular on the Pyramid; the Point of which opposing to that Ray, no greater Obstacle on one Side than on the other, it would form no Shade. But if the Sun deviates from the *Zenith*, its Ray falling obliquely on the Top of the Pyramid, the Point of Shade made by its Top on the Earth shall be distant from the Foot



of the Pyra
from the 2
be call'd th
Day. If t
Day, at t
when he is
calculated h
the Zenith
21st of Jun
December M
All these P
shall then b
the Sun in
that Shade
of the Cour
Inlead o
of a brisk R
or Hole, w
tremity wh
Points and
Place, whic
the current
the Cieling
Pavement o
ment, rathe
Heat or th
Marble or
wards each
because it n
Ray of the
Instant whe
of its Rising
goes down
Seasons of t
ways receiv
lower, acco
diety is the
out to you
boxes, and
tor, towards
its Course is

of the Pyramid, in Proportion as the Sun shall be distant from the Zenith, and the Length of the Shade may then be call'd the Distance of the Sun from the Zenith for that Day. If the Length of the Shade varies from Day to Day, at the Moment of the Sun's greatest Elevation, when he is in the Meridian or at Mid-day, it may be calculated how much the Sun draws near or recedes from the Zenith in the Compass of a Year. That Shade on the 21st of *June* N. S. is the shortest, and on the 22d of *December* N. S. the longest it can be in the whole Year. All these Points of Shade faithfully observed and mark'd, shall then be the faithful Image of the several Situations of the Sun in the Heavens, and the successive Inequalities of that Shade shall express the Succession, Order, and Limits, of the Course of the Sun.

Instead of the Shade we may make use of a brisk Ray of Light through a Shade or Hole, which comes, and with its Extremity whitens and marks out among Points and Lines drawn on the Ground or otherwise, the Place, which relates to the Progress of the Day, or of the current Month. Some use a small round Aperture in the Ceiling or the Wall, having a south Aspect, on a Pavement or an inlaid Floor. They lay on that Pavement, rather than on the inlaid Work, which the sultry Heat or the wet Weather always injures, a Lamina of Marble or of Copper, which directs its Extremities towards each Pole. This Line is call'd a Meridian-line; because it necessarily takes in all the Points, on which the Ray of the Sun will fall every Day of the Year, at the Instant when that Star is equally distant from the Place of its Rising and that of its Setting. And as it rises or goes down differently in the Heaven, according to the Seasons of the Year; the Point of Mid-day, though always received upon that Lamina, falls thereon higher or lower, according to the Situation of the Sun. This Variety is there express'd by so many Marks, which point out to you and exactly distinguish the Solstices, the Equinoxes, and the daily Distances of the Sun from the Equator, towards either of the two Tropicks, between which its Course is confined.

Sun-Dials. A
Meridian-line.

Such is that famous Line, which *Egnatio Dante*, a Dominican or White Friar, delineated in the Church of *St. Petrone* of *Bologna*, Ann. 1575, to mark out chiefly the Points of the Solstices and the Equinoxes, the Non-observance of which had discomposed the Order of the Holy-days. That Line was placed in some other Part of the same Church, and infinitely improved by the great *Cassini*.

Of this sort is the Meridian-line delineated at the Royal Observatory. Such are all those, which private Persons now make in their own Studies, or in any other Place, the better to regulate their Pendulums.

The dark
Room.

A quite different Use of the Shade, or rather of the Light surrounded with the deepest Darkeness, is commonly made. They put upon a Table a sort of little Room or Tent, supported by Laths, and well closed with good strong Cloth. That Tent, which most commonly is made in Form of a Pyramid, is terminated by a large Glass of a lenticular Form, above which are two small Uprights, design'd to support, and at Pleasure to incline a flat Looking-glass. The Rays of the Objects from every Side fall on that Glass, whence, by the just Disposition given them, this Looking-glass being inclined so as to form an Angle, &c. they are reflected on the lenticular Glass, horizontally placed at the Top of the little Room. That Glass, which is thicker in the Middle than at the Edges, refracts and draws these Rays near each other, so that they paint in Miniature the Image of Objects on the Bottom of the Room, wherein a Linnen-cloth or a white Paper is laid, in order to give them more Strength. If you turn your Back to the Objects, and put your Head under the Fore-curtain, but in such a Manner, that the Light cannot get into the Tent, the external Objects seem painted there with all their Colours. It is not possible to see a more exact Prospect or Landskip whatever. It is Nature itself.

This pretty Invention goes farther than mere Amusement. We may very usefully exercise ourselves in delineating on a Paper the Lines, which terminate, or the Out-lines of the Objects. We may place at the proper Distance a Person, whom we order to put himself in this or that Posture, or take such or such an Air of the Head,

and any other
an easy Ma
Parts of Dra
Time take t
skip, or of
By this Me
figures and Si
necessary to s
Force it sho
Sight of the
the most lea

It is an e
less entertain
have a Min
without an
a Building,
Objects will
the Matter
mediately a
because the
suddenly, t
Moment to

Thrust in
upright and
Shade of it.
or equal to
Shade of th
Height ther
the Height
Shade of th
Fathoms.

Shade of t
equal Parts,
other Nam
Stick, you,
ten of thos
Shade of t
Stick itself.
exceed the
thence you
ten Fathom
and Tower hap

and any other Attitude we may want. And it is not only an easy Matter to exercise one's self in the most difficult Parts of Drawing; but we shall likewise in a very short Time take the Profile and Prospect of a Castle, of a Land-skip, or of a large Town with its Towers and Steeples. By this Means, you are sure of the Exactness of the Figures and Situations. You afterwards take the Time necessary to shadow each Piece, according to the Degree of Force it should have, or to colour the whole, without losing Sight of the Original you copy after. Thus Nature proves the most learned and most convenient of Masters to us.

It is an easy Matter to make of Shade another, indeed less entertaining, but sometimes more necessary Use. You have a Mind, without giving yourself any Trouble, and without any Instrument, to know the Height of a Tree, a Building, a Steeple, or a Hill. The Shade of these Objects will immediately acquaint you with the Truth of the Matter; provided you don't make the Operation immediately after the Rising or before the Setting of the Sun; because the Shadow at that Time shortens or lengthens so suddenly, that there would be a Misreckoning from one Moment to another.

Thrust into the Earth a Stick perfectly upright and perpendicular. Measure the Shade of it. This is either longer, shorter, or equal to the Stick. It will be with the Shade of the Tower compared with the Height thereof, as with the Shade of the Stick compared with the Height of the Stick itself. Measure the Length of the Shade of the Tower, which suppose you found to be twelve Fathoms. After having in the same Manner measured the Shade of the Stick, divide this last Length into twelve equal Parts, which we shall call Inches, Minutes, or any other Name you please. By applying that Measure to the Stick, you, for Instance, find that it is but ten Inches, or ten of those equal Divisions or Parts. This being so, the Shade of the Stick is of Course two Inches longer than the Stick itself. The Shade of the Tower does then likewise exceed the Height of the Tower by two Fathoms, and thence you are unquestionably inform'd, that the Tower is ten Fathom high. If, on the contrary, the Shade of the Tower happens to be eight Fathoms, and the Stick to exceed

To know the Height of a Tower by its Shade.

ceed by two Inches, or Parts, its own Shade, which you shall have divided into eight equal Parts, it thence follows, that the Tower is by two Fathoms higher than its Shade is long. It is then ten Fathoms high. Finally, If the Stick is equal to its Shade, and the Shade of the Tower, immediately measured, proves to be ten Fathoms, you may, without any other Calculation, be certain, that the Tower and its Shade are equal, and that its Height is ten Fathoms.

This Comparison of the determined Height of a Pyramid, or any other Gnomon, (or Object set up, to inform us of something by its Shade) affords us an excellent Method of fixing certain Points of Geography. For Instance; if we know, from faithful Memoirs, the Proportion, which is at *Pekin*, between a Tower a hundred Foot high and its Shadow, on the Day of the Summer Solstice at Noon, and at the same time find another Proportion at *Paris*, between a Gnomon one hundred Foot high and its Shade; from the Difference of these Proportions we are inform'd, how much *Pekin* is nearer than we to the Line, which bounds the Course of the Sun. For the nearer a Place is to the perpendicular Fall of the Rays of the Sun at Noon, the shorter likewise the Shade of Towers proves there to be. We may then judge how much nearer one Town is to the Point of the Solstice than another, from the Inequality of the Shade of two Towers of the same Height under the Meridian Sun of any particular Day.

Though Man's Skill contributes something to these several Operations; it consists only in observing the Motions of the Light, and in making use of the Helps, which Light affords us. The Fluid, wherein all these Lines and several Directions subsist, touches us immediately. But the Source of the regular Motions for our Sake operated therein, is thirty three Millions of Leagues distant from us.

PLA

F

GOD plac
penation
render th
which de
out of one
over the
throughou
Heat, wh
Plants.
Bodies are
Elements,
to grow,
from Hea
fired viv
Elements

THE

T H E

P L A C E a n d U S E S

O F

F I R E.

D I O L O G U E. X I.

GOD, by the manner, in which he has constructed and placed the Sun, has made it the Centre of the Dispensation of that Day and those Colours, which were to render the World visible. But his profound Wisdom, which delights in bringing a Multitude of great Effects out of one and the same Instrument, has design'd moreover the Activity of that wonderful Globe, to distribute throughout the Earth the just and exact Quantity of Heat, which therein gives Life to Man, Animals, and Plants. 'Tis true, Heat can create nothing. Organized Bodies are not indebted to it for their Structure; and the Elements, which nourish and make these organized Bodies to grow, have also their peculiar Nature independent from Heat. But it is with good Reason, that Heat is stiled vivifying; since God has appointed it, to set the Elements at work, and to assist organized Bodies in their

their Unfolding, Growth, and Perfection. It is that Heat, which gives Birth to the Winds, by dilating the Air. It is that, which, by raising the Water on high, every where conveys Coolness, Refreshments, and Plenty. It is that, which makes Men long for enjoying the Sun, since it is that Star, which secures them not only fine Days, but even their Breathing and Life. We all of us, without the Help of any Arguments or Inquiries, are sensible of the secret Relations, which are between the Heat of the Sun and our Life. We value our Habitations, only as they enjoy the Aspect and Influences of that Star. We have no Opinion of, and distrust such as are by him but obliquely influenced. When they are totally deprived of it, we compare them to Tombs. And it is because the Sun warms whatever it lightens, that we style it the Soul of Nature.

But let us not entertain of him an Idea more advantageous than Truth will admit; and let us be sure not to fall into the same Mistake as those Nations and Philosophers did, who honour'd it as the Father of Light and Fire. In the greatest Remoteness of the Sun, and in the darkest Night, we still have the Use of Fire at our Command. There may be then at least one sort of Fire, which we do not always receive from him the Moment we use it; and it will perhaps be the same with the Fire or Heat, which we experience in Presence of the Sun, as with the Light itself. We have remark'd, that the Light was not any Emanation of the Substance of the Sun. That it was before him, and not in him. That it was as effectually round us during the Night, wherein the minutest Spark of Fire renders it sensible to us, as it is in the broad Day-light, when the Sun pushes it violently upon us; in short, that the Sun was not, any more than a single Spark, the Mover of the Body of the Light. Though the Light should in itself then be a real Fire, the Sun, which pushes it towards us, would at most be only a magnificent Instrument, design'd to communicate to a great Distance the Use of the Fire, by the Universality of the Impression it gives the Light; and we shall always be forced to look higher than the Sun for the Principle of that immense Action, and the Original of this noble Oeconomy.

But the
the Hand,
to you; r
sideration
the Length
besides the
near us, a
Strata of th
an Element
call the Te
constant S
neither to
ceives from
or weaker
of that Flu
the other.

To avoi
that Light
and give L
pulsion it
Celestial Fi
our Fire.
Terrestrial
enters mor
Bodies; th
the Air, es
ceptible in
prison'd th
long as it i
but that it
in short, t
singular Pr
Light whe
Light to st
of Matters
those extra
kind, and
Benevolenc
ourselves.

1. We n
dark Place,
Windows o

But

VOL. I

But the Intention, which has form'd these Springs, and the Hand, which governs them, shall become more sensible to you; nay, you will needs be amazed, at the Consideration of the Cautions that were employ'd to secure the Length of our Days, when I come to shew you, that besides the Light, which fills the Universe, God has placed near us, and purely for our Sake, as well in the lower Strata of the Air, as within the outer Crust of our Earth, an Element full of Force and Activity, which we shall call the Terrestrial Fire; that it is that Fire, which is the constant Support of our Life; that it owes its Existence neither to the Sun or to the Light; and that what it receives from the Sun, amounts to no more than a stronger or weaker Impulsion, which it receives from it by means of that Fluid the Light, which extends from the one to the other.

To avoid all Disputes, I shall grant, if you please, that Light is a real Fire, and that it can both burn and give Light, in proportion as its Activity or the Impulsion it has received is greater. You may call this the Celestial Fire, if it burns by itself, and not by means of our Fire. But it seems to me evident, that there is a Terrestrial Fire, a very near Neighbour to us; that it enters more or less into the Composition of terrestrial Bodies; that it is dispersed through the whole Mass of the Air, especially of the lower Air; that it is not perceptible in terrestrial Bodies, so long as it remains imprison'd therein; that it is not visible in the Air, so long as it is in Equilibrio, and equally distributed therein; but that it breaks out, when it is agitated or confined; in short, that, far from being the Light, it has the singular Property of being push'd and acted on by the Light when agitated, and of making, in its Turn, the Light to shine by repelling it. I shall rather make use of Matters of Fact than Arguments, to convince you of those extraordinary Means, by which God preserves Mankind, and in which we find the affecting Proofs of a kind Benevolence, which could have no other Object than ourselves.

1. We may experience a very gentle Warmth in a very dark Place, and convey the brightest Light through the Windows of a Room wherein we feel an excessive Cold.

2. The Fire, which comes out of a *German Stove*, sensibly affects us, without making the least Impression on the Eye, otherwise so easy to be affected; because that Fire, though abundant, is much dispersed, equally distributed; and incapable of pushing the Light upon our Eyes; except where it is agitated, confined, and accelerated. On the contrary, the Light reflected by the Body of the Moon makes a strong Impression upon the Eye, without having, however, the least Heat. Here is then a very plentiful Fire without Light, and a very bright Light without Heat.

3. But it is an easy Matter to disunite the terrestrial Fire and the Light still more. Let us place ourselves on the Top of the *Alps*, or on the *Pico of Teyde* in the Island *Teneriffe*, nearly at the Entrance of the Torrid-Zone; or rather still on the Top of the *Cordilieras* in *Peru*, which is in the very middle of the same Zone, and on the highest Mountains in the Universe. You imagine, as you ascend, and more and more approach towards the Sun, that you are going to experience a greater Heat. But I advise you not to venture that Journey slightly cloth'd; for I must tell you, you will not be absolutely free from shivering under the warmest Fur-lining. The more you shall ascend, the sharper will the Cold appear to you. The Air of the *Pico*, under the twenty-eighth Degree of Distance from the *Æquator*, is sharper, though without Wind, and in the Month of *August*, than the Air of *London* under the fifty-second Degree of Latitude, and during the hardest Frosts that were ever experienced there. This Fact, attested by very credible Witnesses *, begins to hint, whether the Body of the Fire comes from above or resides below. But as you might be inclined to think, that the Reflexion of the Plains makes up the Force of the Light; instead of a Mountain terminating in a Point, let us chuse the *Cordilieras* of *Peru*. You are not to imagine them so many irregular Pyramids. We, on the contrary, find there very spacious Plains several hundreds of Leagues in Length, and which being higher than the
Region

* The Air, at the Top of the *Pico*, was as cold as I have known it in England in the sharpest Frost I was ever in. Extract from the Relation of the Voyage made to the Top of the *Pico*, by M. J. Edens. *Philos. Transact.* abridged. Vol 5. Part II. Page 147.

Region of
chear'd
very active
almost
weaken,
so brisk
however,
as melt the
assist the
veller ev
covering
He some
with Col
Years to
Rain, an
Were

always w
is not cro
Here is,
flected L
at all.
that if t
therein a
pushes to
is not so a

4. An
Mountain
down the
I proceed
melt, w
Light, h
come still
increases
Soon afte
last I am
myself o
me, wh
sharp Co
perience,
itself, an
before,

Region of the Clouds, and of the terrestrial Vapours, are chear'd with a pure Light, which must needs be there very active and powerful, since it every Day falls thereon almost perpendicularly. No Wind comes thither to weaken, or any Fog to blunt it. Nothing, in short, is so brisk as the Reflexion of that Light. Those Places, however, are destitute of all Heat. It cannot so much as melt the Snows, which lie lower on the Declivities, or assist the Production of any Plant whatever. No Traveller ever ventures on this dangerous Journey, without covering himself as warm as he would be in the North. He sometimes is frighten'd on finding Men on Horses dead with Cold, which continue stiff and unchanged for several Years together, in Places perfectly inaccessible to Heat, Rain, and Insects.

Were the Light the same Thing as our Fire, the Heat always would increase in proportion to the Light, when it is not cross'd by the Wind, or intercepted by any Clouds. Here is, however, an extremely brilliant and perfectly reflected Light, which yields but little, or rather no Heat at all. I have then still the greater Reason to think, that if the Light, which we receive in our Climates, is therein accompany'd with great Heats, it is because it pushes towards us a Fire, which it finds there, and which is not so abundant in more elevated Places.

4. And really, as I descend from the Top of these cold Mountains, (and we find the same thing also in coming down the *Alps* and the *Apennine*) I breathe a milder Air. I proceed to Places where the undermost Snows begin to melt, while the uppermost remain impenetrable to the Light, how bright and glaring soever it may be. As I come still lower, I perceive a little Grass, and the Fertility increases together with the Impressions of the Heat. Soon after I walk a-cross Herbage and Woods; and at last I am (though the Sun be but just up) obliged to rid myself of the Burden of my Cloaths, which overweigh me, whereas they scarce could shelter me against the sharp Cold of the upper Grounds. The Change I experience, as I draw nearer the Plain, is then in the Fire itself, and not in the Light. The Fire abandon'd me before, as I went from the lower Lands, and every thing,

thing, as it were, invite me to acknowledge its residing there.

My first Suspicion gathers Strength from other Experiments. A burning Coal, which, being offer'd to the Focus of a spherical concave Glass, darts its Heat by parallel Rays on another Glass placed at forty, or even fifty Paces Distance, sends thither a sufficient Number of them, by a reflex Fire, to burn a few combustible Matters, in the Focus of this last concave Glass; whereas the Light of the Moon, heighten'd by the Re-union, and giving in the focal Point a Degree of Brightness, which Messieurs of the Academy of Sciences judge to be five hundred times greater than that of the Full-Moon, warms nothing there, nor does so much as cause the least Agitation imaginable in the Liquor of the Thermometer, which even the Approach of the Hand is capable of raising. A very little Fire then displays a greater Capacity for burning, than a very great Light does; and who knows but the Light does not burn by its own Power, but by the Mediation and Interposition of the Fire it pushes forth, when it is come up to a certain Degree of Activity, or, when being bent in the Convexity of a Glass, it unites its whole Force in a single Point, and there strongly quickens the Fire it meets with, because this resides in the Air?

Let us not degrade Light. Let us suffer it to enjoy the Reputation it has, of being able to warm and burn in proportion to its Strength. How questionable soever this its Prerogative may become, from the foregoing Experiments; it is enough that we have made it good, that there is a terrestrial Fire, amidst which we live, which becomes sensible, when the Light of the Sun presses on and pushes it towards us, and which makes the Light shine in the middle of Darkness, when it is with Violence carried against it.

6. The Light without any Hindrance passes through Crystal, Glass, and Jewels. But most of these transparent Matters cease to be so, the Moment the Fire penetrates through or makes them red; and that Fire, very far from being the Light, does then actually reflect and entirely repel it, without yielding it any Passage.

7. The

7. The
little H
where i
upon us
that it
even w
when t
have ex
and in
of these
nine o'
in the A
Fire, w
its Fury
does the
Thing w

8. W
seeing th
to believ
Fire, w
flected f
what is
self perh
Tis true,
It Prodig
it finds t
prison'd.
not bring
several P
found it

9. So
the Ligh
it is pres
in Appe
palpable
that Fir
above th
as we n
lowermo
of the
Depth.

7. The Light of the Sun, which sparkles with but very little Heat, even in the midst of Summer, on Mountains, where it finds less Fire to press, so swiftly throws down upon us the more abundant Fire it finds in the lower Air, that it renders it furious, and makes us suffer sultry Heats, even when it no longer shines above our Horizon, and when the Night is come. Was Light Fire, we should have excessive Heats, before as well as after the Solstice, and in *May* as well as in *July*. The Light, at the End of these Months, is equally brisk and active. That at nine o'Clock in the Morning, is the same as that at three in the Afternoon. But the first only begins to quicken the Fire, whereas the Fire violently agitated, still maintains its Fury a good while after the second is gone. The Light does then only irritate the Fire, and is not the self-same Thing with it.

8. What makes us confound them is, the Custom of seeing them almost never asunder. Above all we are apt to believe, that a Stroke of Light is in itself a Stroke of Fire, when we see it pass through a lenticular, or reflected from a concave Glass, and there burn or calcine what is offer'd to the Focus. But the Light is not of itself perhaps more burning in that Point than in any other. 'Tis true, its Activity and all its Efforts are center'd there. It Prodigiously quickens the small Quantity of Fire, which it finds there, and which, as it were, it keeps closely imprison'd. It renders the Fire it finds there furious, but does not bring it thither; or if it there precipitates the Fire from several Points, yet that is no Argument why we should confound it with the Light.

9. So many Proofs we have to produce, shewing that the Light is dispersed throughout the Universe, and that it is present every where, even when it is unmoved, and in Appearance void of Action; so many of almost palpable Proofs have we to offer, shewing us, that that Fire has been placed for our Service, not truly above the Air, as *Aristotle* thought, or in the Light, as we may fancy, from ambiguous Proofs, but in the lowermost Regions of the Air, in the Neighbourhood of the Earth, and in the Earth itself to a certain Depth.

Nor are you to think, that this precious Element, the true Support of the Life of our Bodies, (and who knows but it may be that Life itself?) is any way hinder'd in its Operations, from its having been placed in the gross Air, in the Water, and in the Earth. How these Elements are constructed, I indeed know not. But what strikes every attentive Eye is, that the Structure and Artifice of them is such, that they unitedly produce the noblest Effects, and that oftentimes the one is perfectly void of Power without the Assistance of the other. Light increased accelerates the Motion of the Fire; the Fire collected dilates the Air; the dilated Air raises the Water, the Oil, and the Salt. All the Elements blended together roll in the Atmosphere, whence they spread all over the Earth, and strew Blessings every where. You see at one View the Consequences of this wise Mixture.

Though perfectly impenetrable by our Understanding, it is demonstrated by Matters of Fact; and it is in particular an unquestionable Truth, that the Element of Fire resides in the Air we breathe, in the Water we drink, and in the Earth from whence we fetch our Food. The Air, which the Fire abandons in receding from the Earth, becomes intolerable. The Water, which the Fire does not support, refuses to flow for our Use, and by freezing becomes as hard as a Stone. The Earth, destitute of Fire, is a heavy Mass, void of Action and Utility.

The Fire dwells in the Bowels of the Earth, at least to a certain Depth. It rushes out of it, through the Crevices and Openings of Volcano's. The Water carries it, together with the Sulphur, a great Way from the Iron Mines. It is wash'd from them, and we see it issue together with the Mire of hot Baths. It is not less real, for its apparent Inactivity in the Filaments of Sulphur, in Fat, in Woods, and in all vegetable Bodies. A brisk Shock discloses the Fire, which resides even in the Bowels of Flints, or at least the Fire of the Air, which is catch'd between the two Points that strike against each other.

The rubbing of Glass-tubes, or of the Axle-tree of a Wheel, not only heats them, by quickening the Fire, which

which
Particles
a Conf
Stones,
each ot
tween t
ting the
Fire.

No B
and Me
not only
journs
Fire, w
ambient
but serv
Bubbles
All Bo
are not
more ap
of that
in its C
tation.

The
always
portion
fix'd o
sideratio
Place o
at the
stinguish
Reach,
all our

Thes
common
with th
of eithe
them, i
they tal
to disch

The
the Nig
Help o

which makes a Part of their Substance; but even displays Particles of that Element, oftentimes capable of causing a Conflagration. These Sparks, fetch'd either from Stones, or out of the Air, and violently agitated against each other between two Mill-stones without Corn between them, acquire a degree of Force capable of setting the Timber-work and the adjacent Buildings on Fire.

No Body is so apparently destitute of Fire, as Marble and Metals are, but what grow hot by violent Motions, not only by the Agitation caused in the Fire that sojourns therein, but also by the Communication of the Fire, which is heighten'd in the agitated Air, and in the ambient Bodies. Clashings and Shocks are not the Fire, but serve to let it loose, by agitating or crushing the Bubbles of Air, and the little Cells, which contain it. All Bodies may be equally agitated or press'd; but all are not therefore equally combustible. They are the more apt to take Fire, as they contain a great Quantity of that Matter, and as that Fire, whose Force consists in its Quickness, acquires a greater Motion by its Agitation.

The Fire is then under our Feet, and all around us, always ready to serve our Purposes; we lose it in proportion as we get above the Plains, where God has fix'd our Dwelling; and it is a very pleasing Consideration for us to see, that in finding out the true Place of this so beneficial and so comfortable Fire, we at the same time find out so evident and so well distinguish'd an Intention in God, of placing it within our Reach, and of keeping it always in a readiness to favour all our Desires.

These Proofs seem sufficient, to make me renounce the common Prejudice, which confounds our common Fire with the Light; and though I conceive not the Nature of either of them, I shall sufficiently distinguish between them, if I am but sensible of the Difference of the Place they take up, and of the Functions they are appointed to discharge.

The Fire and the Light then dwell around us, since in the Night, as well as in the Day-time, and without the Help of the Sun, we make use of them, and always

find them at need. But the Place of the Fire, which we use, extends not to a great Distance from us. The Place of the Light, on the contrary, extends to the very Stars. The Activity of the Fire spreads but a little Way, and it sensibly ceases to act, when it is ever so little scatter'd. The Activity of the Light, on the contrary, extends to an almost infinite Distance. These two Elements, when in Repose, and not outwardly influenced, keep between themselves a sort of Equilibrium. They touch without clashing against each other; they are under our Hands, and before our Eyes, without being either felt or seen. But one of them cannot be strongly agitated, without causing an Agitation to the other; and their reciprocal Power increases in proportion to their Quantity, and the Strength of the Impression received. The Narrowness of the Compass, within which the Fire is accelerated, still contributes to increase its Fury. The Fire in a German Stone causes no Conflagration in adjacent Bodies, nor any Emotion in the Light, as it is dispersed at Liberty and in a true Equilibrio; whereas that small Parcel of Fire we call a Spark is so violently agitated between the Part of the Flint where it is struck, and the Parcel of the Steel, which fetches it out, that it melts the Metal, and shakes the Body of the Light, so as to make it appear at a hundred Paces round it. We find these melted Particles of Steel in the Paper, over which we have struck a Light. The Microscope, which shews us their bright and unravell'd Figures, is a Proof of their having been in a State of Fusion.

When then the Fire and the Light are in Equilibrio, their Quietness insures our Ease and Repose. The Trouble of the one can no sooner be communicated to the other, but they both acquire a Force design'd to procure us some Advantage, or to warn us of some Danger. The increased Light keeps the Fire from being unactive. Thence the Motion and Fertility of Nature. The minutest Particle of Fire violently forced out of a Flint, receiving from that Shock a Force sufficient to melt the Particle of Steel, which strikes it out, has also a Force sufficient to agitate strongly the Light, which immediately communicates its Agitation to us. Whence the perpetual Advices it gives us. When the Fire is but little, it is only a gentle Glimpse.

But

But its
Danger
dreadfu
its Arm
make;
a gene
near it
salutary
'Tis tru
that is
to ack
spares.

How
for the
upon
an inc
Hands
God's
Provid

'The
known
and co
Particu
see the
the Af
very o

The
rated,
ter, th
Of

do wi
its Be
it app
the C
throug
may b
But it
wherei
in a fo
it not
shines

The Uses of FIRE.

129

But its Splendor becomes terrible, when there is any great Danger. It seasonably reveals all the Operations of that dreadful Element. It declares it afar off, and long before its Arrival. It gives us Warning of the Havocks it may make; and because the Fire has a Fury capable of causing a general Destruction, it is, that the Light was placed near it, as a watchful Centinel, which prevents by a salutary Alarm the Disasters it would bring upon Men. 'Tis true, the Lightning does not in time warn the Man that is thunder-struck; but it, at least, warns the others to acknowledge the Hand of him who both strikes and spares.

How much soever we may be beholden to the Light, for the faithful Advices it gives us; yet let us not look upon the Fire as an Enemy. It is, on the contrary, an inestimable Gift. It never is offensive in Man's Hands, but when ill-managed; and never hurts in God's Hands, but according to the wise Purposes of his Providence.

The Uses of the Fire are too common not to be known. But it is not enough to know them in a loose and confused Manner. Let us trace the Fire in the Particularity of its Operations. We shall be amazed to see the Variety of the Forms it puts on to serve us, and the Associations it successively makes to fulfil our Wants, very often without shewing itself.

The Action of the Fire is sometimes help'd and accelerated, sometimes restrain'd and bridled by the Air, the Water, the Oil, and the Salt.

Of all the Elements, the Air is what the Fire can least do without. The Air, 'tis true, does not give the Fire its Being and Birth; but it helps its Action, and makes it appear where it subsisted unseen. The Fire enters into the Composition of all terrestrial Bodies. It can go through several of their Pores, and having enter'd them, may be transported with them from one Place to another. But its not appearing in the Bodies it heats, or the Air wherein it dwells, proceeds from its being there dispersed in a sort of Equilibrium, and in a Quantity which makes it not sufficiently active to be apprehended. It neither shines nor is perceived therein, because the Light is

commission'd to shew it us, only when it rages and is dangerous.

It becomes so, either by the increasing of its Quantity, or that of its Velocity. It no sooner is gather'd or quicken'd any where so as to dilate the ambient Air, but that Air contributes to the keeping it in. First, Because it confines that Fire in one Place, and hinders it from getting loose so soon as it would without Air. We, therefore, see the Flame of a Wax-candle diminishing in the Recipient of the Air-pump, in Proportion as they exhaust; and disappearing and dispersing itself very easily, on the Removal of the Air. Secondly, The Air nourishes the Fire or the Flame; because being itself full of Particles of Oil, which are like so many Cells full of fiery Matter, it thus supplies the Fire with a Multitude of minute Rivulets of the same Element, which are drawn towards the Place where the Fire is collected and strongly agitated; much as the Water of a River, or a Reservoir, moves from all Sides towards the Place where the Equilibrium is disturbed. All flows successively towards the Hole of the Flood-gate or of the Pump; and so much Water as goes out at a single Place, so much Water is again supply'd from a Thousand. The Fire lighted, that is, collected in a certain Place, there maintains itself; because so much Oil it has dissipated, by scattering or wasting it on every Side, and especially above, so much new Oil does the circulating Air replace below. Therefore, a Circulation of Air is really a Circulation of Fire. For this Reason it is, that you see the Flame of a Wax-candle always inclining towards the Fire on the Hearth, when it is any thing brisk. Wherefore, if you hold a lighted Wax-candle in a large Tube, wherein the Air freely circulates, it will continue burning there. But if you put it in a Tube, which it exactly fills, the Fire, which gets loose at Top shall push away the Air. This, in the Reflux, will come and strike against the Sides and the lower Part of the Tube, where, finding the Passage shut, it no longer will supply the Flame with Fuel, and this shall immediately go out. For a like Reason, the People, who work in the Mines, are very careful to place at the Entrance or Mouth very large Sails, which the Wind may be able to move, and which, by their Agitation, always drive

drive from
Lamps v
cause th
soon be
which i
of the
Workme
their Li
and wh
preserve

The
maintain
lighted;
take Fir
the who
the ope
they we
Fire aln
a Heap
Sheet b
shall bar
They p
of a G
violently
before t
give the
quitting
ing alon
trance
Quantit
Stop to
bringin
was su
Match
Powder
can no
drives
thus d
it retur
for wa
perhap
the ref

drive fresh Air into the Bottom of the Mines. Their Lamps would go out, for want of that Assistance; because the Fire quicken'd spreads presently, and would soon be dispersed, were it not replaced by some other, which is quicken'd in its turn by touching the Mass of the Flame. Without this Renewal of the Air, the Workmen would not only lose their Lights, but even their Lives, which consist in a Fire, which the Air kindles, and which would let the Blood coagulate, were it not preserved therein by Air continually.

The Necessity of the Circulation of the Air for the maintaining of Fire, is very obvious wherever Fire is lighted; but chiefly when the Fat of the Soot happens to take Fire in the Funnel of the Chimney, and threatens the whole Neighbourhood with a Conflagration. If then the opening of the Chimney be not excessively large as they were made formerly, you may be sure to stop the Fire almost instantaneously, by stopping that Orifice with a Heap of Dung, or even by immediately spreading a wet Sheet before it, which, by the Plenitude of its Pores, shall bar the Passage of the Air ready to go up the Hollow. They pretend, but I would not warrant it, that the firing of a Gun up the Chimney on fire, scatters the Air so violently below, that the Fire spreads and is dispersed before the Air press'd and push'd away can return. You give the Fire, which breakes out in a Cellar, the Means of quitting the combustible Matter it devours, and of scattering along and through the Walls, by barring up the Entrance of the external Air into the Vents, with a good Quantity of Straw. They very often have put a sudden Stop to a Fire, which had seized on a whole Room, by bringing in a Barrel of Water, in the Centre of which was suspended a Box full of Gun-powder. The Fire of a Match dipt in Brimstone, which they convey to the Powder through the Water, by means of a long Tin-pipe, can no sooner touch it, but the inflamed Powder violently drives both the Water and the ambient Air. The Air thus driven away and press'd, is not restored, nor does it return to its Place, till the Fire is dispersed and out, for want of something to contain it. Nay, the Water perhaps, in that Case, absorbs a Part of it, which divells the rest of all Power.

We

We are amazed on seeing a violent Fire, which consumes whatever it meets with, and Hail-stones hard enough to remain unhaw'd for several Days together, rushing out of the same Cloud. So soon as the Fire of the Oils and the Sulphur, which is exhaled into the Air, begins to fire these Matters, by its Acceleration between Clouds, which are push'd by contrary Winds, that Fire dilates the Air, and scatters it afar off, with a most dreadful Fulmination. All the Spice abandon'd by the Air remains likewise void of Fire; because the Fire is never confined but by the Air. The Drops, which that Moment cross the Space void of Fire, lose all their own; they are frozen in an Instant, and follow the Thunder-clap very close.

The Air maintains the Fire, not only by pressing it enough to drain it a little in the same Place, or by perpetually supplying it by Circulation with a Course of subsidiary Fire, but also in accelerating the same Fire, by perpetual Shocks. For as the Air cannot feel the Acceleration of any Particle of Fire, without dilating; it is immediately repel'd by the ambient Air. These Shocks, multiplied in Proportion to the Quantity of Air, clash against the Fire, which thereby acquires a very great Increase of Velocity, wherein the Force of that Element consists. For this Reason it is, that the same Air is not very long fit for the maintaining of Fire. For when it is dilated, it has no longer the same Activity, as when it was more confined; whence it happens, that a burning Fire-brand is sooner put out in the great Light of the Sun, than in the Air of the Night, which is more fit to confine the Fire. For this Reason it is, that the cold Air makes the Fire so very brisk. It likely contains less Fire than in the Summer-time, but it unbends itself much more violently against the Fire it meets with, and increases the Activity thereof.

It is in order to procure that fresh Air, that we keep the Funnels of our Chimneys broad enough to contain on one Side the Column of Smoke, which the Fire causes to ascend; and on the other a Column of Air, which descends. It is in order to be still surer of the Return of the external Air, that we sometimes lay into the Wall next to the Chimney a Pipe of Tin or of Iron-plate, that may by one End admit the external Air, and by the other convey it

it into the
the Diffi
Want of
mind to
portion'd
first. If
extinguish
mates the
the Flam
equally c
more th
and make
of the
does the
contains,
upon us
seeming
before.
our Sen
is gather
Now th
Measure
Conflag
Air bee
Efforts,
Quickne
which
with ne
Spectato
them I
a sudde
very g
had ba
You
always
always
collecte
Equilib
particu
Quant
it is a
Flood

it into the Earth, where it animates the Fire, and assails the Dissipation of the Smoak. In Consequence of the Want of Air, we blow and agitate the Fire we have a mind to kindle. But that Agitation ought to be proportion'd to the Quantity of Fire, which was gather'd at first. If it is but small, an excessive Agitation might extinguish instead of increasing it. The Blast, which animates the Fire on the Hearth, would presently put out the Flame of a Wax-candle. But how can the same Fan equally cool us, and light our Fire? The Fire does no more than this, *viz.* press the Air by driving it away, and makes the Fire flow out of it. For as the Insinuation of the Fire into the Air dilates the latter, so likewise does the contracted Air cause a Part of the Fire, which it contains, to fly off. That Air, therefore, cannot be press'd upon us, without becoming somewhat cold, and without seeming to us charged with a less Quantity of Fire than before. But when the contracted Air, instead of affecting our Senses, immediately clashes with the Fire itself, which is gather'd in any Place, it increases the Motion of it. Now the Measure of the Quickness of the Fire is the Measure of its Strength. Whence it happens, that a Conflagration, which might have been stopp'd, had the Air been at rest, in a Moment becomes superior to all Efforts, if it be but seconded by a high Wind. The Quickness it then acquires becomes terrible. The Buildings, which stop it, by confining its Activity, and supplying it with new Fuel, increases its Fury. Far from leaving the Spectators the Liberty of affording Help, it scarce gives them Leave to get away. A Sheet of Fire, driven off by a sudden Gust of Wind, very often goes and surprizes at very great Distances those, whose Fears their Remoteness had banish'd.

You will not infer from hence, that the Wind should always set the Air on fire. It, on the contrary, makes it always more or less cold, because the Fire is no where collected therein, but equally dispersed, and in a Sort of Equilibrium. The Wind does not blow towards any particular Point, but at large; and if a greater or less Quantity of Fire is gather'd between two contrary Winds, it is a little or a great Flash of Lightening, sometimes a Flood of Fire, or the Thunder bolt. You are also to remark,

mark, that there is no Wind but what cuts, and more or less retards the rapid Fall of the Light, and renders the Impression of it less powerful on the Body of Fire dispersed in the Air. All Winds in pressing the Air towards us contract it, and make it seem colder to us. The northerly Winds, which blow from on high upon our Climate, press the Air down towards the Earth. The uppermost Strata press upon the lowermost, and make the Fire come out of them, just as the Water comes out of a squeezed Sponge. That Fire ascends higher, and so the Air having less Fire necessarily contracts the Earth, and makes us feel a most severe Cold, when, being but lightly cloath'd, we let that Fire vanish, which our Blood stood in need of. The southern and westerly Winds, as they cross over very spacious Seas before they arrive on our Coasts, there drive before them, and every where disperse unconceivable Collections of watery Particles, which blunt and partly observe the Action both of the Light and Fire. The Winds that blow from the Land, or which come not to us before they have cross'd over spacious Regions, are drier, and temper the sultry Heats of the Summer, in proportion as the Blasts press the Air by their Strength; or they render the Heats stifling and intolerable, when, instead of breaking and blunting the Action of the Light, they, by their Repose, leave it the Liberty of darting on us all the Fire wherewith we are surrounded.

The Fire, which, in Conjunction with the Air, varies our Seasons, and so powerfully influences either the Fruitfulness of the Earth, or the Health of Men, still produces upon, and by means of, the Water, Effects full as important, though more conceal'd. To the Fire the Water is beholden for the Principle of its Action, since it owes its Fluidity thereto, which it always loses on the vanishing of the Fire. It is very probable, that the Air is concern'd in it, and, together with the Fire, contributes to render the Water fluid; for you no sooner put the Water into the Air-pump, and exhaust the Air, but that, which is in the Water, being freed from the Pressure of the external Air, gets loose, and raises the Water, by dilating it into small Bubbles; and if that Water is heated, the Air driven out of the Mass of the Water by the Fire, makes the Water boil, as if it was on

violent Fire
the Interit
and witho
cause a Qu
and fifty t
as heavy a

We do
the Air,
dinarily d
beat it wi
than flatt
of its Bu
compressib
may, by
itself into
Elasticity
Spring, I
which wh
That Elaf
the Instan
which pre

The W
on the Fi
of Particl
off from t
You know
denser Ai
discourfed
poration,
here to re
of both
to set at
universall
there to
in the B
Oils, San
continual
and the g

The V
would be
being join
shaking a

violent Fire. After that Boiling, the Air, which remains in the Interstices of the Water, may be quiet, and without any apparent Elasticity, because a Quantity of Water is eight hundred and fifty times as massy, and consequently as heavy as a like Portion of Air.

Mr. Boyle's Ex-
plic.

We don't see that the Water can be compress'd like the Air, so far as to take up a less Space than it ordinarily does. If you fill a Pewter-ball with Water, and beat it with great and repeated Blows, it will sooner burst than flatten and contract the Water, by the Diminution of its Bulk. But then again the Water, which is not compressible, is, on the contrary, greatly dilatable. It may, by means of the Fire, which more or less insinuates itself into it, acquire an Expansion, and of course an Elasticity in a manner infinite. That it has in itself no Spring, I shall readily grant; but it receives from the Fire, which whirls in its Pores, a perpetual Tendency to dilate. That Elasticity or Expansion of the Water manifests itself, the Instant it is in the Air-pump, disburden'd of the Air, which press'd it.

The Water not only bubbles up in the Vacuum, and on the Fire; but there are also thousands and thousands of Particles of Water and of Air, which perpetually fly off from the heated Water, and wax round like Foot-balls. You know what they become in a more contracted and denser Air than they themselves are. We have formerly discoursed at large on the admirable Effects of their Evaporation, and of their being poised above. What we are here to remark, is, that the Fire is the Mover and Cause of both these. It is that Agent God employs uniformly to set at work that Pump, which raises the Water, and universally distributes it on the Outside of the Earth, there to nourish the Animals and Plants, and from thence in the Bowels of the Earth, therein to convey the Salts, Oils, Sands, Mud, and metallic Particles, the various and continually renew'd Assemblages whereof are our Riches, and the great Supports of Mankind.

The Water and the Air, if left singly by themselves, would be, as it were, inactive and void of Force; but being join'd with the Fire, they acquire Powers capable of shaking and overthrowing every thing.

The

The Globules of Smoke, which the Fire brings off from the Wood, and which are nothing but Air, Water, and rarefied Oils, when they, in the Chimney, meet with the Laminæ of a Wheel made of Iron-Plates, and horizontally placed on a Pivot; these Globules, I say, if constantly push'd by the Flame which is kept beneath, have Strength enough to shake and push out of their Way the Laminæ of Iron-plates that bar their Passage. The Smoke, which the Flame drives forward, striking with redoubled Blows against all the Laminæ, which are inclined the same Way, there results from all these little and uniform Impulses, a powerful Motion, which sets the Wheel a-going. The Axis then, which passes through the Wheel, and takes in a Pinion of six Teeth, turns another Wheel of thirty-six Teeth. This second Wheel, together with the Spit, which it makes subject to all its Motions by means of a Line, must needs make but one Revolution, whilst the Smoke-wheel is performing six. The Machine, without any other Help than that of the Smoke push'd by the Flame, thus goes on turning very large Pieces of Meat, and roasts them very regularly, without confining the Servants on that Account to any troublesome Care. The going out of the Fire stops all; but when the Fire is out, the Meat on the Spit runs no Risk of being burnt.

The Impulsion of that light Smoke, which borrows all its Force from the Shocks given by the Fire, helps us to guess what Jerks and Shakings very little Vapours may produce, when they are accumulated in the Mines or in the Air, and when the Fire, getting loose within them, pushes them rapidly against whatever is about them.

But if the Fire, always ready to be dispersed, and too fine to act violently of itself, yet strikes such violent Blows, when it drives away and removes the Body of the Air and that of the Water, both much denser than its own; its Action still becomes incomparably more dreadful, when it joins the Force and Strokes of Salt to the Spring of the Air and the Water. The inflexible Particles of that Element are like so many Hammers, Wedges, and Levers, which it sets at work. A very narrow Compass may contain thousands of millions of Particles of Fire, of Air, of Water, and of Saltpetre. All these Principles are found

in

in Gun-
find tha
Fire and
or fix th
are at r
sooner f
act all i
their Sp
locities o
Multitud
they da
measured
Bomb, o
is flung

The
Air and
are imp
Salts, a
of a ne
fulminan
for Insta
Ounces
that Sa
Wine h
together
Spoon o
Way.

Fire of
being fl
the Vit
of the S
cession
and the
lence, th
and the
great G

But v
cates it
Knowle
tures; l
roast, a
version

in Gun-powder; nor is the Water excepted, since we find that also in the Resolution thereof. The Particles of Fire and Air, which strive rapidly to fill each of them five or six thousand times more Room than before, and which are at rest so long as they are separately imprison'd, no sooner feel the Impression of an external Fire, but they act all in concert; and by the Union and Concurrence of their Springs, by the immense Acceleration of their Velocities center'd in a very narrow Space, and finally, by the Multitude of little Surfaces of Water and Salts, which they dart, they make up an inconceivable Sum not to be measured, but of which we may judge by the throwing of a Bomb, or by the firing of a Buller, which, in a few Seconds, is flung to the Distance of many hundreds of Fathoms.

The Power of the Fire join'd to the Air and the Water, when these Elements are imprison'd with a great Quantity of Salts, and animated by the Introduction of a new Fire, appears still much more in the *Pulvis fulminans*. They pound three Parts of Salt petre, as, for Instance, three Ounces; they pound separately two Ounces of Sulphur, and as much of Tartar, which is that Salt that sticks to the Sides of the Vessels wherein Wine has been kept. They blend these three Powders together; and having put this Composition in an Iron-Spoon on the burning Coals, they retire and get out of the Way. The whole gradually melts in the Spoon; but the Fire of the Sulphur, and the new Fire, which join'd to it, being stopp'd and confined within, by the acid Salt of the Vitriol in the Sulphur, and by the little Waddings of the Salt petre and the Tartar, are, by the constant Accession of a new Fire, accelerated together with the Air and the Water of the Interstices, to such a Degree of Violence, that they at last break through the Arch of the Salts, and the Air, struck thereby, resounds like the Noise of a great Gun.

But without exactly knowing how the Fire communicates its Force to the other Elements; and from the bare Knowledge of the Effects resulting from such or such Mixtures; Men, by the Assistance of Fire, are able to boil, bake, roast, and dress their Victuals, and to facilitate the Conversion of them into their own Substance; to give their

Cloaths

Cloaths what Colour they please; to purify Metals by melting; to fetch the most stately Glasses out of a little Sand by Vitrification; to draw from miry Stones the Cement of Buildings, and a Principle of Fertility for the most barren Lands by Calcination; to re-unite with a fat Salt * the smallest metallic Particles, which the Separation hinder'd from being known again; to harden Copper, and make it yellow, by a Mixture of some certain Sands †; to render Metals ductile, soft and malleable by the Subtleness of the Oils with them mixt; to Neal white Clay, of which, together with a little Sand, they make the Utensils, which are most necessary to Mankind; to — But in vain should we here enter upon a more particular Enumeration of what we are able to soften, harden, divide, collect, fasten, glaze, and dye, by the Assistance of Fire. The Fire, as I may say, is the Instrument of all Arts, and supplies all our Wants.

It was in order to enable Man always to have at hand, and prudently to employ this so very precious Substance, that God was not satisfied with placing it only in the Air and the Water, but has also, and in a special Manner, inclosed it in the Fat and the Oils. I know not what Oil is; but we all can see, that it is the convenient Magazine, which contains that so very dreadful and volatile Element. With its Assistance, we keep the Fire captive in spite of its Fury. We carry it wherever we please. We at our Will regulate the Quantity and Measure of it; and however ungovernable it may seem, yet it is always dependent on us. Besides, God, by submitting the Fire, has likewise submitted the Light itself to us. Such are the magnificent Presents wherewith he hath favour'd us, in placing oily Matters within our Reach. But Man, instead of discerning the Intentions of his Benefactor therein, very often admires only his own Dexterity, in the Use he knows how to make of them.

Here you have an Opportunity to ask me, what can be the inexhaustible Source, whence we receive again these Oils, which to us seem annihilated by Waste? God, together with the Water, and the Salt, has, from the Beginning, pour'd into the Hollow of the Sea a Measure of Oil,

* The Borax.

† The Lapis Calaminaris.

Oil, or of
Wants of
cessantly
of light Sa
the Rains
Savours, C
Barks, R
Rain-water
cles. It a
its Union
and the
closed and
of Flowe
Eggs, a p
tion the
it there
Watering
Oil, and
Tree pla
carefully
afterward
Leaves,
cles, wit
first, on
what it
Waterin
whereby
in so m
transpor
every v
Virtual
flatted,
with th
them,
them t
perpetu
mire th
servoirs
nomy,
again,
Ages.

Of the Uses of FIRE. 139

Oil, or of Bitumen, which he has proportion'd to the Wants of the whole Globe. The Fire and the Air incessantly raise from thence a certain Quantity of Water, of light Salts, and of minute Filaments of Oil. Thence the Rains, Fountains, Rivers, Vegetations, Nutritions, Savours, Odours, and all the Properties of Flowers, Fruits, Barks, Roots, and Woods. This Oil, unperceived in Rain-water, again collects in Plants its attenuated Particles. It acquires quite different Forms and Qualities, from its Union with the Water, the Earth, the several Salts, and the Principles of all Kinds. For Instance, when closed and wonderfully diversified in the Dusts or Farinæ of Flowers, it conveys into the Seeds, as into so many Eggs, a primitive Fire, which begins there to put in Motion the Organs, and the nice and delicate Nourishment it there finds already prepared. The Moisture of the Waterings will continue to supply the Plant with Air, Oil, and all the other necessary Principles. Since a young Tree planted in an Earth, out of which the Fat has been carefully extracted by a Lixivium or Lye, and which was afterwards dried in an Oven, will grow and bear Flowers, Leaves, and Fruits; have Sapours and combustible Particles, without diminishing the Earth it was put in at first, one Ounce; though it has received nothing but what it drew from the Air, and the Humidity of the Waterings. This is a small Instance of the Artifice, whereby God has inclosed the Fire in the oily Juices, as in so many Boxes or light Sponges, which the Winds transport, and the Water contains, in order to distribute every where the Matters, from which all our Tools, Victuals and Drink proceed. The Oils, exhausted and flatted, are impregnated in the Air with a new Fire and with the Rivers return to the very Sea, which collects them, supports a Part of them on its Surface, and exposes them to the Action of the Air, to be raised a-new by a perpetual Circulation; so that if we have Reasons to admire the Profusion, with which God has furnish'd our Reservoirs, we have no less Motives of admiring that Oeconomy, which always employs the same Elements over-again, and makes them serve to supply the Wants of all Ages.

The

The Fire, which comes out of the Oils, to make Plants vegetate, is still more precious to us, on Account of its being the very Life of our Bodies. The Scripture points out to us, that the Life of the Animal is in its Blood: That Blood is no sooner destitute of Heat, but it loses its Fluidity and Life. The maintaining of the Fire, and of the Motion of our Blood, in a Quantity and Degree whereof God alone knows the just Measure, makes the Duration of the animal Life; and it is in order to supply that Blood with Heat always new, and with the Principle of a perpetual Motion, that we incessantly breathe a new Air, from which the Fire is inseparable. On the contrary, the Air we expire from our Lungs comes from them blunt, unelastic, and charged with the needless Humours it carries off from them. It is very easy to conceive, why Men are lost in the Mines for Want of fresh Air, and why we impair our Health by living or sleeping in Places too narrow and too closely shut. The Children of the poor Peasants are fat and lusty, by only feeding on very brown Bread, and a few Milk Meats; while most of the Children of the Wealthy, notwithstanding the nicest Diet, and in spite of Cares and Remedies, are tender, pale, and of a Constitution which gives their Parents very frequent Alarms. The Reason of this Difference is very plain. The first always live in the open Air, and it is dispensed to the latter but sparingly, and as if it were noxious. Instead of breathing that free and brisk Air, and full of Spring, in which God has put a just Measure of Fire, and of the Principles suited to the Necessities of our Blood; the Children of the Rich, always shut up and kept in the Shade, breathe only an Air that is uniform, without Spring, insipid, and very often effœte and foul, in a narrow Alcove, by the perpetual Discharges of the Breath and Perspiration. What can be the Purport of those Shutters so well cloath'd, and of those Curtains so exactly drawn across each other? Sure the Parents aim at neither poisoning or stifling these Children dearly beloved; but yet that is often the End of it.

When we consider the Uses of the Air, one might be apt to think that the Air is the Principle of our Life. We say the same of the Water, the Oil, and the Salt. When afterwards we come to the Consideration of the Fire, we

are apt to lo
as their Mo
none of the
Use. They
animates an
tempers the
Machine, a
der, and th
mains dull
the Fire it
govern'd.
Force or G
telligence,
Wheels and
regularly p
But how
been thus
his S ke, t
to set them
it agreeable
placed with
therein a
at his Will
By means
Fire, to w
Thing to M
tals, and
short, has
an Usurper
whether h
his invade
of Skill or
and breaks
great Dist
with Fire
sphere is
shares in c

are apt to look upon it with Preference to other Elements, as their Mover, and as the true Source of Existence. But none of them singly and in themselves have any Virtue or Use. They have no Power one without another. One animates and enlivens them all; the other moderates and tempers them all. Take but away one single Part of the Machine, and the whole will immediately be out of Order, and the Universe become of no Use to us. All remains dull and void of Action without the Fire. Even the Fire itself has but a blind Impetuosity, if it be not govern'd. All these Pieces have then no Beauty, or any Force or Goodness, but what they receive from that Intelligence, which makes them take one in another, like the Wheels and Pinions of a Watch; and which makes them regularly play under the Direction of her Laws.

But how delightful is it for Man to see, that God has been thus willing to win his Heart, by constructing for his sake, these magnificent Springs, and by permitting him to set them to work, when and in what Manner he thinks it agreeable to his Wants! Whatever is on Earth was placed within our Reach; and that Man might enjoy therein a real Sovereignty, God has granted him Leave, at his Will, to dispose of the most active of Elements. By means of the Fire, he is Master of them all. The Fire, to which every Thing must yield, submits every Thing to Man. For him it dissolves Stones, liquifies Metals, and makes Iron pliant to all his Designs; Man, in short, has the Thunderbolt in his Hands, without being an Usurper; since he with Fire does whatever he pleases whether he is willing to gather or destroy, to maintain his invaded Rights, or only to procure himself an Exercise of Skill or of Amusement. He throws down Ramparts, and breaks Iron Gates. Animals fall under our Stroke at great Distances. Very often the whole Firmament sparkles with Fires prepared by our Hands. The whole Atmosphere is shaken. All Nature celebrates our Feasts, and shares in our Rejoicings.

THE
THEORY
OF
FIRE.

DIALOGUE XII.

FROM the Review of the Services, which Heat does us, it is natural we should come to the Examination of Heat itself. In what does it consist? The whole we know of it is, that it is a Sensation more or less lively, more or less pleasing or painful, whereby God affects us when Fire is present. But, what can Fire be in itself, and how does it act? If the Ground and first Principles of all Beings shun our Sight, who will undertake to dive into the Nature of Fire? It gets loose, and pervades the Instruments, with which we endeavour to lay hold of it, and neither the Eye or Hand can bear its Approach. Let us discreetly go about this Inquiry. Let us behold it at a reasonable Distance, and be contented with the little we can know of it with Certainty. We shall afterwards pass on to what is but conjectural; that the very Uncertainty of these our Suspicions may convince us more and more, that

God

God has f
he has m
vours; an
sist in a pr
seems to n
three or f
modern Pl
of all kind
ment very
Fluid. 3
Spring ma
can neither

As the
endeavour
which alv
we shall
according
Body, qu
We alrea
distributed
more abu
manifestin
Quantity,
All such
equally c
one and t
contrary.
grinds th
fords an i
Mill on l
upon the
cepted be
the Fire
adjacent
Workmen
Wood th
hinder it
with a S
not in t
yet preve
A rap
Fire; it

God has spread the darkest Clouds over his Works, though he has made us very clear-sighted with regard to his Favours; and that the true Philosophy does not so much consist in a profound Learning, as in a lively Gratitude. What seems to me certain concerning the Fire, may be reduced to three or four different Heads. 1. Fire does not consist, as modern Philosophers commonly pretend, in a swift Motion of all kinds of Matter; but it is a real Body; it is an Element very different from all other Elements. 2. It is a Fluid. 3. It is a Fluid prodigiously elastic, and whose Spring may be infinitely augmented. 4. It is a Body, which can neither be produced or destroy'd by any natural Cause.

As these Propositions are of great Concern, instead of endeavouring to answer them by abstruse Arguments, which always leave a very great Uncertainty behind them, we shall proceed here no otherwise than

according to Experience. Fire is a real Body, quite different from other Bodies.

Fire is a real Body.

We already have seen it every where distributed from one End of the Earth to the other, but more abundant in one Place, less active in another, and manifesting its Presence sometimes in Proportion to its Quantity, sometimes in Proportion to its Acceleration. All such Bodies as may be equally agitated, ought to be equally combustible, were a great Motion and Fire but one and the same thing. We, nevertheless, experience the contrary. The same Agitation of the Mill-stone, which grinds the Corn, without producing the least Sparkle, affords an immense Quantity of them, and will even set the Mill on Fire, when the upper Stone rubbing immediately upon the other, the inflexible Surfaces crush the Air intercepted between them, and having no Retreat, it accelerates the Fire residing in this Air so far as to set every Thing adjacent on Fire. Blacksmiths, Fullers, and many other Workmen know, that the Axis of their Engines, and the Wood that supports it, may be heated very soon; and to hinder it from taking Fire, they incessantly cool that Axis with a Stream of Water let fall thereon. This Water does not in the least hinder the Swiftness of the Motion, and yet prevents the Fire.

A rapid Motion is then something different from the Fire; it helps it; it accelerates it; but the Water, at the Time

Time that it lets the Swiftneſs of the Motion ſubſiſt entire, envelopes and abſorbs the Fire diſperſed in the Wood and the Air, which prevents the Inflammation of the other Matters. The continual freſh Air you drive ſwiftly over a hot Liquor, cools it only becauſe it contains leſs Fire than that Liquid, and robs it of a Part of its own. Fire is then a real Body, and not all kinds of Matters agitated.

Cold Fermentations. Motion is ſo very different from Fire, that ſome ſalt Vapours, mix'd together and agitated, loſe a Part of the Fire, which they contain'd, or become palpably colder.

We may convince ourſelves of this with a couple of Thermometers, one of which being dipt into the Liquor, by ſinking, ſhews, that the Fire gets looſe from it, whiſt the other offer'd at Top, and at the riſing of the Exhalation, mounts, and by its Dilatation evidences the Fire, which inſinuates into its Pores, and which the Motion of the Liquors has diſpell'd.

On the contrary, you will find other Matters wherein the Fire lodges in ſo great a Quantity, (though every one of its Particles be imprizon'd there) that the leaſt Motion is ſufficient to break the Chains of many, and ſet them at Liberty.

The Boulogne-stone. For Inſtance, the Boulogne-ſtone, and ſome other Marcassites filed, cover'd over with their own Duſt, and then put into the Fire amongſt Coals well kindled, retain in their Pores ſo great a Quantity of Particles of Fire, that if the Marcassite feels no other Impreſſion than that of the Day-light, when it is taken out of the Cotton wherein it was kept, yet it ſeems ſparkling. That little internal Motion, which the Light communicates therein to the firſt Particles of Fire it meets with, awakes them from their Lethargy, or rather communicates to them an Acceleration that gives that Stone all the Brightneſs of a burning Coal.

The Phosphorus. All Phosphorus's, I mean thoſe Bodies, which become luminous, being fill'd with the Matter of the Fire, in which they have been put at ſeveral Times, are to us a Proof of the ſame Truth. Different Fleſh, Blood, Hair, Shells, Horns, Meal, and an infinite Number of other Matters proceeding from Plants and Animals, but more particularly Urines,

Urines, them w very w very lik The Sp a very Honey, For wit afterwar Phial w will be Grain in a Ph Fire, be Nail ove Fire. T write w Letters therefor But the ſtrike ag ſufficient There is way. I the Darl will app portion nothing Compoſi was but might cr another v a beſiege agreed ab But the our Inqu Manner, drench, Fire; an

VOL.

* The I i Invent

Urines, are fit to make Phosphorus. We easily penetrate them with a Fire sometimes very brisk, and sometimes so very weak, that it causes no sensible Heat at all, and very likely is detain'd by the Salt, which surrounds it. The Spirit of Nitre, and the Chalk, are able to produce a very fine Phosphorus. * A little Allum and clarified Honey, are sufficient to yield one of the most convenient. For without offending the Smell in the Operation, it may afterwards be preserved five or six Months together, in a Phial well cork'd; and a Grain of it thrown on Tinder will be enough to enable you to light a Candle. A Grain of *English* Phosphorus, † which they preserve in a Phial full of Water, to prevent the Dissipation of the Fire, being put between two Papers, if you force your Nail over it to crush it, your Papers will immediately take Fire. Take a small Piece of the same Phosphorus, and write with it whatever you please on a white Paper, the Letters will not be seen; at most a little Smoak will rise therefrom, and give you the slightest Glimpse of them. But the single Shock of the small Particles of Air, which strike against the Fire contain'd in those light Strokes, is sufficient to enliven it so far as to be extremely bright. There is no need of a Candle to read a Letter written that way. It carries its Light with it; but we must be in the Dark to make use of it. There all the Characters will appear luminous, and be the more sensible, in Proportion as the Obscurity is greater, and as you will see nothing but them. This magnificent Phosphorus, the Composition of which is no Secret, and which till now was but a Curiosity, might be render'd of Use. We might employ it to explain our Minds from one Ship to another while 'tis dark, or to give Notice of the Wants of a besieged Place to those, with whom we should have agreed about the Signification of some certain Characters. But the Use of the Phosphorus is not here the Object of our Inquiries. It is enough for us to observe, that the Manner, in which it is compos'd, aims at nothing but to drench, or, as it were, to satiate it with the Matter of the Fire; and that the Care we take to preserve it in Water

VOL. IV.

H

• is

* The History of the Academy of Sciences, 1711, 1714, 1730, &c.
† Invented by Mr. Kunckel, Chymist to the Elector of Saxony.

is grounded on this, *viz.* because the Water efficaciously detains the Salt, which is itself the strongest Prison of the Fire.

It is because the Fire is a Body, and an extremely fine and subtle Body too, that it easily gets loose through the Pores of a hard Body, and is stop'd by the small Surfaces of a Body that bears some Proportion with regard to its Fineness and Tenuity. A Bottle of hot Water sooner grows cold in a marb'le Vessel than in the open Air, and the Fire, which flows off into the Marble and the Air, is very long preserved when wrapt up in Stuffs or in Wool; because the Strata of Air, which resist it, are then as much multiplied as the Fibres of the Wool, which stop that Air, and the Resistances are multiplied as much as the Surfaces. The Fire alone would easily go through each Thread; but it is detain'd or entangled a longer Time in the Air, with regard to which these Threads are so many impenetrable Textures.

Fire is so truly a real Body, that it dilates all the Bodies it enters into. An Iron-bar made red-hot becomes a little longer and broader than before. The Iron-gage or Measure, which serves as the Standard in some Courts, or in public Matters, does not always agree with itself; it lengthens half a Line, or even more in Summer-time, and shortens in the severest Colds. The Pendulum of Clocks lengthens a small Matter towards the *Æquator*; which concurring with the slight Diminution of the Weight in those Places, obliges the Inhabitants thereof to shorten the Pendulum; that it may beat true, and not too slow. Watchmakers and other Workmen very often observe, that a Piece of Metal loses its just Measure, and lengthens a little in great Heats. A Pivot too exact, and which too closely fills the Cavity it turns in, may, when it grows hot, so dilate, as to retard the Watch by the Increase of the Friction.

What, besides the Insinuation of the Matter of Fire, could widen the Bottle of a Thermometer, and swell the Liquor therein? The Approach of a Wax-candle, your Breath, or your Hand, conveys the Fire which flows from thence into the Pores of the Bottle, which contains the Spirit of Wine. You first see the Liquor contract and sink; because the Belly of the Bottle, somewhat dilated

dilated,
mediate
sensibly
Instance

* If
Extrem
into a
of whi
of two
stretch
of the
going,
Pinion
Wheels
last sh
by the
make
Way.

Presenc
from it
perties,
to mist
whatev

Fire
wards
Way,
because
endeav
of Equ
fiery M
or Mar
being b
rience
Heat a
much
itself i
in an
its Flu
Care v
quors

dilated, gives the Liquor more Room; but the Fire, immediately passing into the Liquor itself, makes it rise very sensibly; because it increases the Bulk thereof. Here is an Instance still more convincing.

* If a Plate of Steel has on the one Side of one of its Extremities small Teeth like a Saw, and those Teeth take into a Pinion that sets several Wheels a going, the latter of which supports an Index, when you present the Flame of two Wax-candles to that Plate, it will so effectually stretch out and lengthen by the Insinuation of the Matter of the Fire, that it will set some of its small Teeth a-going, and by a necessary Consequence will make the Pinion and the Hand to turn; and if there be several Wheels that take into other Pinions, the Motion of the last shall be extremely sensible. When the Lamina cools by the Efflux of the Fire, it will necessarily shorten, and make both the Pinion and the Hand play the contrary Way. To these palpable Proofs, which demonstrate the Presence of a real Body, let us add those, which are fetch'd from its Properties. The more we shall know of its Properties, which characterize it, the less shall we be tempted to mistake it for the bare Motion of the Part of any Body whatever.

Fire is a Fluid, and its Tendency towards spreading every where and every Way, is an Effect of its Fluidity. It is because Fire is a very penetrating Fluid, that it always endeavours to be every where on a Level, or in a State of Equilibrium. A hot Body, that is, a Body full of the fiery Matter, being apply'd to cold Bodies, such as Steel or Marble, communicates its Fire to them. A hot Marble being brought near another less hot, we, by Degrees, experience them to be of a perfectly equal Heat; but as much Heat as the second Marble acquires by that Contact, so much Heat does the first lose. The Fire, by insinuating itself into Bodies, does then endeavour to spread therein, in an equal Quantity on all Sides, and thereby manifests its Fluidity to us. We may easily observe this in the Case we take to pour, from one Vessel into another, Liquors we have a mind to cool, by the Efflux of the Fire

H 2

into

* An Experiment of Dr. Desaguliers, F. R. S. of London.

into the Substance of a Vessel less warm than that we empty: It is still more obvious in the tempering of hot Metals. If we dip into cold Water the End of an Iron-bar made red hot in the Fire, Part of that Fire flows into the Water, which contains a less Quantity of it than the Iron. It dilates the Water, and makes it bubble and boil. The Out-sides of the Iron, left by the Fire, contract by the violent Shocks of the raging Water, which compresses them, and become harder than they were before. So that the Fire, which remains within the Thickness of the Bar, has no longer the same Liberty to spread and flow toward the End and the Sides; because they are both contracted and harden'd; but above all, because it finds too many Obstacles in the Water violently heated, and full of another Fire, which repels it. The Fire then finding less Resistance in the Mass and Length of the Bar than in the Out-sides of the temper'd End, it soon recedes from it; it creeps to the opposite Extremity, and the Bar, hot as it was in the Hand of the Workman, when he made the End of it red hot, ceases to burn, the Moment it is temper'd.

When, I say, that the Fire penetrates Bodies after the manner of Fluids, and that it spreads in an Equilibrium, I mean, that it begins by doing there at least what Water does when it enters the Sand. It does not penetrate the Masses of that Sand, but it lodges itself between the Interstices, which separate them; and when it is either abundant or agitated, it may possibly raise the Grains of Sand, and carry them with it a good Way, as though they also were become fluid. Thus it is, that the common and moderate Fire heats all such solid Bodies as Iron, Wood, and Stone are; it enters them without displacing the little Masses, between which it enters; and when it rushes into them with a greater Force, and in greater Plenty, it dissipates, it melts, it calcines; which in the main is still no more than disuniting and carrying off.

The Fire has the same Effect on such Bodies as are, from the fineness or roundness of their Particles, apt to be disuniting, and with it form a more or less dense Fluid. By its Fluidity it dissolves Salt, melts the Ice, softens the Wax, makes the Oil to flow, and hinders the Liquors from hardening. It communicates to them its own Fluidity,

dity,
spread
terstices
Fire h
the ve
Oil, Sp
as in
they h
with
are tw
the In

The
us an
quor, f
verthel
to app
togethe
lity an
strictly
it were
bridle
tial Fir
Heart
when
Fire, i
Fire th
through
Liquor
Air, it
has a
And t
because
the lit
possible
which
which
came f
be mu
Drink
be fill
inflame
which,

dity, by keeping them in a State of Disunion, and by spreading, not indeed in the very Heart, but in the Interstices of their *Molecularæ* or little Masses. When the Fire has Activity enough to get from the Interstices into the very *Molecularæ* of some Fluids, as of Wax, Tallow, Oil, Spirit of Wine, or melted Brimstone; there it finds, as in so many Cells or small Purses, a hidden Fire, which they had the Power to retain. That secret Fire, joining with the external, acquires an extreme Violence. They are two Fires, which unite their Force; and then it is, that the Inflammation becomes considerable.

The same Fluidity of the Fire affords us an easy Means to account how a Li- How Liquors
are cool'd.
quor, so full of Fire as Wine is, may nevertheless be cool'd to such a Degree, as

to appear to us as cold as Ice. The secret Fire, which together with some other Principles makes up the Quality and Strength of the Liquor, is therein temper'd and strictly bound or restrain'd by these Principles. It is as it were shut up and inclosed in Cases, which are able to bridle or contain it in Spite of its Activity. This essential Fire is not in the Interstices of the Wine, but in the Heart itself of the little Masses that compose it; and when the Liquor seems cool, notwithstanding that internal Fire, it is because the Air of the Cellar, containing less Fire than the outward Air, sheds a less Quantity of it through the Pores of the Glass in the Interstices of the Liquor. If the same Wine afterwards grows hot in the Air, it is because the Fire of the Air is a Fluid, which has a Tendency to enter into whatever is offer'd to it. And that heated Bottle shall cool again in cold Water; because the Fluid of the Fire, which is in the Interstices of the little Masses of the Wine, will not fail to spread, if possible, out of the Bottle, and to get into the Water, which is presented to it. Now that Quantity of Fire, which is freely distributed in so great a Bulk of Water, came from the Bottle. Wherefore the Liquor must then be much cooler than our Air, and our Blood. That Drink shall then, when it enters the Body, be very fit to be fill'd with the too abundant Fire, which troubles and inflames the Blood. It causes therein a Contraction, which, if moderate, cannot but be wholesome. Were it

cessive, it would rob the Blood of the greatest Part of the Fire, which makes it fluid; it would coagulate it, and choak up the Vessels.

When we have our Hand very cold, and apply it to the Heart, the latter does then experience a Cold, which contracts it; because the Matter of the Fire does that Moment abundantly flow from our Blood, and spreads in the Hand more easily than in our Cloaths, which contain and stop a great Quantity of Air and Fire between their Threads; whereas the Hand, void of that Element, opens all its Pores thereto.

The Ice likewise is very fit to cool Wine, because it contains almost no Fire at all. I say, almost none; for it is not wholly destitute of it, since it evaporates, and in time lessens its Weight; which would not happen, did not the Fire carry off a few Particles of Water from it. Therefore the Ice cools the Wine, not indeed by communicating to it Cold, which is nothing, but by robbing it of a great Part of the Fire, which lodged in the Pores of the Wine, and which the Water does then receive into its own. It is on the Fluidity and Transfusion of the Fire, that the Salubrity of cool Oysters, of Radishes, Sallads and Baths is founded. The Water of the Bath, and these Foods, as they contain but very little Fire, the more eagerly absorb that, which devours us; whence proceeds that sudden Sedateness of the Blood, which we experience almost equally from the Use of fresh Oysters, and that of Bathing. As Physics and Nature concur to inform us of the Necessity of cooling our ordinary Drinks, in order to absorb a Part of the Fire, which heats our Blood; instead of Ice, which is not always to be found, or the Use of which agrees not with all Stomachs, and which is destroy'd by the very Use we make of it, we may employ several Sorts, which being thrown into the cooling Cistern, make the Water almost as cold as Ice itself, by compressing between their Laminæ what Fire they find in the Water, and thus occasioning the Efflux of the Fire out of the Bottle. We may have the same Service from Sea Salt, and better still from the Sal Ammoniac. As both these Salts may be crystalized at the Bottom of the Vessel, by the Evaporation of the Water, their Services may be repeated several Times; so that the Expence is not

not great
tracted f
the man
Place of
tinguist
Water,
shews m
might p
very for

No d
solution
tatisfactory
the Wat
it receiv
that A&
and red
loses by
the Pro
as it w
is, that
ble by t
the Wa
captivat
that it
Nay, a
applied
rob the
so far as
the Mic

The
rally en
dity of
satisfy
heard
Cloud,
so soon
the Ser
undeser
which
But ho
produc

not greater than that of the Ice. The Salt, which is extracted from the Sea-weed, being almost of the Nature of the marine Salt, and extremely cheap, may supply the Place of all the rest. It is a common Saying, that extinguish'd Coals, or a few Bits of Brimstone dipt into the Water, will cool it. They say so indeed; but Experience shews me the contrary. The Coals taken out of a Cellar might perhaps have some Effect that way; but that is a very sorry Shift.

No doubt you would be glad to conceive, how the Dissolution of Salt can render a Liquor colder. The most satisfactory Account I can give you upon that Head is, that the Water having no other Action and Fluidity but what it receives from the Fire spreading in its Pores; so soon as that Action shall begin to communicate itself to the Salts, and reduce them also into Liquor, the Water necessarily loses by their Division. It loses the more, because it is the Property of Salt to imprison the Fire closely, and, as it were, to chain it up; and the Ground of this is, that the little Laminæ of the Salt are more impenetrable by the Fire than any other Element. The Lois, which the Water suffers of that Fire, which is dispersed and captivated between the Laminæ of the Salt, is so great, that it oftentimes is follow'd by a perfect Congelation. Nay, a Handful of Salt and Snow mixt together, and applied on the Out-side of the Bottle, is sufficient to rob the Water it contains of all its Fire, and to imprison it so far as to make the Water of the Bottle freeze, even in the Middle of the Summer.

The cooling of Liquors leads us naturally enough to the looking into the Fluidity of the Fire for an Answer that may satisfy to the Question you have so often heard made at Table. What is that

The Origin of
the Signs of
Coolness.

Cloud, which cold Wine never fails to spread on the Glass so soon as it is pour'd into it, and which brings upon the Servants Reproaches, useful perhaps, but oftentimes undeserved? It is the Cold of the Liquor, say they, which thickens the ambient Air, and turns it into Water. But how is that conceivable? If Cold is nothing, it can produce nothing. Besides the Air is constantly Air;

and all judicious Chymists agree, that Water never changes its Nature.

The Fire alone operates every Thing here, either by its Presence or Retreat. The Wine drawn out of a cool Cellar evidently contains much less Fire than the external Air heated by the Sun. The Fire whereof the Air is full, by an Effect of its Fluidity, strives to get Admission into every Place. It then enters through the Pores of the Bottle, and spreads in the Liquor, till it is there in a perfect Equilibrium, or in the same Quantity as it is in the Air. But we saw in another Place, that the Air is at any time, and especially in the Summer, full of evaporated and attenuated Particles of Water, which the Fire sustains there, and which cannot be admitted where the Fire is. So soon as the Fire insinuates itself into the Bottle, the Air, and especially the Water, which the Activity of the Fire sustain'd, are abandon'd by it at the Entrance of the Passages; where they immediately thicken as a Fog, and afterwards gather into a Mass, which gutters down in small Torrents on the Sides of the Bottle. The same Thing happens on the Out-side of the Glass, into which a cool Liquor is suddenly pour'd. Let it be either Wine or Water, the Effect is equally the same; because it proceeds, not indeed from any Fire essential to the Liquor, or from any Quality inherent therein, but from the Equilibrium of the external Fire, which spreads wherever it finds a free Place, which goes backwards and forwards into the Pores of the Glass, and of the Liquors, and which, by insinuating itself from the Air into these Vessels, lets those Particles of Water, which it volatilized, fall on the Out-sides of the Glass. If you empty your Glass of the cool Liquor, then a cloud of Moisture is form'd within, as well as on the Out-side of the Glass; because all, or nearly all, the Fire, that was in the Substance of the Glass, having flown into the cool Liquor, that Liquor is no sooner removed, but the Fire of the Air enters into the Thickness of the Glass on both Sides at once. But as soon as the Fire of the Air shall have put itself in an Equilibrium, both in the Air and the Bottle, or the Glass, you will no longer see any Thing of this kind. When the Fire ceases to enter into them, there is no longer any Fire, which abandons the aerial Water, which of Course ceases together.

ther. Le
fects of th
quiry, to
ing Expli

It is c
the Chalk
the Moist
Attraction
learned S
derstand.
the Water
they refus
is in the
Walls, th
equal Qu
of the M
leaving
the Entr
mit ther
form a
through,
afterward
succeeds
removing
we see t
kept the
Air thic
Health,
when th
with the
and extr
which r
arch.
Fleeces,
Wood o
contain
great Q
the Air
flow th
Multipl
Number
Pores o

ther. Let us trace this Mechanism, and the natural Effects of the Fluidity of the Fire; in order, from this Inquiry, to find out the Solution of several Questions wanting Explication.

It is commonly said, that the Marble, the Chalk, and square *Dutch* Tiles attract the Moisture. Having here Recourse to Attraction, would be discoursing in the learned Strain on what we should not understand. These Matters do not attract, but only stop the Water. They yield a free Passage to the Fire, which they refuse to the Water by it divided. Whenever there is in the Air of an Apartment more Fire than in the Walls, that Fire endeavours to spread every where in an equal Quantity. Now, it cannot enter the narrow Pores of the Marble, the Chalk and glazed Earth, without leaving a thousand and a thousand Particles of Water at the Entrance of the Passages, which are too small to admit them. This Water will gather there so far, as to form a sensible Coat of Moisture. The Fire penetrates through, and gets away; but the Moisture remains. It afterwards evaporates from off the Walls. Another Coat succeeds it, and takes the same Course. These Vapours removing from the Walls, swim in the Apartment, just as we see them roll in the Air-pump, after the Air, which kept them rarified, has been exhausted. They make the Air thick; they even may render it pernicious to the Health, when they are over-abundant; and still more so, when they mix it with the Salt-petre, which they carry off with them from the Foot of the Walls, whither it is sent and extracted from the Urines, which penetrate the Earth; which never happens in an Apartment built on a Stone-arch. Tapestry hangings, on the contrary, hair Stuffs, Fleeces, Skins dress'd with their Hair on, and even the Wood of Waincoats, of inlaid or of plain Floors, as they contain in their Fibres, and in their wider Pores, a very great Quantity of Air, the Fire, which is in Equilibrio in the Air of the Room, and in that of those Fibres, cannot flow thereinto with the same Liberty, and meets in that Multitude of small Particles of Air and Surfaces a greater Number of Obstacles to its Passage, than in the narrow Pores of the Marble. Among Woods, the most compact,

The Origin of the Moistness of Marbles, Pavements, &c.

as Box, always is colder than the most porous, as Cork, which retains a great deal of Air and Fire in its Pores.

The same Fluidity of the Fire most sensibly shews itself, in very cold Weather, on the Origin of the Hoar frost. the Glass-windows of our Apartments.

The Fire inclosed in the Air of a Room, necessarily spreads on every Side, if it be fluid. It must needs endeavour to get loose, and plant itself wherever there is the least Quantity of the same Element, and it will make no Effort to flow into an Air already as hot as that it is possess'd of. It will therefore be stoppt by the Wood, and more so still by the Tapestry-hangings, which contain a great deal of Air. On the contrary, it will flow off through the most compact Texture of the Glass-windows, which contain neither Fire or any Water. It will disperse in the colder Mass of the external Air, till there is an Equilibrium both in the external Air, and that of the Room. The Fire, which goes out through the Window, leaves within, and at the Entrance of the Pores, the Particles of Water and Air, to which it was united. These form a Cloud, which grows denser in Proportion as the Fire goes out. At last the Quantity of Fire, which by little and little flows into the cold Air without, is so great, and that, which remains in the Mass of Air within the Room, becomes so very small, that it can no longer keep the Particles of Water, which are condensed on the Glass window, in a State of Fluidity. That Water must needs then freeze; and really all the Particles of them fall one on the other by small Parcels, or by Filaments much of the Nature of Snow, forming at random some seeming Foliages, according as their Weight, or the Impression of the Air, has hurried them to the Right or Left, and they are drawn near to each other in the Congelation. This is what we call a Hoar-frost or Ryme, which, as you see, must be, and in Reality is, form'd on the Side of the Glass-windows next the Apartment. But as soon as the external Air shall acquire a greater Heat than within the House, by endeavouring to spread from without in the Room, then the Moisture will appear on the Glass-Windows without; this we experience in every Thaw. In Consequence of the same Fluidity of the Fire, when the Air, which has been a long while cold in

in large
the Fire
Stone, th
shall ha
in Strear

From
Breath,
cold and
into the
upon an
meet in
them.

The
Marble,
past Bo
of the
stops th
when th
rounded
Glass o
again fo
the Fir
These
and be
any Ai
more fo
full of
but th
Pores o
or of
Compa
for so
withou
that it
Passage
Meat
that,
it eith
Pan v
Pot, i
rous l
Liquo

in large Halls, shall begin to become warm again, and the Fire penetrate in greater Quantity the Columns of Stone, the Marble, and the Pictures; then the Moisture shall hang on the Out-side of them, and flow down them in Streams.

From the same Cause proceeds the Thickening of our Breath, so far as to be sensible when the Weather becomes cold and cloudy. The Efflux of the Fire from our Breath into the external Air, lets the moist Particles of it fall one upon another; and they are the more sensible, when they meet in the Air with some others, which are an Obstacle to them.

The Thickening of our Breath on a Marble, a Glass, or any other very compact Body; the Re-union, which is made of the Vapours of boiling Water under the Cover that stops them; the Condensation of the Fumes of an Alembic, when they adhere to the Top, and contract in a Pipe surrounded with cold Water; the gathering of the Dew on a Glass or a Marble, rather than on a Cork or on Fir, are again so many Operations wholly owing to the Fluidity of the Fire, and the Coarseness of the Matters it sustain'd. These evaporated Matters would meet with a Resistance, and be obliged to undergo a Conflict, did they meet with any Air or Fire lodged in the Pores of the Cork, and still more so, if they should meet with a Cover red hot, and full of another Fire. They would be repell'd thereby; but the Fire getting quietly loose through the smallest Pores of a cold Marble, of a Glass, of a Piece of Slate, or of Glass destitute of Heat and Air, there quits the Company of the watery Particles, which prove too gross for so narrow a Passage. These Particles stick thereto, without being able to proceed any farther. The Body that stops them is properly a very fine Sieve, which gives Passage only to the Fire. Every Body knows that cold Meat hardens, when you warm it again in Water; and that, on the contrary, you may warm it without making it either hard or insipid, by putting it into an earthen Pan well cover'd, and placed in an earthen or cast iron Pot, in which Water is actually boiling, call'd the vaporous Bath. The Fire incessantly raises from the boiling Liquor bubbles of Air and Water, which spread all round
the

the earthen Pan. The Fire, which penetrates the Pores of it, gently warms the Meat already prepared; but the Water it quits condenses under the earthen Pan, and thence gutters down in large Drops.

Let us proceed, running over the other Experiments, to prove the Fluidity of the Fire, and its Tendency towards putting itself to a Level, and in Equilibrio, wherever it can get Admittance. It is in order to shelter us from the Efforts of the Fire residing in the external Air, and which is always ready to spread every where, that we in Summer-time oppose its Passage by Curtains and Window shutters. What we get by this is not to free ourselves of it entirely, but to experience much less of it, and to breathe an Air colder than the Humours of our Body.

* It is because the Fire, notwithstanding all our Caution, gets into our Apartments, that it comes and insinuates itself to the very Bottom of our Cellars. Though they seem to us then to be very cool, they in Reality contain more Fire than they did in the Winter, when they appear'd warm to us; since the Thermometer was then lower therein than it is in the Summer. And these Appearances, which seem contrary to Truth, convince us, if we do but consider, that God has regulated the Order of our Sensations, and the Notice he gives us of what passes without, not on the State of Things themselves, but on the Importance or Concern they may be of to us, and purely as they relate to ourselves. We then in the Summer perceive the Air of the Cellar, or of a Marble-Hall, very cool, not that it then is void of Fire, or that it contains less of it than in Winter; but because that Fire being much weaker than that of the external Air, which scorches us, we are inform'd by the agreeable Coolness that is perceived in low Places, or in the Liquors drawn out of them, that we have found a sure Means of freeing ourselves of a great Part of that excessive Fire, which dilates and disorders the Humours of our Body. And the Air of the Cellar, on the contrary, seems to us hot in Winter, not that it then contains as much Fire as in Summer-

* Whether Cellars and Vaults are indeed warm in Winter, and cold in Summer.

Summer-t
of it than
which a
Loss. T
which w
and the c
Water.
hand, in
on the co
own.

Having
we have
its natur
every w
it; with
that Flui
whereas
A Crou
Eyes, m
cessantly
dilate o
netrate,
through
not alw
in whic
Fire.
without
them,
break t
can thi

The
and w
of all
Air.
the ve
tach'd
round
Finene
influenc
is in
thereb
active

Summer-time, but because it contains a greater Quantity of it than that, which actually Floats in the external Air, which affects our Body, and may occasion too great a Loss. This variety of Appearances is perfectly like that which we experience, when having one hand very cold, and the other very hot, we dip them both into luke-warm Water. The Water shall seem very warm to the cold hand, into which it insinuates its Fire; and very cold, on the contrary, to the warm hand, which it robs of its own.

Having proved the Fluidity of the Fire, we have by that proved its Elasticity, or **The Elasticity** its natural Disposition to spreading, and **of the Fire.** every way pushing against what surrounds it; with this difference between it and the other Fluids, that Fluidity and Elasticity are inherent and proper to it; whereas others perhaps receive that Activity from it. A Croud of other Proofs, which we daily have under our Eyes, more than sufficiently convince us, that the Fire incessantly strives to make itself a Passage every where, to dilate on all sides, to spread all round, to proceed, to penetrate, to dissipate. Is there any thing that it cannot go through or dissolve? But this so powerful Elasticity does not always act in the same manner. There are even Cases, in which it is no longer sensible, even in a very great Fire. We very often see the Fire rolling on itself, and without Fewel in luted Vessels, quietly getting loose out of them, and to Appearance making no manner of Effort to break them. If the Strength is always the same, whence can this Diversity proceed?

There are in Nature but three truly fluid Bodies known, and which, by their perpetual Activity, are the Principles of all Motion. I mean the Light, the Fire, and the Air. The Light is an universal Fluid, which extends to the very Stars; our Fire and our Air are two Fluids attach'd to the Earth for the service of Man, and spread round his Habitation. The Light is of such prodigious Fineness, that it pervades the Textures of all Bodies, and influences them only by help of the Fire, with which it is in an exact proportion. It pushes the Fire, and is thereby reciprocally repell'd. It renders the Fire more active, by communicating its Motion thereto; and the
Fire

Fire, troubled or forced out of its Equilibrium, reciprocally acts upon the Light, and makes it shine. But the Body of the Fire, though massier than the Light, is yet too fine to be able of itself to displace the Masses of terrestrial Bodies. It crosses, without disuniting them. It gradually flows from, without breaking them. It every where finds Passages free enough to get loose, without making any Fracture. But by the Shape of its Particles it keeps an exact Medium between the Light and the Air. And as the Air is a massier fluid than the Fire, its Union with the Air makes it already more capable of acting upon the Bodies it would only have grazed upon, or have penetrated without Opposition. The Fire, in itself full of Activity, borrows a double Acceleration, and consequently a double Force, both from the Impulsion of the Light, and the Spring of the Air let loose against it.

Fire borrows many powerful Helps besides from the other Fluids, such as Oil, Mercury, Salt, and Water. But it is assisted by them in a very different Manner. These Elements have only borrow'd Fluidity. They are elastic, or inclined to dilate only in proportion to the Quantity of Fire they receive into their Pores; since they coagulate or freeze by the Efflux of the Fire. When they are added to the Fire, they properly add nothing to its Quickness; but it is not to be imagined how much they contribute to render its Action terrible, and full of Force. The Oil supplies the Fire it is thrown into with another very plentiful Fire, and a Multitude of Bubbles of Air it retain'd captive in its little Masses. It is an easy Matter to observe the Consequences of it. Oil is the true Fuel of Fire. Mercury, Salt, and Water, may imprison and surround the Fire, and render it of no force; but if that Fire comes to increase its Quantity and Celerity, it is then the more dreadful, because it acts in Concert with those Elements, and drives before it Masses capable of barring its Passage, and which will help it to overthrow every thing; whereas, without the Opposition of their Surfaces, the Fire would be dispersed through a greater Space, or flow out through a greater Number of Pores, and thus remain without Effect. It is the Proportion of the elementary Parts, which makes the Variety

of

of the Effect
into a great
Surface of
Mass back
Proportion
the Air a
itself with
be sent b
degree of
Coals, Sh
meets wit
Kitchens

The P
Sheafs o
sipated
But if t
by that
and eve
mer ma
force hi
drying
three la
a large
ing from
Activit

We
chanis
Vessel
having
Orifice
this V
late th
throug
teratio
throug
hot, l
contr
degre
Porti
with
the C
Mea

of the Effects of the same Power. Throw the smallest Flint into a great Fire, the Fire and Air, which encompass the Surface of it, have not Power enough to throw you that Mass back. Do but pour Water into a great Fire; the Proportion between the little Masses of Water and those of the Air animated by the Fire is such, that the Water, in itself without Activity and Resistance, shall on a sudden be sent back and repell'd with a prodigious force and degree of Expansion. It hurries away with it Ashes, Coals, Shards of Pots, Bricks, Stones, and whatever it meets with, and oftentimes produces very sad Accidents in Kitchens.

The Fire and the Air, which exhale from Hay or from Sheafs of Corn newly put together in a Rick, are dissipated without any Danger, if the whole be well dried. But if the Heap be moist, the Fire and the Air stop'd by that Moisture, heat it so far as to penetrate and rot, and even sometimes so far as to fire the Rick. The Farmer may prevent this Mischief. When rainy Seasons force him to house his Harvest without an Opportunity of drying it, he places in the Middle of the Rick two or three large Faggots of Thorns, and by that Means leaves a large Space, to which the Fire and Exhalations coming from all sides dilate, and thus lose all their Force and Activity.

We shall find the Proofs of a like Mechanism in the *Æolipyle*. It is a small *The Æolipyle*. Vessel of Brass of the Form of a Pear, having towards its Point a small crooked Pipe, with an Orifice of about the twentieth Part of a Line. When this Vessel is put on a very quick Fire, the Fire shall dilate the Air within. It shall go backwards and forwards through the Pores of the Pear, without any sensible Alteration; because the Air it drives away finds a Vent through the Orifice of the Pipe. If that Pear, being red hot, be dip'd into the Water, the dilated Air therein contracts on the Approach of the Water. The Vessel by degrees is fill'd with Water and Air by pretty near equal Portions. Now, again, put the *Æolipyle* on the Coals, with the small End of it dipping towards the Fire, and the Orifice of the Gullet turn'd upwards, which by this Means the Water fills without flowing out. So soon as
the

the Fire is clear, that Element, which seem'd not to act on the Inside of the Pear when it was without Water, and nothing to confine it, begins by dilating the Air there. The Air unbends all its Springs against the Water, which surrounds it. This, though by Nature void of Activity, being strongly push'd every way, and at the same time confined by the Sides of the Vessel, finds no other Issue but the small Vent of the Gullet, towards which, all the Fury of the Fire and the Air, and of Course that of the Water, turns and centers. The Water gushes out of it, notwithstanding the Smallness of the Vent, and the Resistance of the external Air, and rushes forward to the Distance of fifteen or twenty Foot. In this manner the Fire, which burns, and is kept quiet under a Heap of Ashes, by the Liberty, which a thousand little Passages leave it of getting out into the Air, and of borrowing some Assistance therefrom; that Fire, I say, when it receives a few Drops of Water round it, dilates them, lifts them up, and with them the Coals and Cinders. For this Reason it is, that the subterranean Fire, which, if alone, would roll round or through a small Flint without displacing it, being join'd to the Air and Water, lifts enormous Masses, shakes whole Regions, pierces the Ground, makes Rocks mount into the Air, and overthrows whole Mountains. A Simile will bring this to a sufficient Degree of Evidence.

A Croud of Boys see at a distance Fruits that look very well. To see and covet them, is with them one and the same Thing. They first of all survey all round about. Not a Soul to trouble them. But a Hedge parts them from the Object of their Desires. How is this Barrier to be got over? In vain do they apply their Hands and Sticks to the Hedge; the Sticks go through; their Hands are scratch'd; Tears flow, and nothing has as yet been removed. They perceive a Harrow rais'd against the Hedge; and by the Advice of the best Genius among them, hey all in concert apply their Sticks against the Bars that join the Pieces of the Harrow. They work so hard with their Feet, their Arms, and the whole Weight of their Bodies bearing against the Sticks, that all these little Forces united, which were of no Effect when they could act but in a single Point, now pushing against the Hedge

Hedge by t
they make
without Co

The Ha
but it uni
were rende
the Air, d
ments, su
mitted th
to the F
dreadful
by that n
by a stea

Theref
ways sens
Elasticity
we may
all we sa
that may
mory.
crease,
sparkle,
to mel
guish'd.

The
where
gathers
at rest.
victorio

The
both v
1. By
Rays
same
of the
3. By
in fre
in co
5. By
Quan
faces

Hedge by the whole Breadth of the Harrow all at once, they make a Breach in the Hedge, and go a plundering without Controul.

The Harrow gives these Children no manner of Strength, but it unites and improves Forces, which being disunited were render'd unpowerful. So when the Fire, assisted by the Air, drives before it Surfaces of hard or massy Elements, such as Salt, and Water, which cannot be admitted through the Apertures, that would yield a Passage to the Fire, then does it make the most horrid and dreadful Havock, and overthrows, bruises or scatters by that means, what it would have singly gone through, by a steady Efflux, and without damaging any Thing.

Therefore, though the Elasticity of the Fire be not always sensible, yet it is always effective, and it is from that Elasticity modified or assisted by the other Elements, that we may deduce the several Actions of Fire. Let us collect all we said about it, and form a sort of Dictionary of it, that may the better unravel the Whole, and fix it in Memory. The Actions of the Fire are to kindle, to increase, to smoke, to shine, to blaze, to crackle, to sparkle, to ascend, to evaporate, to blacken, to dry, to melt, to vitrify, to calcine, and to be extinguish'd.

The Fire *kindles*. Not that it takes Birth where it did not exist; but because it gathers and becomes active where it was at rest, and by a borrow'd Help becomes victorious where it was chain'd up.

The Dictionary of Fire.

The Fire *increases*, either in Quantity or Celerity, or both ways at once; and that by five principal Mears.
 1. By the Impulsion of the Light, especially when its Rays are collected in one and the same Point, or on the same Parcel of Fire.
 2. By the Impulsion of the Springs of the Air, especially when they tend to the same Place.
 3. By the Affluence of the Oil and of the Fire contain'd in fresh Air.
 4. By the Junction of the Fires contain'd in combustible Matter, and especially in oily Juices.
 5. By the Narrowness of the Space, within which a great Quantity of Fire is confined and accelerated between Surfaces of Water and Salt.

It *smoaks*, by carrying off the Waters and other Particles, which it is capable of raising, and among which it is enveloped, being in too little a Quantity to encompass and overpower them, so far as to strike immediately against the Body of the Light. The Smoak is so full of Fire, and it is so very true that the Fire forces it upwards in spite of its Weight, that if you pour Water on a burning Log, you run the risk of scalding your Hand, in passing it through the Vortex of Smoak that rises from it.

The Fire *blazes*, when it is stop'd within a narrow Space by a small Quantity of Particles of Water, taken from the combustible Matters, and is there accelerated by the repeated shocks of the springs of the Air. A moderate Moisture made up of Water, and Oil, properly is the Ground of Flame. Therefore the Coals, that have lost almost all their Moisture, yield little or no Flame at all; and if the Fire of the Flame is the strongest of Fires, it is because each Particle of Fire being barr'd by as many Particles of Water, their Vortices become the more rapid, and act the more violently, by the Help of the Surfaces of the Water, and by dilating less. Who would be apt to think, that it is this exact Measure of Water inclosed together with the Fire in all oily Juices, that makes up the Flame of Sulphur, Wax, Tallow, Fat, and Oils? The Analysis, which finds that Water again in them, leaves us no Room to doubt of the wonderful Caution, which has for our Sake been lodged in the Cells of Oil, Principles so different from one another, and has render'd them so very active and powerful, by the exact Proportion of their respective Quantities. But the Water and Fire of the Oils, when disengaged by an external Fire, and all sorts of Flames in general, acquire a new Degree of force, when the Air joins to them by its Agitation and constant Renewal. We need not, in order to convince ourselves of this, have recourse to the prodigious Force, which a perpetual Blast always directed to the same Point, gives to the Lamp of an Enameller. The Use of our common Bellows is sufficient to inform us, that the Fire, strengthen'd by the shocks of the Air towards a small Mass of Fire, spreads through, and in all the Outfides of the Particles of Water, and of other Elements, which it carries off from the combustible Matters, and by shewing itself, hinders them

them from
when the M
dant, and
Smoak, whi
tely on the
Smoak is
ferent from
Quantity, c
turn the Sm
just put ou
smoaking S
as the Sm
Air, shall
will spread
creep as
extinguish
gain.

The F
it finds in
cles that
dispersed.
is observ
reduced t

The F
kind of
ing the
For this
so very
damp'd
carries
Fire se
or oily
pour V
stead o
it, wi
and ca
thereo

The
Particl
There
in Gu

them from being seen; whereas that Brightness ceases, when the Multitude of the aqueous Particles is too abundant, and when the Fire inclosed within the Masses of Smoak, which it drives away, does no longer act immediately on the Body of the Light.

Smoak is a Flame begun, and the one is so little different from the other, that the least Increase, either of the Quantity, or of the Celerity of the Fire, is sufficient to turn the Smoak into Flame. If you bring a Wax-candle just put out, near another that is lighted, holding the smoking Snuff a little lower than that on Fire; so soon as the Smoak of the first, carried by the flow of the Air, shall touch the Flame of the other, the Flame will spread both without and within that Smoak, and creep as it were into it, descending towards the extinguish'd Match, which it will immediately light again.

The Fire *shines* without either Smoak or Blaze, when it finds in the Body it consumes few or no aqueous Particles that stop it; so that it flows off, and is more easily dispersed. That Brightness, free from Smoak and Flame, is observed in all combustible Matters, after they are reduced to a Coal by the Dissipation of their Moisture.

The Flame therefore is properly nothing but a middling kind of Smoak, on which the Fire prevails, notwithstanding the perpetual Opposition of the Water that stops it. For this Reason it is, that the Fire of a Forge becomes so very bright, when after it has been contracted and damp'd by the Water of the whisp, it gets the better, and carries off that Water. For the same Reason, when the Fire seizes on a Tun of Oil, or some other Mass of fat or oily Juices, if some unexperienced Hand happens to pour Water upon it in order to put it out, the Fire, instead of being thereby absorb'd, divides and overpowers it, with an Expansion of Deflagration extremely bright, and capable of firing every thing in the Neighbourhood thereof.

The Fire *crackles*, when it violently lets loose some Particles of Air imprison'd between Laminæ of Salt. There it does in little, what it does with a great Noise in Gun-powder, and in the *Pulvis fulminans*.

It *sparkles*, when it is strong enough to disperse some small Parcels of the combustible Matter wherein it is inclosed. Such are the Parcels of pounded Coal it successively causes to issue out of a Squib or Rocket.

The Fire *rises*, or always tends to that Direction. For though it violently spreads on all sides, and gets to the Bottom, as well as the Sides of the Bodies it consumes, when composed of many very elastic Vortices, and assisted by the Elasticity of the Air, it has besides a natural and sensible Tendency to go off from the Earth, let that Tendency be look'd upon as the primitive Impression of him, who made every Thing as he pleased, or as only the Result of less Heaviness; whence it happens that the massier Bodies place themselves below it. However, that Effort, which the Fire makes to get above, carries along with it the Matters it has divided, with all the Air it has either unbent or dilated. The Parcels of Water, of Tallow, or Wax, and the heated Air spreading upwards, make a more remote and more contracted Air, which is always charged with a little Water, to return on every side the Flame. The Spring of it being brisker, that Reflux of Air is the chief Fuel of the Fire, both from the Constraint it is retain'd in, and the perpetual Supply of the Water it sustains, and of the Oils, which the Water carries every where upon its Globules.

The Fire *blackens* what it has not the Force of either consuming or destroying. When it has driven off all the Moisture of a Piece of Wood, it circulates in a thousand and a thousand Ways through the Texture it cannot divide; and when it is dissipated, the Wood is then pierced with so many Holes, that the Light is therein absorbed, and no Part of it is beaten back by Reflexion, but that which is necessary to render the form of that Body visible, in which the black Colour consists. A learned *Englishman* *, famous for his Application in perfecting Microscopes, judging of the Quantity of the great Pores, which the Surface of a Coal an Inch in Diameter contain'd, by the Number he could reckon in the eighteenth Part of an Inch, found that that Diameter contain'd above seven millions seven hundred and eighty thousand. What must then

* Hooke's Micrography.

then be the Number of the imperceptible Pores, and what a vast Diffipation must the Light suffer in so many Apertures?

The Fire *evaporates*, or causes the Moisture it meets with to evaporate. When it has Strength enough to hurry with it the little Masses of Water that oppose its Motion, it fills the Air with them, and disperses them to Distances far superior to the Region of the Clouds. The whole Space, from the Top of the Atmosphere down to the Earth, is full of these Bubbles of Water. The Light, the Fire, the Air, and the Water, are evidently one with-in another, exercise each of them its proper Action, without Damage to each other, and, contrary to Imagination, work in Concert for the Service of the Earth.

The Fire *dries* and hardens all those Bodies, the Moisture of which it evaporates; but it performs this Operation only by the Assistance of the Air. Wherefore a sharp Wind in a Manner dries and burns as Fire does; because by carrying away the Water in its Course, it contributes to draw again near each other, and to harden the Particles of the Surface, which the Water quits. The Frost also hardens; but in a very different Manner. It does it, not by carrying away, but by contracting the Water by the Efflux of the Fire. And when this Contraction of the Fluids happens in the Body either of Plants or of Animals, it compresses, it torments and breaks there the little Vessels necessary for the Nutrition; whence it happens, that a Leaf, which has been frozen, having no more its Vessels placed as before, rots at the Thaw. And if the Sun shines thereupon, and draws off all the Moisture of the rotten Leaf, the Texture of it is totally destroy'd, and it is no more than a Quantity of Dust.

The Fire makes *fluid*, or puts into a State of Fusion, the Water, the Oil, all the oily Juices, and generally all Metals. It in some Sort communicates its Nature to them; since it puts them in a State of Fluidity, and its communicating that Quality to them, rather than to the other Bodies, is, because being more simple, and made up of uniform Particles, they are the more proper to retain it in their Interstices wherein it whirls, displacing these little Masses, and making them tumble one upon another. Which seems the truer, because when it spreads therein

in a greater Quantity, or with a greater Violence, it makes way through, scatters them, and makes them evaporate. Thus it exalts and refines Salt, Mercury, Lead, and all Metals; since Gold itself, weighty as it is, insensibly is dispersed in a great Fire, and it proves at length to have lost something.

The Fire *vitrifies* and *calcines*. It vitrifies what is Sand, and calcines what is Earth or true Soil. The Diversity of these Operations does not proceed from the Fire, whose Action is always the same, but from the Nature of the Matters, on which it acts; and if we see it in the same Mass of Mineral oftentimes discharging the three Functions of melting, calcining, and vitrifying, it is because it at once finds metallic Particles to melt, Sands to vitrify, and Earth to calcine. The Fire produces nothing there, but it displays what was therein, and will never cause the Metal to become Earth, or the Sand to turn into Ashes, or the Ashes to be transmuted into Metal. These Things may be united or separated. One may predominate over the others; and the whole may flux and be carry'd away with the melted Metal. The Sand may envelope both Earth and Metal in a Vitrification that hides them; but each of them invariably keeps its own Nature; and if in many chymical Operations * some certain Matters become much heavier, by passing through the Fire, it is not at all because the Fire or the Air are converted into these Matters, but because they incorporate with them Masses of Water or of Salt, and more particularly oily Juices, wherewith the Air and the combustible Matters are impregnated.

The Fire itself, when it *goes out*, (and this is the last of its Actions remaining to be explain'd) the Fire, I say, is then neither dead or destroy'd. It scatters; it is dispersed; it does no longer act as it did before, but is still what it was in all Respects. Have you a Mind to extinguish it in a burning Log? You must absorb that Fire by a Quantity of Water superior to it. It is no longer in the Log; but it wholly subsists in the Water, which it raises into a Fume. Would you extinguish it in a Charcoal-pit, where it burns the Wood abandon'd to its Fury under a Heap

* See Boyle, de Ponderabilitate Flammæ.

of the Earth, and which it devours by the Assistance of a few Holes, through which it is supply'd with Air, in order to renew it, and keep it up constantly in the Wood? You need only stop the said Holes, whereby you rob it of all Correspondence with the Air. As soon as it is destitute of the Company of that gross Element that gave it Strength, and with the Density whereof it violently shock'd the Texture of the Wood, it immediately gets through the Mass of Earth, that cover'd the Coals. It has no more Activity; because it spreads and gets away without any Return. But it is in its Dispersion all that it was, when a continual Flow of fresh Air repel'd and nourish'd it in one and the same Place.

From all these Facts, Sir, which I have thus united before your Eyes, and from an infinite Number of others, which Experience will afford you every Day, there results a Truth, which I take to be capital in Physics, as well as in Moral Philosophy; *viz.* that God has put between Man and all the Objects around him, such an evident Relation of Usefulness, and an Appointment of Services so easy to be discern'd, that in the Heaven, as well as on the Earth, the Spectacle of Nature speaks to him of nothing but the tender Regard and Affection of his Creator towards him. Every where between the Heaven and the Earth, between the Light and the Atmosphere, between the Fire or the other Elements and Man, we observe the same Unity of Intention, and the same Correspondence, which we remark between our Appetite and our Food, between our Teeth, which grind and fashion our Meats, and the Stomach that digests them. Physics are then an admirable School of Piety; and all the Sciences of any particular Purport may become so many Informations to the Mind; since in the admirable Artifice of each individual Piece, there is nothing, which we more evidently discern, than a constant Intention in the Creator, of being every way beneficial to us.

Hitherto we have bestow'd our Attention on only what shews itself apparently, and on what requires no great Effort to be apprehended and conceived. But this so useful and so affecting Science contains some other Particulars, the Discovery of which must needs have required a great deal of Time and Trouble. Instead of informing you of them

them in a scholastic Manner, and by abstruse Arguments, let us here borrow the assistance and charms of History. Let us from Age to Age trace Men in all their several wants, and the Works of great Men, in the Endeavours they have made to be of Service to Mankind. Let us, in a Series of historical Dialogues, examine first, what Experience has procured us, on the Certainty of which we may depend, and then what Benefit may be drawn from the Systems of Philosophers. This Method of studying Physics will be more to your liking; and methinks I must not here hesitate about confining your Mind to a didactic Order, or suiting my Method to your Inclinations.

The whole Survey of Nature has already convinced you, that all the Parts, which compose it, are the Work of a single Intention, which created, united, fitted them up, and made them relative and concurrent to one and the same End. Let us now see in the History of the Study, which Man has made of them, how far the Progress is carried. Let us enrich ourselves with their Labours. This History, by informing us of many particular and practical Truths, may facilitate to us the Clearing and Solution of an important Question, *viz.* whether the Discoveries, made by Men in six thousand Years past, give us any Room to think, that one ever might arrive at knowing the Ground-work, and Nature of what surround us, or to think, that God granted us no more Light and Knowledge than what is sufficient to rule our Minds, and supply our Hands with proper Employment.

Spectacle de la Nature.

THE
S E Q U E L

OF THE
FOURTH VOLUME.

CONTAINING THE
H I S T O R Y
OF
EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS.

VOL. IV.

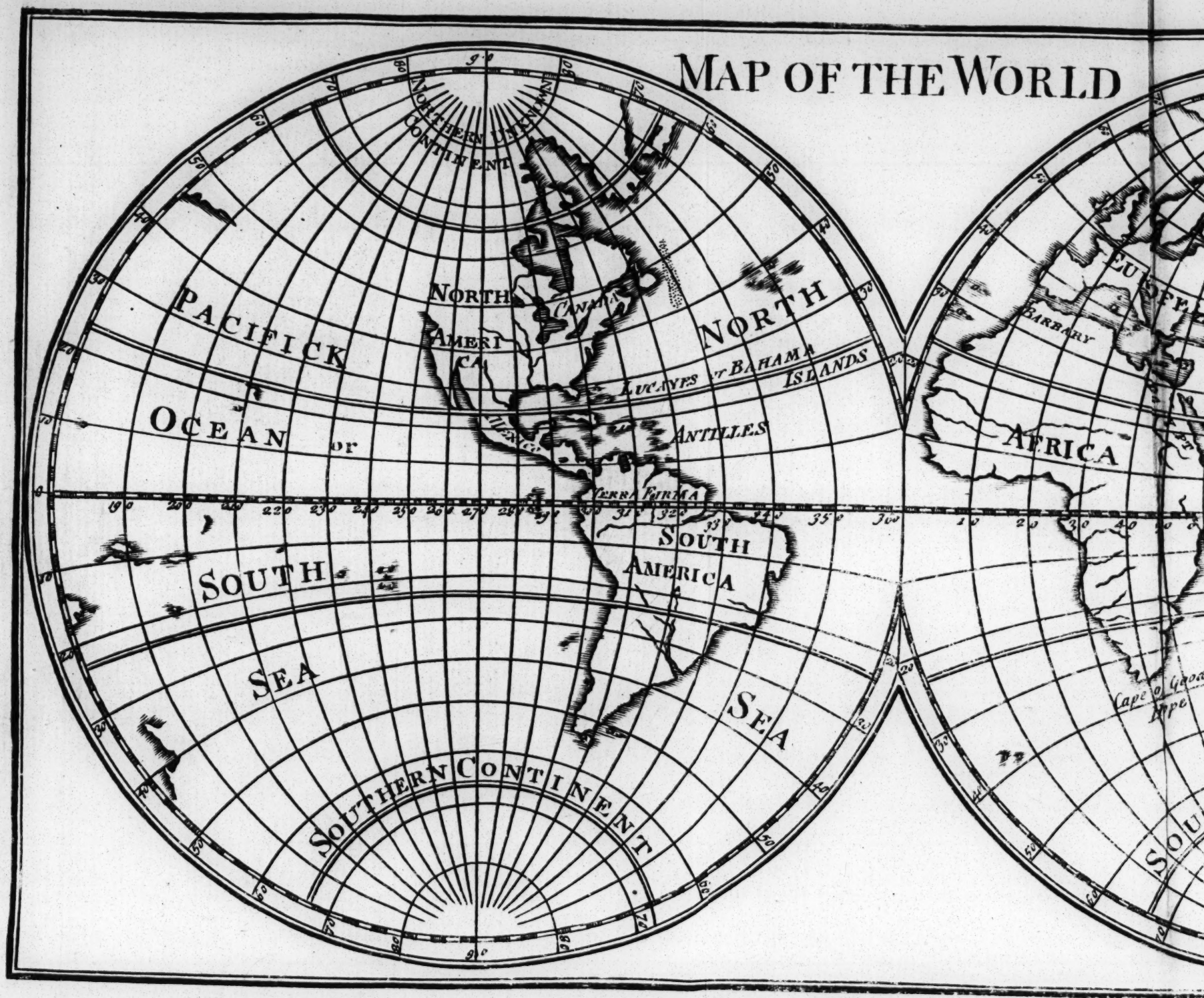
1

THE

SEE QUILL

HISTORY

MAP OF THE WORLD





H

The

A

most
Noah's
and b
Plains
Food,
to go
knew
they
they
City,
at a v
felves

*

(Shen
Word
Green
those
rende
stead
before
agree
whic
peop

THE
H I S T O R Y
O F
EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS.

The Invention of the ZODIAC.
DIALOGUE I.

ASTRONOMY, or that Part of Physics employ'd about regulating the Order of our Days by the Inspection of the Heavens, as being the most necessary, was also the first cultivated. When *Noah's* Children had quitted the Rock of the *Gorayan*, and begun to form a numerous Nation in the wide Plains of *Sbinar*, the Necessity of providing for their Food, and that of their Flocks and Herds, obliged them to go a good Way from each other. But though they knew that God had design'd them to re-people the Earth, they obstinately resolved to keep all together; and lest they should be obliged to disperse, they began to build a City, and a Tower so very high, that it might be seen at a vast Distance, and serve as a Signal to gather themselves again together. * From that Time the unavoidable

I 2

Necessity

* The Hebrew has it thus. *Let us make us a Signal, (Shem) lest we should be dispersed through every Region.* The Word (*Shem*) has produced *σημα* and *σημειον*, which in Greek equally signify a Mark, a Sign, or a Name. But those, who translated it *let us make us a Name, let us render our Name famous*, were forced to put *Antiquam* instead of (*Pen*) *Ne forte*, and to translate it in these Words; *before we be separated on all Sides.* Which does no longer agree with the original Text, nor express the Undertaking, which was directly opposite to God's Purpose, viz. to re-people all the Earth by the Family of *Noah*.

Necessity of ordering the Affairs of Mankind, and of settling the Times for the Operations of Husbandry, obliged them to agree upon some convenient Regulations, and a certain Method of measuring and calculating of Time. They most naturally made use of the periodical Revolutions, which they observed in the Heavens. The Return of the same Motions, and the Renewal of the same Phænomena were insensibly pitch'd on, as the most fit Terms to fix Expirations, or to mark out the Times of plowing and sowing, because the Returns were regular, and besides, obvious to every Eye.

The plainest Measure of Time they could employ at first was that, which the Moon offer'd them. By every Day changing very sensibly the Place of both

its Rising and Setting, by varying its Form from Day to Day, and by beginning afterwards a new Order of Changes intirely like it at once became a public Rule, and afforded them an easy kind of Reckoning. They might date either from the New or the full Moon, or from such or such a Quarter. They might tack several Quarters together, or as many complete Lunations as they thought fit. Thus without the Help of Almanacks or of Writing, every Body could find in the Heavens a Warning or *Memento* of what he had to do. All Families, however remote, gather'd together without Mistake at the appointed Term; and instead of measuring Time by a Number of Days, which their Resemblance might confound, or the Series or Sequel of which, once lost, could not be again found, they were exempted from all Cares that Way, by referring the short and long Durations to the Course of the Moon, which shew'd them from one Day to another, by a new Sign, what Time was already expired from the Beginning of one Term, and what Time remain'd till the following.

The first Men, affected by the Consideration of the twofold Service the Moon did them, by enlightening the Night, and by regulating all Mankind, consecrated the Use they made of its Phases by a Holiday or Feast, which they solemnized at every Time of its Renewal. The *Neomenia* served in a plain and commodious Manner to regulate

regul
they
and
new
way
them
of pu
T
go b
rions
the
with
App
has b
havin
pals'
thole
Eyes
could
it, v
ge h
bitat
scree
once
Sacr
Rep
plic
and
occa
offer
of
the
wee
Tha
Def
ing
cula
with
Fru
whi
wer
dow

regulate the publick Exercise of their Devotion. But if they regularly gather'd together to make their Sacrifices, and lovingly to visit each other at the Return of every new Moon, that Worship and those Holidays were no way relative to the Moon itself. God was the Object of them; and the Moon had no other Share therein, but that of putting Men in mind of celebrating them.

The Stars had not as yet received the Names they now go by. Without taking Notice of the several Constellations, under which the Moon is successively placed within the Space of its monthly Course, Men were contented with only determining its Progress, by the Variety of its Appearances; and instead of employing Calculations, as has been since done, to mark out the precise Instant of its having over-taken the Sun a-new, under which it had pass'd nine and twenty Days before; the Astronomy of those Times was contented with the bare Testimony of the Eyes, and they reckon'd the New Moon from the Day it could be perceived. It was in order to get Intelligence of it, without Hindrance, that they assembled and met together in high Places, or in Desarts remote from the Habitations of Men; that no Obstacle or any thing might screen the Horizon from them. When the Crescent had once been seen, they solemnized the *Neomenia*, or the Sacrifice of the new Moon, which was succeeded by a Repast, where all the Families chearfully, and with Simplicity and Candour, eat what had been offer'd to God, and consecrated by Prayer. When any notable Event occasion'd the Institution of some annual Feast, they very often join'd it to the *Neomenia*, which was the usual Day of Assembly. The new Moons, which concur'd with the Renewal of Seasons, and to which our four Ember-weeks do still correspond, were the most solemn of all. That Custom of meeting together in high Places or in Desarts, that of keeping the new Phasis, that of celebrating the *Neomenia* by a Sacrifice and by Prayers, in particular, the Solemnity of the new Moon, which concur'd with the Sowing, or follow'd the entire gathering of the Fruits of the Earth; finally, the Repast and the Songs, which came after the Sacrifice, are Uses, all of which were, from this common Source of Mankind, handed down to all the Nations of the Universe. All these Cu-

floms we find again among the *Hebrews* *, the *Egyptians* † and the *Arabians* ‖, from whom they, together with *Mahometism*, were deliver'd down to the *Persians* ‡ and the *Turks* §. The same Usages were common to the *Greeks* ** and the *Romans* ††, to our Fore-fathers the *Gauls* ‡‡, and to Nations, which had no manner of Communication with each other. They were found again amongst the *Charybs*, and some other *American Nations* ††.

Scripture abounds with Facts, which evidently prove, that the Custom of sacrificing on high Places was establish'd among the *Hebrews* as well as the other Nations, even before the Law, and that it even subsisted in *Israel* since, and in spite of the Law. The Law itself testifies its Antiquity, by forbidding it, as capable of impairing the Unity of the Worship. That of the *Neomenia*, as antient and universal

as

* The Request, which the *Hebrews* made to go and sacrifice in the Desarts, did not surprize *Pharoah*. It was an universal Practice. As to the high Places, and the *Neomenia*, see 1 *Kings* ix. & xx, &c. *passim in tota Script.* *Horatii Serm. L. 1. Sat. 9, tricesima Sabbata*, the Feast of the thirtieth Day. It is the *Neomenia*, which comes again after twenty-nine Days. *Jerem. xlv. 17.* and *Buxtorf. Synagog. Judaic. c. 17.*

† *Maimonid. Duclor Dubitantium, lib. 3. c. 46.*

‖ *Histor. Arabic, c. 11. and Hottinger. Hist. Orient. lib. 1. c. 8.*

‡ *Hackluit's Voyages, Vol. II. pag. 399.*

§ *Anton. Geuffræus de Turcar. Relig. lib. 2. p. 53.*

** *Herodot. in the Life of Homer. Meursius Græc. feriata, voce Νεμνία. Samuel Petit. in Leg. Attic. p. 35.*

†† *Macrob. Saturnal. lib. 1. cap. 15. Plutarch. lib. vit. Ære al. idem in vita Æmi. & Horatii carm. l. 3. od. 23.*

‡‡ Religion of the *Gauls*. In the antient Figures of the Ceremony of the *Mistletoe*, the *Druid* wears a Half-moon; because it was at the *Neomenia* the Ceremony was perform'd.

†† *Alexand. Geraldin. Itinerar. lib. 9. Huet. Demonstr. Evangel. p. 84.*

as the other, was preserved and regulated by the Law. The Learned observing between the *Hebrews* and the *Heathens* so great a Resemblance as to their Sacrifices, their resorting to high Places, and their *Neomeniæ*, have enquired into the Cause of this Conformity, and been divided into two Opinions equally deviating from Truth; but one of which, though false, yet is of no dangerous Consequence; whereas the other is extremely so. The first consists in thinking, that the *Heathens* took, both from Scripture and the *Hebrews*, the greatest Part of their Practices, even to their very Fables, which are, say they, no more than some Particulars of the Sacred History alter'd and disguised. The other Opinion consists in thinking, that the *Hebrews* received, from the *Egyptians* and the *Canaanites*, the whole Ground of their Law and Ceremonies, which tends to ruin Revelation. The first Opinion, though innocent, and very common, yet is unwarrantable; since the *Heathens* became acquainted with the Books of the *Hebrews* but very late, and that People, totally separated from and unknown to other Nations, was on no Account fit to serve them as a Pattern. The other Opinion is no less absurd, since the Law insists, in the most particular Manner, on forbidding the *Hebrews* the Practices of the *Egyptians*, the *Arabians*, and the *Canaanites*. If the *Hebrews* and the *Heathens* agree together in the Practice of their Sacrifices, Purifications, and Libations, in their Inclination to gather together upon high Places, and in the Regularity of their *Neomeniæ*, a Grain of Sincerity will make us sensible, that the *Hebrews* are not indebted to the *Heathens* for these Customs, and that the *Heathens* did not borrow them from the *Hebrews*; but that both the *Hebrews* and the *Heathens* had them from the remotest Antiquity, and from the common Source whence they all sprung, I mean from the Family of *Noah*, when the whole was contain'd in the Plains of *Chaldea*. This Point of Re-union, equally plain and certain, is the sole unravelling of the Difficulties, which divided the Learned. The whole of Mankind, being gather'd round *Babel*, had already the Practice of the Sacrifices made before; and renew'd by *Noah* immediately after the Flood. For want of Writing, what Means could be more natural and more public, to call together to the Sacri-

since a Multitude of Families dispersed, than the Sight of the Decline of the Moon, and the Return of the New? It is even very likely, that the Sun, which before the Flood mark'd the Course and the Bounds of the Year, by the Diversity of the Stars, under which he pass'd, did it however without leaving the *Æquator*, and put no Difference between one Day and another, or one Season and another. The Moon was then the most proper Means to mark out the Beginning and the Progress of Months; and *Noah*, when he fix'd the religious Meetings at the Time of the *Neomenia*, did but renew what was practis'd before the Flood. So the Fathers of all Nations having been long enough under the same Leader, in the same Place, united by the same Wants, the same Language and the same Practices; it is the plainest Thing in the World to think, that the Custom of meeting in high Places, and at the Return of the new Moon, the Offering of the Fruits of the Earth, the Sacrifices, the common Repasts and the Songs, are all Usages, which have with them pass'd through all the Earth. This is what they have constantly preserved ever since their Dispersion; and in every other Thing, they constantly proceed with making themselves distinguish'd from each other. You are sensible, how this Agreement of all Nations in the religious Customs, which suited the first Ages, and their infinite Variations in all the rest, concur to testify the Truth of *Moses's* Narration, and the perfect Knowledge he had of the Origin of Things.

Astronomy, in its Birth, had the Glory of regulating the first Form of public Worship. It was ever since strictly united with Religion, to which, it from Age to Age render'd new Services in the Course of its Progress; and Astronomy degenerated into Impertinence, or into Superstitions, only when Religion was perverted.

After the Introduction, or, if you please, the Restitution of the *Neomenia*, by the Observation of the first Phasis of the Moon, they apply'd themselves to the fixing of the Beginning and the End of the Year, by which they had, Time out of Mind, taken Care to measure the Life of Man, and to mark the Distances of

notable

notable Events. If the Meteors and the Variety of Seasons were not any more than the Rainbow known till after the Havock made by the Flood, the Succession of Years became but the more sensible since that great Change. It was an easy Matter for Men to reckon how many Harvests they had got in ; and, in the poetical Style, such a Number of Springs or Summers are commonly understood by so many Years. But something more than this was wanting, and Necessity brought Astronomy one Step forwarder.

Twelve Lunations one upon another, that is, twelve Revolutions of the Moon successively, departing from and drawing again near the Sun, were not sufficient to bring out the whole Course of a Year ; and the Duration of thirteen Lunations exceeding the Year ; for twelve times 29 Days are only 348, and thirteen times 29, are 377 Days ; whereas the Year is only 365 Days and a few Hours. The several Revolutions, which the Moon makes in the Heavens, by successively passing and repassing from Month to Month under certain Stars, being then not exactly contain'd a certain Number of Times in that which the Sun makes by passing pretty nearly under the same Stars, it was not possible to determine the Beginning and the End of the Year by an exact Number of Lunar Revolutions. They were then obliged, in order to know the precise Bounds of the annual Course of the Sun, carefully to examine what Stars were successively obscured or drown'd by the passing of that Globe, and what Stars, beginning to clear themselves from its Rays by reason of its Remoteness, shew'd themselves again before the Dawn of Day.

They might, 'tis true, have resumed the Method of calculating, which was in Use before the Flood *. But it would have been insufficient upon many Accounts. For, though the Sun did, perhaps, still pass under the same Stars as before, its Fires, whose Influence was even and uniform before the Flood, had ever since been sometimes brisker, sometimes fainter. The Sun itself seem'd to change the Points of its Rising and Setting. It ascended its Meridian much higher at one Time than at another.

* See the Letter at the End of the third Volume.

These Novelties required new Observations, and they endeavour'd, not indeed to understand the Structure of the World, or the Reason of all these great Effects, but in the Heavens, to shew Men some precise Marks of the Progress of the Year, and some sure Methods of regulating the Times of their Works. They obtain'd both these useful Points. The first, by making themselves Masters of the certain Knowledge of the Stars, under which the Sun passes, and which are in his way from the Moment he goes from any first Star, taken at Discretion, to the Instant of his coming again under the same. Secondly, by giving these Stars such Names as might characterize what was peculiar to every Part of the Year, or what was actually done upon Earth, when the Sun was under such or such Stars. Astronomy, by this twofold Caution, was from its Beginning a popular Science, and it made Heaven a Book always open, to which Mankind might come for Information.

Antient Tradition has handed down to us the ingenious Manner, in which the first Men went about knowing exactly the Line, which the Sun describes under the Heavens in the perpetual Changings of its Place, and to divide the Year, into equal Portions. This Tradition is found again in two antient Authors, the one *Roman* * the other *Greek* †. The first attributes it to the *Egyptians*; the other, and more justly, to the first Inhabitants of *Chaldea*, which are the Fathers of Astronomy, as well as of all Mankind.

They every Day saw the Sun and the whole Heaven turning and passing from East to West. In the mean time they observed, that the Sun, by a Motion peculiar to it, from Day to Day receded from some certain Stars, and took its Place under others, always advancing towards the East. Whilst the Moon was making twelve times that Revolution, the Sun made it only once. But she began the Thirteenth again, before the Sun has as yet completed its own. The Habit of dividing the Year into pretty near twelve Lunations, made them wish, that they had twelve Divisions of a Year perfectly equal, or twelve

Months

* Macrob. in somn. Scrip. l. i. c. 21.

† Sext. Empiric. lib. V. adversus Mathematic.

Months, which might be exactly equivalent to the Year itself, and which might, as it were, be pointed at with one's Finger in the Heavens, by shewing some certain Stars, under which the Sun passes during every one of these Months. Here is then the Method, in which they divided the Course of the Sun into twelve equal Portions or Collections of Stars, which are call'd *Asterisms* or Constellations. Our *Chaldeans* took a couple of Brasses open Vessels, the one pierced at the Bottom, and the other without any Orifice below. Having stopp'd the Hole of the first, they fill'd it with Water, and placed it so as that the Water might run out into the other Vessel, the Moment the Cock should be open'd. This done, they observed, in that Part of the Heaven where the Sun has its annual Course, the Rising of a Star, remarkable either for its Magnitude or Brightness; and at the critical Instant it appear'd on the Horizon, they began to let the Water flow out of the upper Vessel into the other, during the rest of the Night, and the whole following Day, to the very Moment when the same Star, being come to the East again, began to appear a-new on the Horizon. The Instant it was again seen, they took away the under Vessel, and threw the Water that remain'd in the other on the Ground. The Observers were thus sure of having one Revolution of the whole Heaven, between the first Rising of the Star and its Return. The Water, which had flow'd during that Time, might then afford them a Means of measuring the Duration of one whole Revolution of the Heaven, and dividing that Duration into several equal Portions; since by dividing that Water itself into twelve equal Parts, they were sure of having the Revolution of a twelfth Part of the Heaven during the Efflux of a twelfth Part of the Water. They then divided the Water of the under Vessel into twelve Parts perfectly equal, and prepared two other small Vessels capable of containing exactly one of those Portions, and not a Drop more. They again pour'd into the great upper Vessel, the twelve Parts of Water all at once, keeping the Vessel shut. Then they placed under the Cock, still shut, one of the two small Vessels, and another near it to succeed the first, so soon as it should be full.

All these Preparations being ready, they the very next Night observed that Part of the Heaven, towards which they had for a long while remark'd that the Sun, Moon, and the Planets, took their Courses, and stay'd for the Rising of the Constellation, which is since call'd *Aries*. The *Greeks*, perhaps, gave that Name to some other Stars than those, which went before the Flood. But this Inquiry is not necessary at present. The Instant *Aries* appear'd, and they saw the first Star of it ascending, they let the Water run into the little Measure. So soon as it was full, they remov'd it, and threw the Water out. In the mean time they put the other empty Measure under the Fall. They observed exactly, and so as to remember very well, all the Stars that rose during all the Periods, which the Measure took in filling; and that Part of the Heaven was terminated in their Observations by the Star, which appear'd the last on the Horizon, the Moment the Measure was just full; so that by giving the two little Vessels the Time necessary to be alternately fill'd to the Brim three Times a piece during the Night, that had by that Means one half of the Course of the Sun in the Heaven, that is, one half of the Heaven itself; and that Half again was divided into six equal Portions, of which they might shew and distinguish the Beginning, the Middle and the End, by Stars, which from their Size, Number or Order, were render'd distinguishable. As to the other half of the Heaven, and the six other Constellations, which the Sun runs over therein, they were forced to defer the Observation of them to another Season. They stood till the Sun, being placed in the Middle of the now known and observed Constellations, should leave them at Liberty to see the others during the Night.

Doubtless some Precautions are necessary, not to mistake as to the Fall of the Water, which must flow more slowly in Proportion as its Mass is less high; however, after having by this or some such Means, made themselves sure of the great annual Course, which the Sun faithfully follows in the Heavens, and of the Equality of the Spaces, fill'd by the twelve Collections of Stars that limit that Course, the Observers thought of giving them Names. They in general call'd them the *Pauses*, the *Stations* or the *Houses* of the Sun, and assign'd three of them to each Season. They then gave each Constellation a peculiar Name, whose Property did not only con-

confist
clarin
which
arrive

For
Place
the t
go,
that
as the
them

By
Flock
of A
the I
youn
the
the
Calv
mean
the
the
incre
Mal

C
ther
dust
and
whi
the
mo
the
the
you
mo

Pla
ren
the
the
tha

consist in making it known again to all Nations, but in declaring at the same time the Circumstance of the Year, which was of Concern to Mankind, when the Sun should arrive at the Constellation.

Formerly, Sir, I observed to you, (but this is the proper Place of remembering you of it) that the Names, by which the twelve Asterisms of the great annual Circle actually go, had been taken from the most important Events, that happen either in the Heavens or on the Earth, as the Sun successively takes his Place under every one of them.

By a particular Care of Providence, the Dams of the Flocks commonly happen to be pregnant about the End of Autumn. They bring forth during the Winter, and in the Beginning of the Spring. Whence it happens that the young ones are kept warm under the Mother during the Cold, and afterwards easily thrive and grow active at the Return of Heat. The Lambs come the first; the Calves follow them, and the Kids fall the last. By this means the Lambs, grown vigorous and strong, may follow the Ram to the Fields as the fine Days come on. Soon after the Calves, and at last the Kids venture abroad, and by increasing the Flock begin to augment the Revenues of their Master.

Our *Chaldean* Observers, seeing that there were during the Spring no Productions more useful than Lambs, Calves and Kids, gave the Constellations, under which the Sun passes during that Season, the Name of the three Animals, which enrich Mankind most of all. The first was named *Aries*; the second *Taurus*, the third *the two Kids (Gemini)*, the better to characterize the Fecundity of Goats, which commonly bring forth two young ones rather than one, and on Abundance of Milk more than sufficient to nourish them.

The gross of Mankind, united in the Plains of *Irack*, had already very often remark'd that there was a Point, to which the Sun rais'd itself in its coming towards them, but which it never exceeded; and that it afterwards sunk daily, in receding from them for

The Constellations of the Spring.

The Constellation of the Summer.

six Months together; till it arrived at^a another Point a great way under the first, but below which it never descended. This Retreat of the Sun, made very slowly, and always backward, gave the Observers the Occasion of distinguishing the Stars, which follow the two *Kids*, or *Gemini*, by the Name of the Animal that walks backward, *viz.* the *Crab*. When the Sun passes under the next Constellation, it makes our Climate feel sultry Heats, but chiefly the Climates where Men were at that Time all united. When Poets attribute to that Constellation the Fierceness * and Raging of the Lion, of which it bears the Name, it is very easy to guess at what might determine that Choice from the Beginning. Soon after, the Housing of the Hay and the Corn is entirely over throughout the East. There remain on the Ground only a few Ears scatter'd here and there, which they cause to be glean'd by the least necessary Hands. This Work is left to the youngest Girls. How then could they represent the Constellation, under which the Sun sees no longer any Crops on the Ground, better than by the Name and Figure of a young Maid gleaning? The Wings you see her have in the Spheres, are Ornaments added of later Date, after the Introduction of Fables. The Virgin, which follows the Lion, is certainly no other than a gleaning Girl, or, if you will, a Reaper; and lest one should mistake her Functions, she besides has in her Hand a Cluster of Ears. A very natural Proof of the Origin I here attribute to her.

The Constellations of Autumn. The perfect Equality of Days and Nights, which happens when the Sun quits the Sign of *Virgo*, caused Astronomers to give the next Sign the Name of *Libra*, that is, of a Balance. The frequent Diseases, which the Sun leaves behind him, or causes by his retiring, procured the next Sign the Name of *Scorpio*; because it is mischievous, and drags after it a Sting and Venom. Towards the End of Autumn, the Fall of the Leaf exposes wild Beasts, leaving them less cover'd. Vintage and Harvest are over. The Fields are free, and it is of ill Consequence to suffer the Propagation of Beasts at the Approach of Winter. All then invites us to hunt, and

* Furiæ & stella vesani leonis. Horat. Carm. l. 3. od. 29.

and the Sign, in which the Sun is at that Time, has from thence obtain'd the Name of *Sagittarius*, that is, the Archer or Huntsman.

What is the proper and distinctive Character of the wild Goat, or *Capricorn*, of which the first Sign of Winter has the Name? It is to look for its Food, getting from the Foot of the Mountains to the highest Summit, and always climbing from Rock to Rock.

The Constellations of the Winter.

*Dès que les Chevres ont brouté,
Certain esprit de liberté
Leur fait chercher fortune. Elles vont en voyage,
Vers les endroits du pâturage
Les moins fréquentés des humains.
Là, s'il est quelque lieu sans route & sans chemins,
Un rocher, quelque mont pendant en précipice,
Elles y vont promener leurs caprices.
Rien ne peut arrêter cet animal grim pant *.*
La Fontaine.

The Name of *Capricorn* was then fit to inform Men of the Time when the Sun, having reach'd the lowest Verge of its Course, was ready to begin to ascend again towards the highest, and to continue to do so for six Months together. This is quite the reverse of the Crab (*Cancer*); and the happy Concurrence of the opposite Characters of these two Animals, is a Proof of what directed the first Observers in the Imposition of these Names †.

Aquarius and *Pisces*, without any Difficulty, mark out the rainy Season, and the Time of the Year when Fishes, fatter and nicer than in any other Time, bring on again the Profit and the Pleasures of Fishing.

It

* *Capricornus ex infernis partibus ad supera solem reducens, capræ naturant videtur imitari, quæ dum pascitur ab imis partibus, semper prominentium scopulorum alta deponit.* Macrob. Saturnal. l. i. c. 21.

† Ideo autem his duobus signis, quæ portæ solis vocantur, *Cancro* & *Capricorno*, hæc nomina contigerunt, quod *Cancer* animal retro atque oblique adit; eademque ratione sol an eo signo obliquum (ut solet) incipit agere retrogressum. *Capræ* vero consuetudo hæc in pastu videtur, ut semper altum pascendo petat; sed & sol in *Capricorno* incipit ab imis in alta remeare. Saturnal. l. i. c. 17.

It may be remark'd, that of the twelve Constellations, there are ten, the Names whereof are borrow'd from several Animals; which caus'd Astronomers to give the annual Circle, which they compose, the Name of *Zodiac*. It is as much as if you should say, the Circle of Animals.

By this very plain Industry, Men acquired a very new Method of measuring Times, and of regulating all their Works. They already knew, without any Trouble or Caution, how to regulate the Order of their Feasts and common Business, by Inspection only of the Phases of the Moon. From the Knowledge of the Zodiac, they obtain'd an exact Knowledge of the Year. The Constellations became to them so many very significant Signs, which, both by their Names and respective Situations, inform'd them of the Order of their Harvests, and of the Cautions they were to take, in order to bring them about, openly and daily shewing them how long they were to stay for them. The People were neither obliged to cast up the Days, or mark out the Order of Times to regulate themselves. A dozen of Words apply'd to twelve different Parts of the Heaven, which every Night revolved before their Eyes, were to them a Part of Knowledge no less convenient and advantageous than easy to be got at. When Men, after the Setting of the Sun, saw the Stars of the Sign *Aries*, ascend the opposite Horizon, and distant from the Sun by one Half of the Heaven, they then knew that the Sun was under the Sign *Libra*, which being the seventh of the celestial Signs, was distant from the first by one whole Half of the Zodiac. When at the Approach of Day they saw in the Middle of the Heaven, and at an equal Distance from East and West, the finest Star of the Sign *Leo*, they easily understood that the Sun, then ready to rise, was at the Distance of three Signs from *Leo*, and removed towards the East one quarter Part of its Circle. Thus, without seeing the Stars, which the Sun drown'd by his Brightness as he came under them, they said with perfect Assurance, the Sun is now in *Taurus*; two Months hence we shall have the shortest Day. They could, on Sight of a single Constellation, placed in the Eastern, or Middle, or Western Part of the Heaven, immediately say where the Sun was, how far the Year was advanced, and what kind of Work it was fit they should

busy

busy t
Farmer
ignora
determ
and th
and w
of W
of W
with
Opera
self, t
Astron
Name
Inven
prom
tinu
to the
It
Writi
ing.
cause
Eigh
Anal
the
Pictu
the
of a
Hea
Beam
Paws
ninth
Nam
Curr
set B
their
for t
I
brev
Figu
the
of a
may

busy themselves about. After this Manner Shepherds and Farmers still regulate their Works; and if we now are ignorant of the Names of the Stars, if we are not able to determine the Distance between one Constellation shewn us, and the actual Place of the Sun, it is because we can read and write. The first Men perused the Heavens for want of Writing; and it is on Account of the Conveniency of Writing, that the Generality of Men now dispense with looking among the Stars for the Knowledge of the Operation and the Order of the Year. But Writing itself, that so useful Invention, is one of the Products of Astronomy; and it may be easily shewn you also, that the Names, given the twelve celestial Signs, gave Birth to the Invention both of Painting and Writing. This History promises you a very agreeable Novelty, and it will continue to inform you of the Helps, to which we are indebted to the Study of Nature.

It seems that Painting was known before Writing. Astronomy gave Birth to Painting. The Invention of Writing. They both afterwards concur'd to cause the Art of Writing to be invented. Eight of the Figures of the Zodiac have so evident an Analogy with the Animals or Objects of which they have the Names, that we cannot doubt, but that they are Pictures of them. The first A is a Sketch of the Horns of the Ram (*Aries*.) The second B visibly is the Fore-part of a Bull's Head. The third C is the Union of the two Heads of Kids. The seventh G is nothing else than the Beam of a Balance. The eighth H is a slight Sketch of the Paws, the long Tail and the Sting of a Scorpion. The ninth I is the Arrow itself of the Archer or Hunter, whose Name it goes by. The eleventh L is the Expression of a Current of Water; and the twelfth M that of two Fishes set Back to Back. These other four D, E, F, K, resembling their respective Objects at first, have been alter'd in Time, for the Convenience of Abbreviation.

I dare not presume to affirm, that these current Abbreviations are of the greatest Antiquity. But the entire Figures of the celestial Signs being frequently found in the Monuments of the *Egyptians*, which are known to be of a Date but little distant from that of the Flood, we may thence judge of the Antiquity of the Zodiac, and
of

of the Representation, which was made of it for regulating the People. This Painting was the Foundation of the Art of Writing; since by shewing something to the Eye, it gave the Mind something more to understand. This convenient Invention got Grounds by degrees. *Thot*, the *Egyptian*, imagined some other Symbols, relative to the Wants and the peculiar Production of *Egypt*. For Instance, the Symbol of the Sun, which regulates the Course of whole Nature, was a Man arm'd with a Whip like a Coachman, or adorn'd with a Scepter like a King and that Figure was called *Ofris**, that is, the Leader, the Inspector, or the King. The Earth, which produces every Thing, and incessantly varies its Productions, was represented under the Symbol of a teeming Woman, whose Attributes were varied according to the Feasts or Works they had a Mind to proclaim; and this Figure's Name was *Isis*, that is, the Woman, or the Queen. The Crescent, which was the Mark of the *Neomenia*, or the Assembly of the People, being put on her Head with such or such another Attribute, might mark out the Assembly of this or that Season. The bright Star of the Dog, which begins to appear in the Morning before Dawn, and to disengage itself from the Rays of the Sun, when it enters the Sign *Leo*, was the infallible Sign of the Time when the *Nile* was to overflow. It warn'd the *Egyptians* to hasten their retiring to higher Grounds, and lay in their Stores of Victuals, and to avoid all Surprise. It did for them the Part of the Animal, who warns his Master of the approach of Thieves. Wherefore it was represented under the Figure of a Dog, or of an human Body, having a Dogs Head, with Wings on its Feet, and a Kettle on the Arm. The People might easily understand this Language. In order to point out to them the Repose and State of Inaction they would be in, during their Retreat, and the Inundation, which was to last almost all the Time that the Sun should be under the Signs *Leo* and *Virgo*; they placed on the Edges of Terraces the Figure of the Sphinx, made up of a Female Face, and the Body of a Lion couching and unactive.

* *Plutarch, de Isid. & Ofr.*



1. Osiris with a Key, a Whip, and a Crab upon his Foot; the public Sign of the beginning of the Solar year under Cancer. 2. Isis, or the Public Sign of the Neomenia. 3. Anubis, or the public sign of the rising of the Dog star, concurring with the beginning of the year. 4. The Sphinx, or the Mark of the duration of the inundation.



active.
the Ro
lected
tion, l
of the
Return
of the
they
Figure
Wings
the Ro
Etesia
the W
in the
was m
Efflux
a Not
is pec
of it.
it, is
from
the fi
would
Maid
which
but is
being
till a
or *Ap*
a ripe
Th
nomy
cessar
troub
the A
ber of
Chine
peculi
not be
he li

active. The great Concern of the *Egyptians* was to know the Return and Duration of the *Etesian* Wind, which collected the Vapours in *Æthiopia*, and caused the Inundation, by blowing from North to South towards the End of the Spring *. Their next Concern was to know the Return of the South Wind, which help'd on the flowing of the Waters towards the *Mediterranean*. But how should they represent the Wind? In order to this, they chose the Figure of a Bird †. The Hawk, which spreads his Wings, looking to the South, to renew his Feathers at the Return of the Heats, was made the Symbol of the *Etesian* Wind, which blows from North to South; and the Whoop, which comes from *Æthiopia*, to find Worms in the Slime after the Draining of the Waters of the *Nile*, was made the Symbol of the Winds proper to help on the Efflux of the Waters. These few Examples may give you a Notion of the symbolical Writing of the *Egyptians*. It is peculiar to them, from the extensive Use they made of it. But the Invention of the Zodiac, which occasion'd it, is more antient than the *Egyptian* Colony, and comes from the Plains of *Shinar*. For, had the *Egyptians* been the first Authors of the Names of the celestial Signs, they would not have placed the Figure of a young gleaning Maid after the Sign *Leo*, for a Mark of the Harvest, which is indeed finish'd at that Time in other Places, but is still at a very great Distance in *Egypt*. All then being under Water, they are obliged to defer sowing till a good way in *November*, that they may in *March* or *April* get in their Corn, which is thus but four Months a ripening.

This symbolical Writing, the first Product of Astronomy, was made use of, to inform the People of all necessary Truths, Advices, and Works. But it became troublesome, by the Multiplicity of the Figures and of the Attributes, which increased in Proportion to the Number of the Objects; an Inconvenience still found in the *Chinese* Writing, where each individual Thing has its peculiar Symbol. A happy Genius, whose Name has not been deliver'd down to us by History, and which, as he lived before *Moses*, is, very different from *Cadmus*, to whom

* Plutarch. de Isid. & Osir.

† Job. xxxix. 29.

whom the *Greeks* ascribe the Honour of this Invention, observed, that the Sounds and the Articulations of the Voice, with whom we may express every Thing, are not very many; and bethought himself of representing these Sounds and Articulations by so many Characters, which are not above four and twenty.

That Writing, which by representing the Sounds of the Voice, is able to express all the Thoughts and Objects, which we used to signify by these Sounds, appear'd so very plain and fruitful, that it made its immediate Way. It spread every where; it became the current Writing, and caused the Symbolical, the Use of which was gradually lost among Men, to be neglected; so that in Time the very Meaning thereof was entirely forgot.

But many Symbols, consecrated by antient Custom, being very often exhibited to the View of the People in public Monuments, in Places of religious Meetings, and in the Ceremonials of Feasts, which never alter'd, the People stupidly fix'd their whole Attention on the Figures they saw; and going no farther than the mere Symbol itself, of Course overlook'd the Sense thereof. They took the Man dress'd like a King, for a Man that ruled the Heaven, or that reign'd in the Sun. They took the symbolical Woman for a real one, and the figurative Animals for Animals themselves. They in a confused Manner knew that these Figures related to the Sun, the Winds, the Seasons, and the several Parts of the Heaven. But in order to account for all these Representations of Men, of Women, of the several Habits and Instruments, they historically interpreted the Whole. They took these Emblems for so many Monuments of what had happen'd to the Founder of the *Egyptian* Colony. The King, or *Osiris*, which signify'd the Sun, was mistaken for *Cham* or *Ammon*, their common Father; and the latter lodged, in the Sun, was mistaken for a favourable and beneficial Power, which after his Death, and his Transportation into the Sun, watch'd over *Egypt*; and had a most particular Affection for it. He was call'd *God*, *Jove*, the *God Ammon*, the *King*, the *Governor of the World*. Thus the Notions of a-God, of the Sun, and of a dead Man, were confounded with one another. *Isis*, with all her Attributes, was taken for *Ammon's* Wife, and became the

Queen

Queen
as At
and P
given
as the
Attrib
ner of
to acc
are to
an ea
tians
of the
enjoy
next,
Multi
of De
the E
in the
wards
these
ther;
Medl
the F
trance
Anim
and
they
plow,
You
the V
for re
Even
ligiou
from
bolic
with
enter
Mean
latry,
partic
Heav
lation

Queen of Heaven. The other celestial Signs served them as Attendants. Such is the Origin of the King, Queen, and Host of Heaven, the Worship of which is so often given as a Reproach to the *Israelites* in Scripture. But as the *Egyptians* could not clear antient History by the Attributes of these Figures, which had certainly no Manner of Relation thereto, they devised Facts and Histories, to account for the Attributes themselves. We, as you see, are touching on the Origin of Idolatry; and it would be an easy Matter to shew you, that the Feasts of the *Egyptians* thus perverted, but every where admitted on Account of their Pomp, and of the Affluence and Plenty *Egypt* then enjoy'd, were communicated from one Country to the next, and gave Birth to Fables, Metamorphoses, and the Multiplicity of Gods, by the bare Change of Names, or of Decorations. You will again find the *Osiris* and *Isis* of the *Egyptians*, in the *Adonis* and *Venus* of the *Phenicians*. in the *Cybele* and *Atys* of the *Phrygians*. Each Nation afterwards imagined they had found their deified Founders in these Symbols, which vary'd from one Country to another; which gave Birth to that monstrous and inconsistent Medley of Truths and Extravagances, which are found in the Fables of Paganism. You already guess, that the Entrance of *Osiris* and *Isis* in *Aries*, *Taurus*, and other celestial Animals, gave Birth to the Worship of Animals in *Egypt*, and to the pitiful Doctrine of the *Metempsychosis*. When they had a mind to set out on a Journey, or to begin to plow, &c. the Custom was first to consult the Birds. You presently understand, that by this is meant consulting the Winds. These symbolical Birds being gradually taken for real ones, which had the Power of foretelling future Events, the Birds themselves were most earnestly and religiously consulted. Judge what Answers could be had from them. The whole antient Ritual, which was symbolical, having been literally taken, the World was fill'd with Errors, Idolatry, and Superstitions. I here begin to enter upon a Subject infinitely engaging, and offer you the Means of accounting in the plainest Manner, why Idolatry, Superstitions, and Fables, have always united three particular Characters; the one, of being related to the Heaven and the Stars; the other, having many Relations with Names and Facts, drawn partly from sacred, partly

partly from profane History ; and the third, of every where offering us a few Remains of Truths, blended with a horrid Mixture of Notions infinitely absurd. But we could never engage in the Origin of Idolatry, and of the Extravagance of Divinations, or of Astrology, without deviating from the Spectacle of Nature, and from the History of the Study made of it. Let us go on with considering its Progress. I shall perhaps try, in a select Treatise, to satisfy you concerning the Origin of the poetical Heaven, on the Falseness of the Chaos, which has seduced Philosophers as well as Poets ; and finally, on the perfect Agreement of Experience with the Physics of *Moses* *.

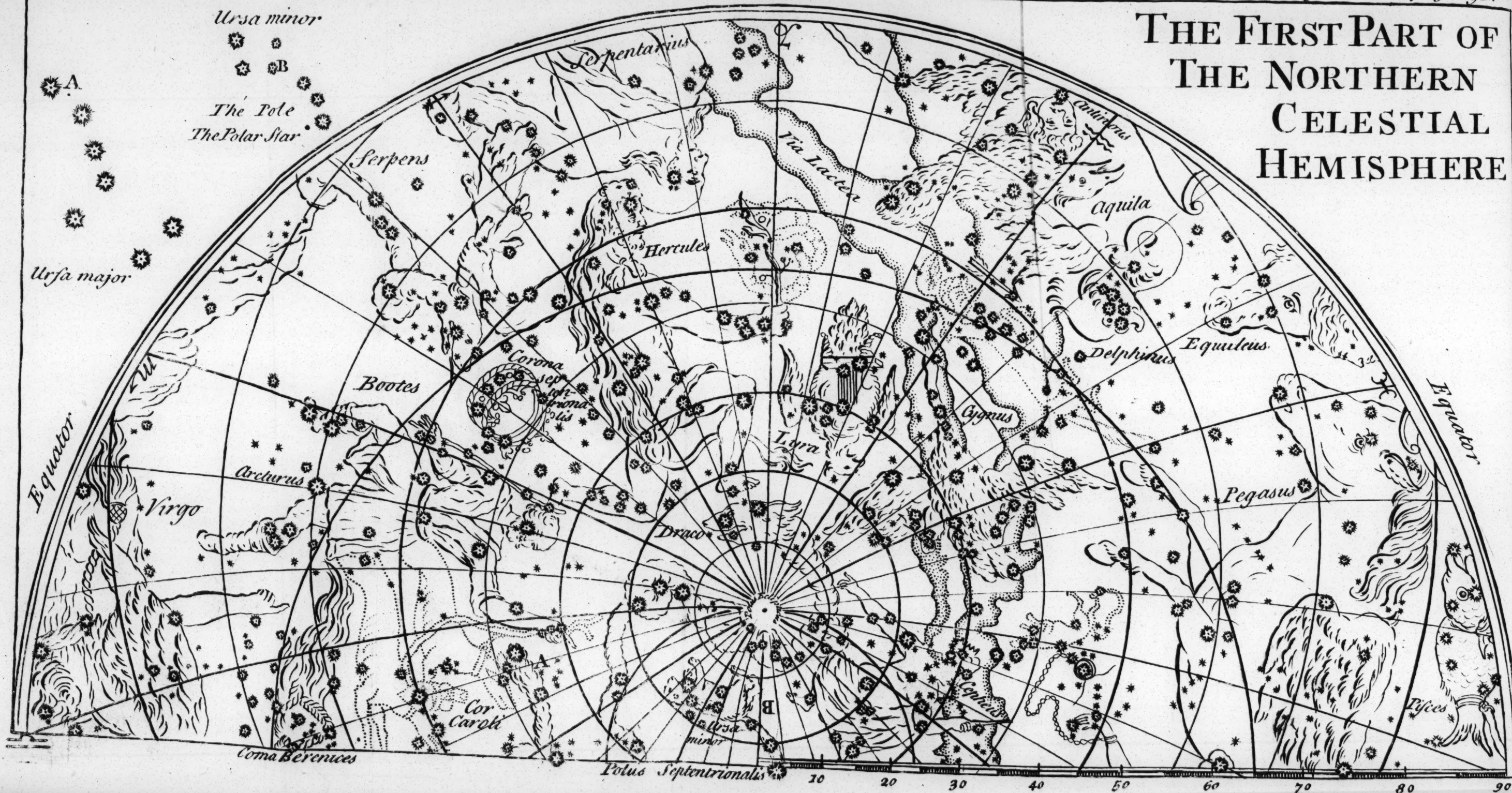
* You will find this Subject treated at large in a Book intituled, *The History of the Heavens*.

y
th
ve
ne
ut
he
th
ft
he
ch
on
of

d,

E

THE FIRST PART OF THE NORTHERN CELESTIAL HEMISPHERE



(191)

THE
DISCOVERY
OF THE
POLAR STAR.

The Voyages of the ANTIENTS.

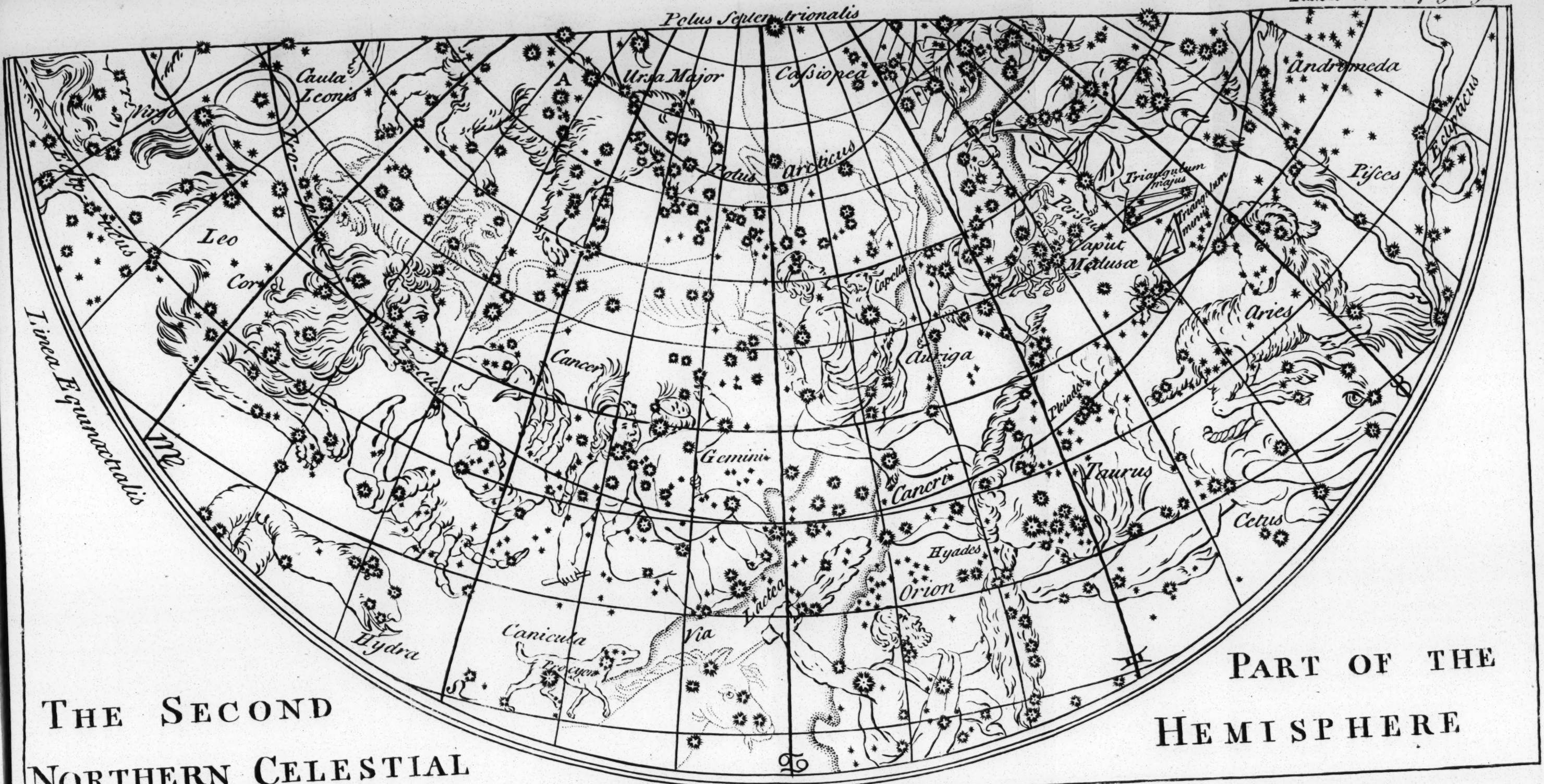
DIALOGUE II.

WHEN I gave you the History of the first Informations given to Mankind about Astronomy, Physics, and Husbandry, I could not avoid, my dear Chevalier, at the same Time giving you a Hint of the Source and Beginning of the enormous Mistakes, which the forgetting of these Informations has occasion'd. Without tracing Idolatry through all its Branches, I think I have shewn you, by a competent Number of Circumstances, the Concurrence of which cannot be an Effect of Chance, that the Figures of Men, Women, and Animals, which were delineated in antient Writing, and which were relating to the Feasts and Operations of the Year, have, through Ignorance, been changed into so many celestial, terrestrial, and infernal Powers. The little I told you of this is sufficient to make you observe in the Variety of the Symbolical Figures, and of the representative Ceremonies thereto annex'd, the Origin and Explanation of the monstrous Deities, whom our Forefathers adored, and of the no less monstrous Opinions, which from Age to Age, even to our own, have enslaved the Minds, weaken'd Piety,

Piety, and led the Learned astray in the Study of Nature. But though the greatest Philosophers have dishonour'd themselves, either by their Affection for Idolatry, or by their Prejudice in Favour of judicial Astrology, or even by their Irreligion; we have sufficiently expos'd their Failings. Let us now turn our Eyes from these, to see the Good only that was in them, and the Legacies they have left us. From the History of their Mistakes, on which I shall in another Place, and more at Leisure, be very particular, let us return to that of their Industry.

The Discovery of the two Urse, and of the Polar Star. The Exigencies of Husbandry, which was no longer the same as before the Flood, first diverted the Attention of Men to the new Course of the Sun, and made them invent the Zodiac, Writing, surveying of Land, hunting of wild Beasts, and the Method of regulating the public Order of their Operations and Feasts. The Exigencies of Trade, of Transportations, and of Navigation, caused Men afterwards to find out in the Heaven, the Situation and Motions of both the Bears. They saw most of the Stars ascending the Horizon as well as the Sun, then rising up obliquely, and, like him, approach the Place where he appears at Noon; then to draw towards the West, and hide themselves under the Earth. But Navigators observed, that there were some Stars, which never set, and which every Night in fair Weather were seen on that Side where the Sun never appears; or in other Words, on their left Side, when their Eyes were turn'd towards the East. They did not long hesitate on the Use they might make of these Stars, which always shew'd them the same Side of the World; and when foul Weather put them out of their Way, and turn'd the Head of their Vessel towards these Stars, which they had before on their Side, they naturally steer'd so as to place the Ship in its first Situation, with regard to these constant Stars. The Immobility of that Part of the Heaven became the Rule and the Security of Navigators.

The Origin of their Names. These Stars, by appearing again, indicated to them their Course, and as it were spoke to them. This important Singularity made them to make an exact Study of the Constellations of that Part of the Heaven, which it was most easy

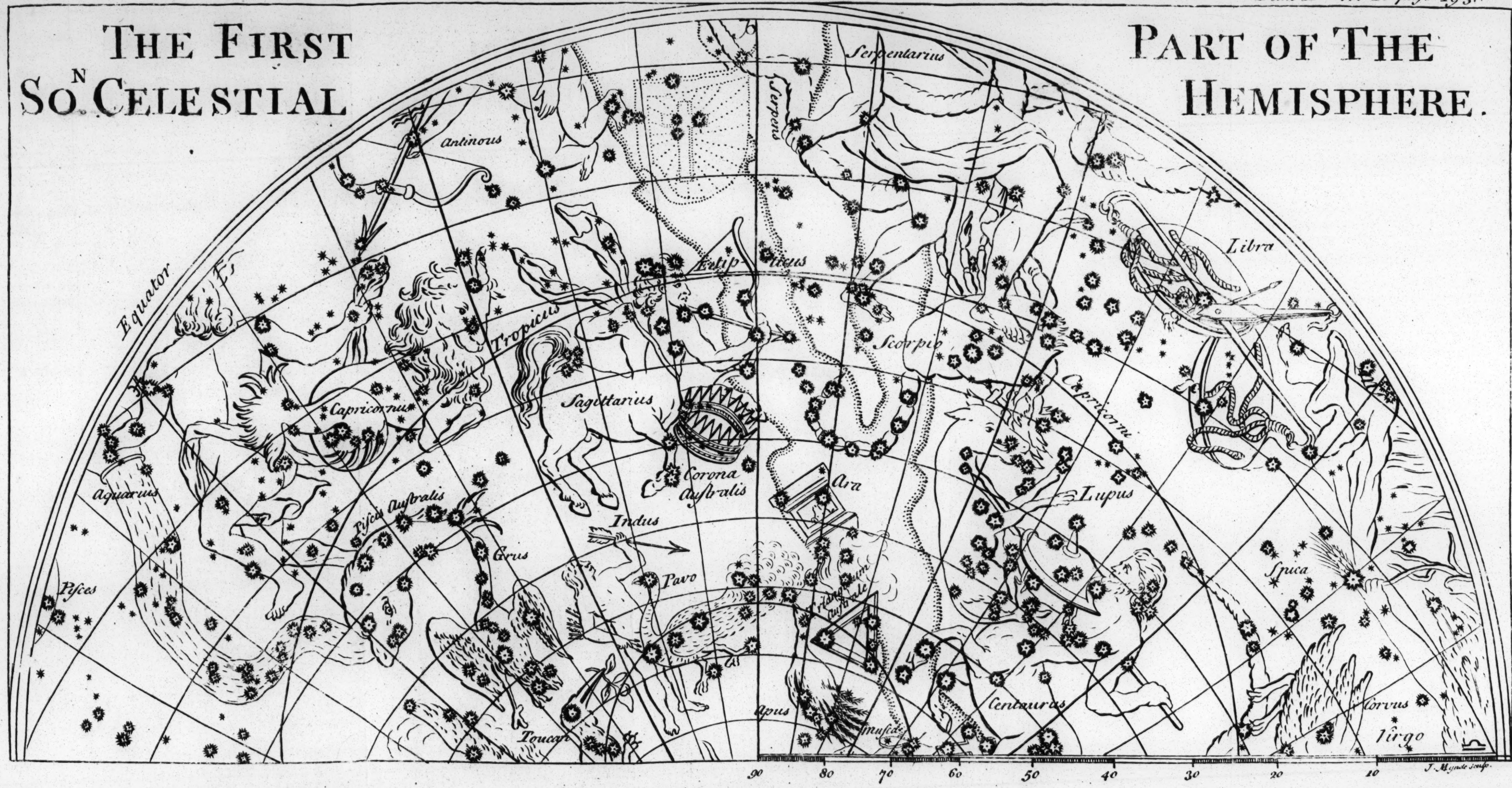


THE SECOND
NORTHERN CELESTIAL

PART OF THE
HEMISPHERE

THE FIRST SO^N CELESTIAL

PART OF THE HEMISPHERE.



easy to
mark
among
which
few t
somet
Revol
And
they
them
of th
Phae
there
call
the
vera
Dob
and
lati
F
She
mu
to
eve
go
an
Th
to
ac
pi
ha
le
B

easy to discern. None appear'd on that Side more remarkable, than that which is composed of several Stars, among which they reckon seven of the brightest sort, and which takes up a pretty large Space. The People, who saw this Constellation sometimes above, sometimes below, sometimes on one Side, and always beginning the same Revolution again, named it the *Wheel*, or the *Chariot* *: And it is because the *Romans* call'd *Terio* the heavy Carts they used to press the Ears of Corn withal †, and to clear them of the Corn; that they gave the seven finest Stars of that Constellation the Name of *Septentrio*. But the *Phœnician* Pilots, who had their Eyes incessantly fix'd thereon to receive its Instructions, with greater Reason call'd it sometimes *Parrasus* ‡, the *Instruction*, the *Indication*, the *Rule*, sometimes *Calitsa* §, or *Callisto*, that is, the *Deliverance*, the *Safety* of Sailors, but much more commonly *Dobebé*, or *Doubé* §, a Name which Astronomers give it still, and which signifies the *speaking* Constellation, the Constellation *that gives Advices*.

By ill Fortune the self-same Word *Doubé* signified also a *She-Bear* in the Language of the *Phœnicians*, who communicated it to the *Greeks* only in that Sense, quite foreign to the Figure or the Uses of the Constellation. It had however borrow'd therefrom until now the Name it actually goes by. You have seen the pretty Stories which *Ovid* and other Poets have publish'd about that same *She-bear*. They make her a *Maid* call'd *Callisto*.— They suppose her to be born at *Parrasa*, an *Arcadian* City, and are fully acquainted with both her *Genealogy* and *Adventures*. *Jupiter* being angry, on seeing that the Jealousy of *Juno* had changed *Callisto* into a *She-Bear*, pretends to have at least the Satisfaction of having lodged her in Heaven. But *Juno* takes Care to oblige her to keep in a Place of

VOL. IV.

K

the

* Ἀρκτοῦρος ἦν καὶ ἄμαζαν ἐπικλησέν τε καλίστην. *Iliad*. Σ.

† *Terendis frugibus*.

‡ פֶּרַשָׁה *Parrasha* Indication, from פֶּרַשׁ *Parash* to shew, to clear, to teach. Whence 'tis like the Name *Phariseen*, that is, *Doctor*, came.

§ חֲלִיצָה *Calitsa* Deliverance, from חָלַץ *Calats*, to save, to deliver.

§ From דַּבַּב *Dabab* to speak, come *Dobebé*, or *Doubé*, the that speaks.

the Heaven, whence she can never descend below the Horizon, as do the rest, to cool herself in the Waters of the Ocean *; that so by this Situation her Conduct may always be observed. From this Instance, you may judge of the Origin of Hundreds of other Metamorphoses, which owe their Birth to a Word that had a double Meaning. But let us leave the Heaven of Poets, and return to that of Observers.

After the Observation of the She-Bear, they soon remark'd, that, as it fill'd a great Space in the Heaven, and made a very large Revolution, it expos'd Pilots to the Danger of deviating considerably from their true Course, if, towards the End of the Night, they should fancy the *Ursa* to be in the same Situation as it was in the beginning of the Night. The Difference of the latter from the former Situation, is, it may be, a quarter Part of the Horizon or more. It oblig'd Sailors to go by the Estimation they made of that Difference, which might occasion

Mistakes. They then observed another

Ursa Minor.

Constellation, less bright indeed, but almost of the same Form of the first, filling a less Space, and varying its Situation not much. By the Comparison of this with the other, they call it the little She-Bear. But the three Stars, which make up the Tail of this, being turn'd up in a sort of curve Line, and imitating a Dog's Tail rather than that of a Bear, that Part of the least of the two Constellations, borrow'd therefrom the Name of *Cynosure* †. But Sailors made it their chief Study, to observe the last Star of the Tail of *Ursa Minor*: Because being very little distant from the Pole, that is, from the Point on which the whole Heaven seems to revolve, it describes round it so small a Circle, that it hardly is perceptible; so that it always is seen towards the same Point of the Heaven. We, for this Reason, call it the *Polar Star*, and those that

* --- Οἷν δ' ἀμμορός ἐστι λοξοῦρων ὠκεανοῖο. Ibid.

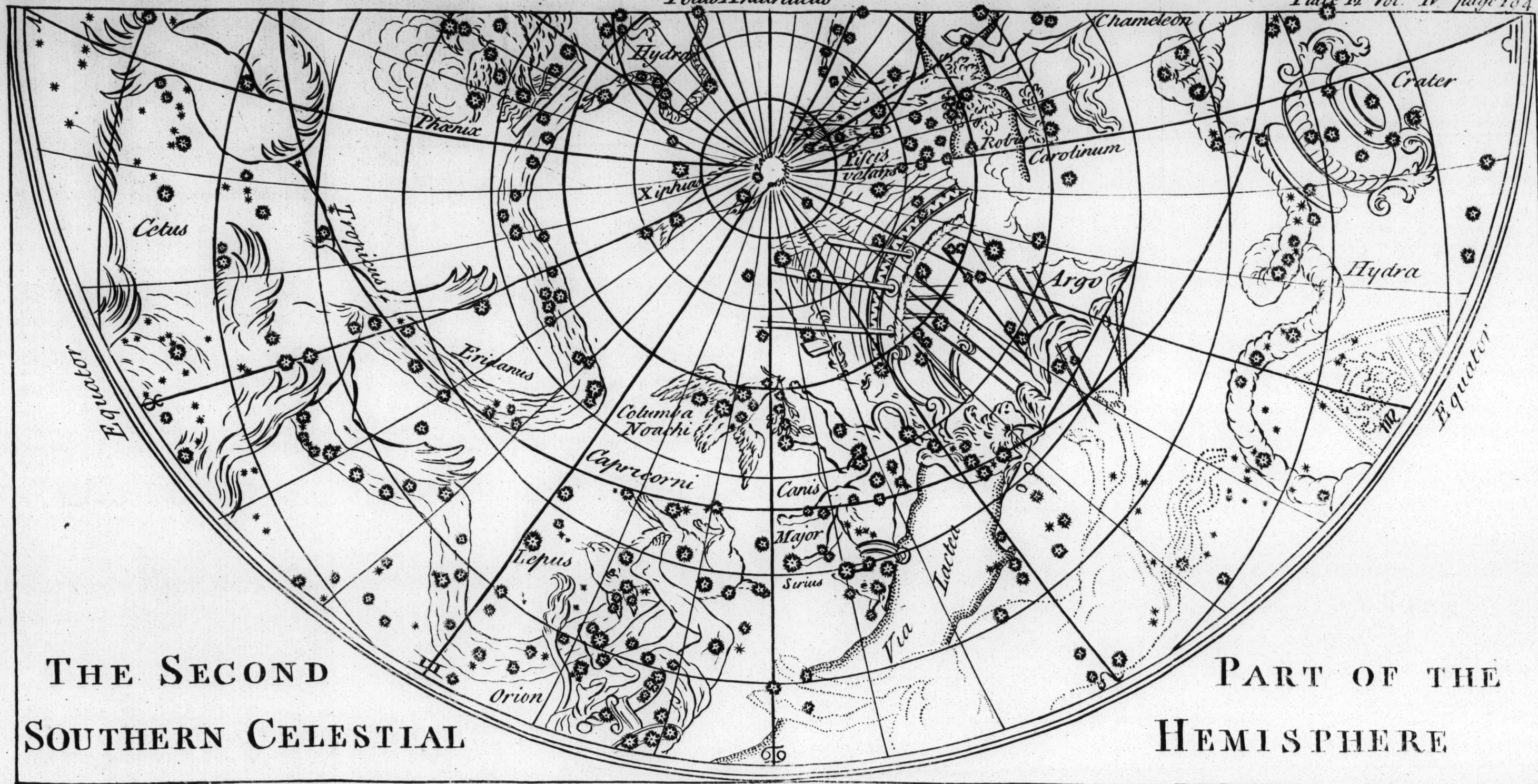
† Κυνὸς ἔρα, the Tail of the Dog. See *Didymus* on the 487th Verse of the 18th Book of the *Iliad*. Ἡ μικρὰ (ἀρκίος) ἀκονόσουρα καλεμένη διὰ τὸ ὡς κυνὸς ἔχειν ἀνακεκλωμένην τὴν ἔραν (οὐκ ἀνακεκλωμένην, as the Edition of *Basil* has it, which is of no Meaning at all).

e Ho.
f the
ay al-
ge of
which
ning.
at of

n re-
aven,
o the
ourse,
the
nning
e for-

Ho-
tima-
caſion
other
t al-
illing
the
little
tail of
mita-
rt of
from
chief
Urfa
Pole,
Hea-
ſmall
it al-
aven.
those
that

id.
n the
(105)
out-
Baſil



THE SECOND
SOUTHERN CELESTIAL

PART OF THE
HEMISPHERE

that sail on the *Mediterranean*, call it *Tram ntane* *, because they see it over those Countries which are *trà Monti*, that is on the other Side the *Alps*.

The Knowledge of the Polar Star render'd Navigation more bold and prosperous. Before *Thales* the *Milesian*, who had learn'd from the *Phœnicians* the important Use of this Observation, had communicated it to the *Greeks* of *Ionia*, and through these to all *Greece*, near six hundred Years before *Christ*, these People carried on their Commerce with the utmost Circumspection and Timidity. They sail'd along the Coasts, and not only durst not venture far from them, but they never undertook any long Voyage. The Reader is amazed at the Alarms, Deliberations, and great Preparations of *Homer's* Heroes, when they are to cross the *Ægean* Sea †. You may have observed that *Virgil*, always mindful of introducing a perfect Conformity between the Adventures of his Heroe, and the Usages of the Time in which he places him, makes him coast along the Shore of *Greece*, *Italy*, and *Sicily*, without leading him through the main Sea, as it was natural he should. After he had brought him to the Extremity of *Italy*, he causes him to make the long Circuit of *Sicily*, rather than convey him to the Mouth of the *Tyber*, through the Streights of *Messina*; in which they at that Time were afraid of meeting with *Charybdis* and *Sylla*, which frighten'd no body in the Time of *Virgil*. But nothing made a greater Noise before the Siege of *Troy*, than the Expedition of the *Argonautes*, that is, the Passage of the *Propontis* §, and of the *Pontus Euxinus* ||. It was look'd upon as a wonderful Exploit: It became the Subject of the finest Poems: Nay, the Gods themselves were amazed at the Boldness of the Undertaking; and in order to eternize this Event, they placed in the Heaven, among the brightest Constellations, the admirable

K 2

Ship

* Therefore the French say of a Man. that he has lost the *Tramontane*, when his Affairs are disorder'd, and he has no Resource left, or any Means to unravel them. He is like a Pilot who has lost Sight of the Polar Star.

† See the *Odyss.* Book 3.

§ Now the Sea of *Marmora*, between the Streights of the *Dardanelles*, and that of *Constantinople*.

|| Now the *Black Sea*.

Ship, which had been able to pass from *Jolchos* * to the Mouth of the *Phafe*. This now is done by the meanest *Turkish* Barks.

While the Want of the Knowledge of the Stars, especially of the Polar Star, render'd the *Greeks* so timorous at Sea, Navigation on the contrary was extremely improved by that Assistance among the *Phœnicians*, and had made their Territory (which was but a Border of *Syria*, of little Extent in Length, and of almost no Breadth at all) a most wealthy and renown'd State. They had at that very Time Correspondences, and even very good Establishments in all the Coasts of the *Mediterranean*. We find again their Colonies †, and a Multitude of proper Names of their Tongue, in the inner Parts, and on the three Coasts of *Sicily*. It is the same with the six other chief Islands of the *Mediterranean*, viz. *Sardinia*, *Corcyra* §, *Crete* ||, *Cyprus*, *Eubœa* **, and *Lesbos* ††. We find again the same Proofs of their sojourning, or of their frequent passing in the Islands of the second Rank, such as are *Lemnos*, *Chio*, *Samos*, *Naxia*, *Rhode*, *Zante*, *Cephalonia*, and the three *Baleares* §§. They discover'd all the smallest Islands, and made them known. These are the *Cyclades* on the left Side of the *Archipelago*, and the *Sporades* scatter'd on the Right. The Cities of *Adrumet*, *Clypea*, *Carthage*, *Utica*, *Hippone*, and a great many others along the Coasts of *Barbary*, are so many Establishments, which the *Sidonians* and *Tyrians* made there at several Times. They had many Sea-Ports in *Spain*, especially in the *Bœotica*, which is the modern *Andalusia*. All that Country, and particularly the *Bœtis* or *Guadalquivir*, which waters it, went at that Time by the Name of *Tarsis*, or *Tartesse* |||. The good Wines, the Timber, the Exquisiteness of the Corn and Cattle, but above all, the Gold, the Tin, and the Silver, of which there

* A City of *Theffaly* at the Bottom of the Gulph, where the City call'd the *Demetriade* was built long after.

† See the *Canaan* of *Samuel Bochart*.

§ Now *Corfu*, at the Entrance of the Gulph of *Venice*.

|| Now *Candia*, below the *Archipelago*.

** Now *Negropont*.

†† Now *Metelin*.

§§ Now *Majorca*, *Minorca*, and *Ivica*.

||| See *Pausan*, in *Eliacis secundis*.

THE PHENICIAN COLONIES.

The names of the countries watered by the Mediterranean are all Significant in the Phenician language. Of this we may judge by the two words Spain and Italy.



there
 toward
 cians
 Extent
 this it
 sign'd
 Afterw
 pass t
 Island
 It wa
 to the
 of Sail
 they b
 them,
 tica.
 Name
 or Pla
 Th
 Coasts
 felves
 the A
 Sea, c
 the P
 well a
 been f
 was t
 to pa
 Sea.
 Simpl
 had i
 Kings
 dertak
 Impo
 cians,
 ranea

* S

Towar
 Mines
 † P
 † A
 **

there were very copious Mines at that Time, especially towards the Source of that River *, soon drew the *Phœnicians* on these Coasts. But it was for a long Time the Extent of their Sea-Voyages: They went no farther. For this it is, that in Scripture the great Ships and Fleets design'd for long Voyages, were call'd *the Ships of Tarshish* †. Afterwards the *Phœnicians* took so much Courage as to pass the *Streights*, and made themselves Masters of the Island, which they named *Gadir*, and is now call'd *Cadiz*. It was an advantageous Harbour to them, and inaccessible to the other Nations, who had very little Skill in the Art of Sailing. It insured them the Possession of all the Riches they brought from *Phœnicia* or other Places to exchange them, and of those they had received in return from *Bœotica*. This made them give that important Place the Name it still goes by, and which signifies an *Inclosure* or *Place of Refuge*.

The *Phœnicians* did not confine their Courses to the Coasts of the *Mediterranean*. They also open'd themselves the Trade of the Coasts of *Africk* and *Asia*, through the *Arabian* Gulph, which was then call'd the *Idumean Sea*, or the *Red Sea*, from the *Idumeans*, who inhabited the Parts adjacent, and who had taken their Name, as well as their Original, from *Esau*, who is known to have been surnamed the *Red-bair'd*, or *Edom*. Not that there was then any Trench or Communication through *Suez* ‖, to pass from the *Mediterranean* or the *Nile*, into the *Red Sea*. An Undertaking like this did little agree with the Simplicity of these Times; and if the Greediness of Riches had induced the *Phœnicians* to attempt it, the *Egyptian* Kings had not been afterwards reduced, when they did undertake it, to abandon the same, as they were, from the Impossibility there was of Success **. But if the *Phœnicians*, though Inhabitants of the Coasts of the *Mediterranean*, nevertheless travell'd on the Ocean through the

Red

* Strabo quotes the following Verse of Stesichorus:

Τὰς ἰσσοῦς ἀπὸ τῶν ἀσφύων ἀργυροῦς ἀργυροπίζης.

Towards the Sources of the River *Tartessus*—Under which Silver Mines are found.

† Psal. xlviii. 8. and Isai. ii. 16.

‖ An Isthmus that joins Africa with Arabia.

** Herodot. in Melpom.

Red Sea, it is because they had, in the Ports of the latter, Correspondences, Offices, and Ships; a Privilege, which always was, and still is enjoy'd in most of the Coasts in *Asia*, and, indeed, does much Honour to the Affability of the Eastern Nations.

It was the Pilots of *Hiram* King of *Tyre*, who about a thousand Years before *Christ*, and when the *Greeks* were as yet unexperienced in the Art of Navigation, taught it the *Hebrews* with Success, and were the Guides of the Fleets, which *Solomon* had establish'd in the Ports of *Eloth* and *Ezion-geber* *. This wise Prince, being, by the Conquests of his Father, become Master of *Idumea*, and of the farthestmost Parts of the *Red Sea*, intended, indeed, to convey into his State Wealth, together with Trade. But his chief Design was to banish Idleness and Beggary; in which he was imitated by his Successors the Kings of *Judab*, and particularly by *Jehosaphat*, the most pious and most judicious of them all. The happy and flourishing State of the *Tyrians* had taught *Solomon*, that wherever Navigation is in Request, a Beggar, who has Limbs and Strength, differs nothing from a Criminal, and that there were almost no Criminals to be punish'd, when a brisk and lively Marine offer'd them all an infallible Resource, and easy Profits.

Let us now trace out our *Hebrews* in their naval Courses, and, if possible, let us find what Parts of the Earth began to be known at that Time, by the Researches of Navigators. What Scripture tells us on that Head, amounts to the three following Facts. 1. That the *Hebrews* and *Tyrians* went together to *Ophir*, and in their Return from thence brought with them immense Sums of Gold, of precious Woods and Jewels. 2. That *Solomon's* Fleets, under Direction of the Pilots of the King of *Tyre*, made the Voyage of *Tarshish*, the Returns of which consisted in Silver, Gold, Ivory, and some foreign Animals, viz. Monkeys and Peacocks. 3. That they were three Years in making the Voyage of *Tarshish*.

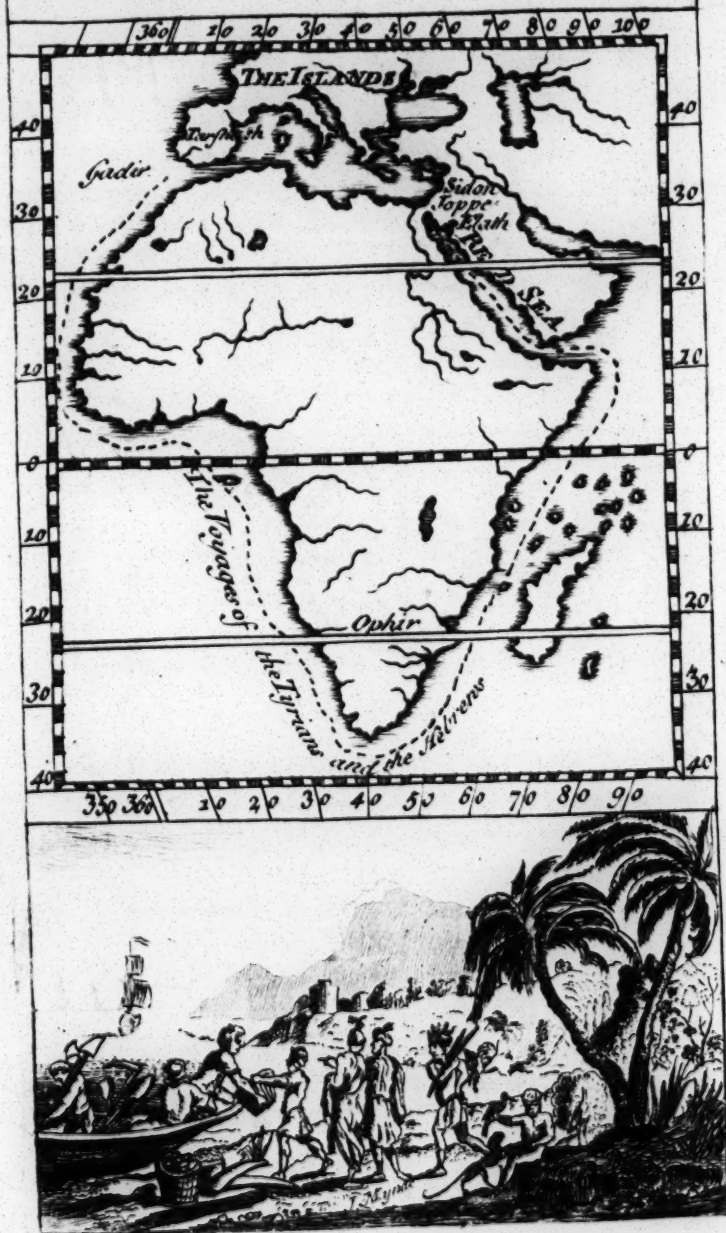
The first *Ophir* spoken of in Scripture †, was perhaps in the *Fortunate Arabia*, or *Arabia Felix*. *Job* and his

* 1 Kings ix. 26. 2 Chron. viii.

† Genes. x. 29. Job xxii. 24.

THE PORT OF OPHIR

AND THE ANCIENT WAY TOTARSHISH.



latter,
which
casts in
ality of

about a
were
right it
Fleets,
and
quests
the far-
con-
ut his
y; in
ags of
us and
rishing
er Na-
s and
there
a brisk
source,

ourses,
th be-
of Na-
mounts
ws and
n from
ld, of
ts, un-
de the
lled in
Mon-
ars in

erhaps
nd his

Friend



Frie
only
Coun
The
spake
Shor
whic
Quar
Trac
Gree
very
Soph
and
Trac
on th
whic
Mou
dow
T
Med
Shar
nicia
last r
men
Tool
Thus
Soph
long
Coun
stern
carry
Year
Years
along
forwa
Sev
Islan
vigat

* I
Africa
† T

Friend *Eliphas*, seem to have known the Brooks of *Ophir*, only because they were famous in *Arabia*, their common Country, by the Gold Sand they left in their Passage. The Name *Ophir*, already become famous, when they spake of the Gold Sand, which the Torrents left on their Shores, was afterwards given to that Coast of *Africa* on which *Solomon's* Fleets, or the *Tyrians*, found the greatest Quantity of it. It has still the same Name and the same Trade. The Names of *Sopbir* and *Sopbira*, by which the Greek Translation and *Origen* * render'd the Name *Ophir*, very likely is that Coast which they call the Kingdom of *Sopbara*. The *Portuguese* soften the Pronunciation of it, and call it *Sophala*. They still make there a considerable Trade of that precious Dust which the Torrents scatter on the Coasts, after having wash'd them from the Mines which are in Plenty in that Country, especially in the Mountains of *Manica*, whence the River *Sophara* comes down.

The *Hebrews*, who had no convenient Sea-Ports in the *Mediterranean*, and would have been glad to have had a Share in the rich Trade of *Tarshish*, were told by the *Phœnicians*, that by keeping close to the Coast they would at last reach the Streights of *Cadiz*, and that there were immense Profits to be made in the Way, by exchanging some Tools of no Value for Commodities of Consequence. Thus, with their Guides, they pass'd from the Country of *Sophala*, as far as the *Southern Promontory* †, which was long after found again by the *Portuguese*; and pursuing their Course from Coast to Coast, they kept close to the Western Shore, going up again Northward, and at last were carry'd to *Spain*, whence they return'd not till the third Year. They began again the same Voyage every three Years. and with great Profits traded in *Spain*, and all along the Coasts of *Africa*, as they went backwards and forwards.

Several learn'd Men place *Tarshish* and *Ophir* in the Island *Ceylon*, or in the *Peninsula* of *Indus*. But our Navigators, by coasting along the Shores, as they then did,

K 4

might

* In Job xxii. 24. *Origen* has a Suspicion, that *Sophira* is in *Africa*.

† The Cape of Good Hope.

might a few Months after have reach'd the Cape, which terminates the *Peninsula* of *Indus*. Besides, it is known by unquestionable Proofs, that the Country of *Tarshish* was the *Bæotica*, or *Spain* in general; and *Jonah* would never have embark'd at the Port of *Joppa* in the *Mediterranean* Sea, to take his Flight to *Tarshish* towards the West, if that Country had been in the Eastern Ocean. We then may judge by this, that the *Hebrews* and the *Phœnicians* went round the Continent of *Africa*, to join the Trade of all its Coasts to that of *Bæotica*. The Proof of this is found in the Time of three Years, which they employ'd in getting back again into the Port of *Eloth*; and this Proof is still supported by the Nature of the Commodities they brought with them. These were Metals, which they had drawn from *Spain* and *Ophir*; Ivory, which they fetch'd from the Coast of the Teeth, where Elephants are more common than in any other Place; Monkeys and Peacocks, all Animals easy to be found on the Coasts of *Africa*; and finally, precious Woods and Jewels. They might find, on the Coasts of *Africa*, a great Quantity of yellow Amber, of red Coral, and of other Colours, of very fine Jasper, of which they still carry on the Trade in the Kingdom of *Benin*, and several other precious Stones, which are found in the inner Part of the Country. In their Return, they might, without any Cost, cut and shape the finest sorts of Ebony, and other Woods used for inlaid Works, in the Forests of *Madagascar* and *Mesambique*, which are still full of them on the Eastern Coast. They also found some other precious Woods, by touching on the Coasts of the *Fortunate Arabia*, after they had pass'd the Streights of *Babelmandel*, which is the Entrance of the *Red Sea*.

This Commerce was afterwards interrupted, and that way abandon'd: Not on account of the Failure of the Mines of *Andaloufia*, which were not exhausted till the *Romans* had it; but by the weakening of the *Jews* and *Tyrians*, whose Trade and Commerce the Kings of *Babylon* endeavour'd to ruin, before they undertook to destroy their Cities. However, though the Conquests of these ambitious Monarchs, by including *Idumea* and all the Ports of the *Red Sea*, had sunk the Commerce of *Tarshish*, that is, the Voyage of *Cadiz* by the long Circuit of *Africa*, they did

not

not pre
knew
Egypt
had a
dom,
it, oth
In ord
and th
reach f
" are
" Exe
" emb
" *Afr*
" into
" him
the *A*
both v
loadin
from
South
Rains
in the
" fow
" wi
" th
" Ye
" cu
" ca
Fr
ter k
Cadi
not t
the C
he f
Inter
wha
lean
whic
wher
Trac
Nec
geni

not presently lose the Remembrance of that Course; They knew it very well at the Court of *Necao*, who reign'd in *Egypt* six hundred Years before *Christ*. That Prince, who had a mind to restore the antient Splendor of his Kingdom, with great Reason thought he could never succeed in it, otherwise than by the Re-establishment of Navigation. In order to which he undertook the Junction of the Ocean and the *Mediterranean*, by making a Trench that was to reach from the *Nile* to the *Red Sea*. "But afterwards (these "are *Herodotus's* own Words) having entirely abandon'd the "Execution of that Canal, he caused some *Phœnicians* to "embark on the *Red Sea*, and order'd them to go round "Africa, to leave the Streights of *Hercules*, to penetrate "into the very Northern Sea, and to come again and give "him an Account of it." The *Phœnicians* (being, from the Accounts of their Fathers, perfectly well acquainted both with the Way and Method of living, without overloading themselves with large Stores of Provisions) set Sail from the *Arabian Gulph*, and advanced forward into the Southern Sea; and not being ignorant, that the Summer Rains destroy in the midst of *Africa* what has been sow'd in the Spring, "When they were in Autumn, they landed; "sow'd their Corn, and staid for the Time of the Harvest "without leaving the Coasts of *Libya*: They then gather'd "their Crop, and got to their Ships again. After two "Years Navigation, they arrived at the Pillars of *Hercules*, and passing the Streights, they the third Year "came back again to *Egypt* through the *Mediterranean*."

From this Recital it is plain, that nothing was then better known than the Circuit of *Africa*, and the Voyage of *Cadis* through the *Red Sea*. The Intention of *Necao* was not to inform himself of the Possibility of that Course for the Good of his Commerce; in his Instructions to the Pilots, he supposes them to be fully acquainted with it: But his Intention is, that they should do something more than what was done by going through the *Red Sea* to the *Herculean Pillar*, and to try to penetrate into the Northern Sea, which very likely began to be talk'd of, and to inform him, whether there might be some useful Discovery made or any Trade be establish'd on that Side. It was without any Necessity then, that the learned *Bochart*, who had so ingeniously demonstrated the Situation of the antient *Tarshish*

in *Bæotica*, and near the Streights of *Cadiz*, imagines another *Tarshish* in the East, thinking the Voyage round *Africa* to be then impacticable.

A little Particularity related then to King *Necao*, by his Navigators, puts the last Hand to the clearing of this Point of History. At Noon the Shadow of our Bodies is always cast towards the North, and when at that Time we look Westward, we have the Sun on our Left. Our *Phœnicians* on the contrary, being arrived on the Extremities of *Libya*, saw the Shadow of their Bodies at Noon thrown to the South. They then told the *Egyptians*, that in their going towards the West, they had the Sun on their Right. The *Egyptians*, who were not by far so good Astronomers as they are supposed to have been, recounted this Fact as a wondrous Thing; and *Herodotus*, who heard of it in their Country, about a hundred Years after the Event, refused to give Credit to the Account that was given of it to him. But what surprized him so much at that Time, is the very Demonstration of the Matter of Fact, and clears the Fact recited by the Navigators. It is now universally known, that the Sun keeping his several annual Situations within the Tropics, we on either Side experience two different Projections of the Shadows. Those on this Side the Tropic of *Cancer*, see the Sun on their Left as they look to the West, and their Shadow is extended towards the North. On the other Side the Tropic of *Capricorn*, it is absolutely the Reverse. The Shadow flies to the South, and they have the Sun on their Right as they look to the West. This Particularity, so contrary to the Prejudices of the Antients, and on the other hand the Return of the *Phœnicians* through the Mouth of the *Nile*, after they had begun their Voyage by the *Red Sea*, are a sufficient Demonstration of the Knowledge they then had of the Circuit of *Africa*. These Voyages, which were afterwards discontinued for above two thousand Years together, and of which the *Portuguese*, two or three Centuries ago, thought themselves the first Authors, were very common in the Time of *Solomon*, and under his Successors.

You see, Sir, that it is to the *Phœnicians* that we are beholden for the first Knowledge, both of the Coasts of the Ocean, and of those of the *Mediterranean*. They every where make their Way, by their constant Attention to the
Advices

Advic
some
draw
they
Disper
Quali
they
and to
form
quenc

Advices of the Polar Star, Geography begins to come to some Shape : Nations get out of their Darkness : They draw again towards each other, after the long Distance they had kept from one another since the Time of their Dispersion. After having each of them improved the Qualities of their Land, and the Aspect of their Heaven, they begin to communicate the Fruits of their Works, and to afford mutual Helps to each other. Men begin to form a Society ; and these happy Novelties are the Consequence of the Observation of a Star.

THE
DISCOVERY
OF THE
ROUNDNESS
OF THE
EARTH.

The new Progress of GEOGRAPHY.

DIALOGUE III.

THALES was not contented with having taught the Greeks the Advantages resulting to Navigation, from the Knowledge of the Polar Star: He determined for them the whole Series of the Stars, under which the Sun is successively found within the Compass of a Year. He afterwards, with the same Care, observed all those, under which the Moon passes within the Revolution of a Month. He soon found, that the Moon does not exactly place itself under the same Stars as the Sun; but that the Orbit or Series of Stars it runs under in a Months Time, cuts the Orbit of the Sun in two Points, and deviates a little from it on either Side. He then took Notice, that the Points, where these two Orbits cut each other, were not always the same from one Month to another, and that the Intersection of them happen'd sometimes under one Star, sometimes under another; but that these Variations, after a certain Number of Revolutions, began

a new

anew, and were again very nearly the same. He was, or at least ought to have been, then sensible of the Intention of a benevolent Providence, which, by thus making the Orbit of the Moon cross that of the Sun, had taken care that these great Flambeaux were not eclipsed every Fortnight, when the Moon in its Full, or in its Opposition to the Sun, should be obscured by the exact Interposition of the Earth in the same Line; or when the Moon in Conjunction, that is, placed between the Sun and the Earth, should take all Light from the latter. He apprehended, that the Intersection of the Orbits, and the Variations of the Points of Section, were Means wonderfully managed and prepared, to render the exact Union of these three Bodies, in one and the same Line much more rare. But having gradually observed, that these Variations of the Moon were limited, that it began anew the same Changes of its Place, and was in its apparent Irregularities, tied up to a fix'd Rule, as well as every other Part of Nature; he watch'd all the different Courses of this nightly Star, and compared a sufficient Number of them, to make himself certain of the Day, on which the three great Bodies should be in the same Line, and screen each other. He then came to foretel Eclipses, and the Nations, whom these Events used to terrify, took Heart again, when they heard that the so sudden Darkening of these Stars, the Cause whereof they had so long been unacquainted with, was the necessary Result of their mutual Interposition, and of the wise Laws, according to which they revolved for the Service of Man.

The chief Benefit of the Knowledge of the Eclipses was not only to quiet, by the Prediction made of them, such Minds as might have been frighten'd thereby; Geography found also its Advantage in that Discovery, and the lunar Eclipse more particularly served to give more just Measures of the Distance of one Country to another. At the Approach of that Eclipse, two Observers being placed, one at *Miletum*, the other at *Babylon* or *Syracuse*, mutually agreed strictly to observe the Hour and exact Instant of the Moon's entering into the Shadow of the Earth, then the Hour of its greatest Obscuration, and finally the Instant of its total Emerision from the Shadow.

Geographical
Measures.

As

As they were sure, that when the Moon is obscured with Regard to one Nation, it is so with Regard to all the rest; because it is eclipsed only on account of its being deprived of the borrow'd Light which makes it visible; they put their Observations together, in order to compare the Difference between the Hour reckon'd by one of the Observers, and that mark'd out by the other. As it was easy for them to know the exact Distance that was between two Cities equally distant from the Equator, and one of which had the Sun an Hour sooner than the other, when they saw, that there was a Difference of so many Hours between the Instant of the Eclipse at *Babylon*, and the Instant of the same Eclipse seen for Instance at *Syracuse*; they thence concluded, that *Babylon* was by so many Hours more to the East, and consequently, that there was such a Distance from *Babylon* to *Syracuse*. It must be own'd, that the Facility we now have of measuring Time in an uniform Manner with our Pendulums, has render'd these Observations much more exact among us: But the Glory of our Exactness and our Progress, may be carried back as far as *Thales*. We make use of what he has discover'd; and if we were to determine who had served us better, he who first foretold the Return of Eclipses, or he who substituted Pendulums to our Balance-Clocks, it might be Matter of mature Deliberation.

Another Advantage that sprung from
 The Roundness of the Earth. the Observation of lunar Eclipses, was the
 Certainty of the Roundness of the Earth,
 not very well known before that Time.
 The Eastern Nations gave the Earth the Name of *Tebel*, whence came our Word *Table*; because it was indeed an universal Prejudice, that the Earth was a flat Surface terminated by an Abyss of Water. The Poets favour'd this Prejudice, by always speaking of the Rising and Setting of the Stars, as if they came out of the Bottom of the Ocean in the Morning, and went thither again to cool themselves at Night. A poor Philosophy truly! a pitiful Jargon! which our Poets are still as fond of, as they are of the Rubbish of Paganism; as if it were not as meritorious to represent Nature in its Beauty, as to paint imaginary Trifles. The *Ionian* School shook off these Prejudices:





judice
with
ly by
betwe
the F
whic
Moon
the E

An
sever
to co
coun
comp
fume
Relat
of th
lecte
Spher
a term
produ
'T

very
Truth
begun
Scien
on H
Greek
the 2
Coast
are no
the L
were
Mini
in Sp
pire ;
the(e
rather
parab
Th
Face
That
full c

judices. They not only understood that the Moon shone with only a borrow'd Light, and that it was obscured only by the exact Interposition of the Mass of the Earth between the Moon and the Sun; but judging besides of the Figure of the Earth, by that of the terrestrial Shadow, which gradually was thrown upon the Disk of the Moon, they could no longer doubt of the Roundness of the Earth.

Anaximander and the other Successors of *Thales*, persevering in this reasonable and useful kind of Study, began to collect the Histories of famous Expeditions, the Accounts of Travellers, and the Memoirs of Pilots, and to compare the whole with their Observations. They presumed to give the Description, Figures, Distances, and Relations, of the known Countries. According to some of the Learned, the Philosophers of the *Ionic* Sect collected all these particular Branches of Knowledge in one Sphere or System, and for the first Time shew'd *Greece* a terrestrial Globe. According to some others, they only produced geographical Maps, and local Descriptions.

'Tis likely, that this primitive Geography was as yet very imperfect, and that Fashood did every where disfigure Truth therein. But it was no small Point gain'd, to have begun; and ever since that Time, Emulation, the Love of Sciences, Mathematics, Commerce, and Navigation, went on Hand in Hand, and always increasing among the *Greeks*. They became as famous by their Colonies, as the *Tyrians* were. *Syracuse* in *Sicily*, *Marseilles* on the Coast of *Gaul*, *Cyrene* in *Africa*, and *Naucratis* in *Egypt*, are not the least of their Establishments. They maintain'd the Liberty of the *Eolians* and *Ionians* their Brethren, who were often troubled in *Asia* by the Covetousness of the Ministers of the Kings of *Persia*. They kept the Sea, in Spite of the numerous Fleets of that formidable Empire; they at last destroy'd it, and were beholden for these good Successes to their Education and Knowledge, rather than to their Forces, which were no Way comparable to those of the *Asiatic* Monarchy.

The Conquests of *Alexander*, which changed the whole Face of the Universe, gave Sciences quite a new Form. That Prince, as fond of Learning as he was brave, and full of the noble Ideas, which his Master *Aristotle* had inspired

inspired him with, had always about him learned Men, who were appointed to collect for him the Distances of Places, the several Particulars of Natural History, and all the Observations made by the Nations, whose Provinces he march'd over. And after having so often endanger'd his Life, to free *Greece* from the Yoke and Vexation of the *Persians*, he expos'd himself, barely to make the Discovery of some new Countries *. He went as far as the *Indian Ocean*, and had like to have been carried away with his whole Army, by the Rapidity of the Tide, with which he was not at all acquainted. His Rashness every where succeeded. Astronomy, Geography, and History, gain'd very much by it; and though his Empire was divided almost as soon as it was form'd, his Successors, the Posterity of *Lagus* in *Egypt*, that of *Seleucus* in *Syria*, and the others, who divided *Asia*, *Minor* and *Macedonia*, being originally *Greeks*, the *Greek* Tongue became an universal Language, a trading Tongue, which put all the Nations of the three Parts of the antient World into a mutual Correspondence. The Western Nations began to know the Riches, the Productions, the Customs, and the History of *Asia*. 'Tis true, the *Greek* Philosophers had not taught Men the wholesome Truths of Religion. But by thus exciting a general Curiosity, and an Eagerness for Instruction, they insensibly prepared all the Nations of the Earth for the receiving of a Doctrine much fuller of Light, and for submitting to the Gospel.

Of all the Successors of *Alexander*, none did more Service to Astronomy than the *Lagid* Kings. The Wishes and Inclinations of great Kings are always efficacious, and they soon see those Branches of Learning flourish which they think fit to reward. The *Ptolemies* judging nothing to be more worthy their Favours than the Works of Astronomers, *Alexandria*, their Capital, became the School of that Science. *Conon*, *Aristides*, *Timocharis*, and many others, were very eminent that Way, and made Observations useful to Navigation. *Eratoſthenes*, Keeper of the Library of *Alexandria* in the Reign of *Ptolemy Euergetes*, undertook to calculate the Number of *Stadia*, (or Measures of 125 Paces long) that might make up the

* Quint. Curt. l. 9. c. 6.

the Cir
ing nea
stice th
City
Ethiopi
enna, a
which
wholly
over it
round
tal Sur
suppose
the far
drawn
the D
vertica
cularly
pointin
Sphere
project
Sun w
judge
by th
Foot o
fiftieth
whenc
pendic
vertic
Circu
distan
rence
to kno
and to
Distar
Circu
being
made
near
which
more

* P
† U

the Circuit of our Globe, and he had the Glory of coming near the Truth. He knew, that at the Summer Solstice the Sun pass'd through the vertical Point of the City of *Sienna*, being on the Confines of *Egypt* and *Ethiopia*, under the Tropic of *Cancer*. There was, at *Sienna*, a Well made on purpose for that Observation, which about Noon, on the Day of the Solstice, was wholly enlighten'd within by the Sun perpendicularly over it*. It was a well known Fact, that at 150 Stadia round about, Styles rais'd perpendicularly on an horizontal Surface projected no manner of Shadow†. Having supposed *Alexandria* and *Sienna* to be pretty near under the same Meridian, that is, in one and the same Line drawn from Pole to Pole, he observed in *Alexandria*, on the Day of the Solstice, the Distance of the Sun from the vertical Point, by the Shadow of a Style rais'd perpendicularly on the Bottom of a half concave Sphere, and pointing out by its upper Extremity the Centre of the Sphere, of which it was the Radius. Had that Needle projected no Shadow, it would have been because the Sun was perpendicularly over that Place. He then could judge of the Distance of the Sun from the vertical Point, by the Distance of the Top of the Shadow from the Foot of the Needle. He found that that Distance was the fiftieth Part of the Circumference of an entire Circle; whence he concluded, that as the Sun, at that Time perpendicular over the City of *Sienna*, was distant from the vertical Point of *Alexandria*, by the fiftieth Part of the Circumference of the whole Heaven; *Alexandria* was distant from *Sienna* by the fiftieth Part of the Circumference of the whole Earth. Now it was an easy Matter to know the Distance that was between these two Cities, and to repeat it fifty Times. Having then calculated that Distance to be five thousand Stadia, he found that the Circumference of the Earth was 250000 Stadia, which being reduced into common Leagues of 24 Stadia each, made 10416 Leagues, and 16 Stadia. This came very near the Computation of the Moderns; according to which, the Circuit of the Earth is judged to be somewhat more than 9000 common Leagues.

Hipparchus

* Plin. 2. c. 63.

† Umbras nusquam flectente Syene. Pharf. l. 2. v. 587.

Hipparchus, a great Observer of the same School, distinguished 1022 Stars, and gave each of them a particular Name.

While the *Greeks* were making this great Progress in the Study of Nature, the *Gauls*, our Fathers, did not neglect it, and their Druids had at least some customary Notions of it, which they communicated *viva voce* and unwritten to their Disciple, to oblige them to know more certainly the Things which, in Time of Need, they could find no where but in their Memory. But the Inhabitants of *Marseilles* having been for a long Time Masters of a very flourishing Trade, and being desirous to extend it in the Ocean, as well as in the *Mediterranean*, they encouraged by Rewards such Astronomical Observations as might assist their Navigation, and, by making them a Way to new Countries, afford them new Means of gathering Riches. In the very Time of *Alexander*, *Pytheas* had raised a Gnomon in *Marseilles*, and measuring the Length of the Shadow at the Day of the Solstice, and then comparing it with the Height of the Gnomon, he determined how much the Sun was distant from the Zenith of *Marseilles*, and consequently how much that City was distant from the Tropic and the *Æquator*. He found, that on the Day of the Solstice the Length of the Shadow of a Needle is to the Height of the Needle itself, what 41 is to 120. A Proportion which Mr. *Gassendi* found again to be the same at *Marseilles*, above two thousand Years after the first Observation*. *Pytheas*, the better to serve his Country, undertook to traverse the whole *Mediterranean* to the very Bottom of the *Meotide Lake*, where the River *Tanais* discharges itself. He afterwards ventured to advance through the Ocean to the very Bottom of the North. He observed along the Coasts, (very likely of *Norway*) that towards the Summer-solstice the Sun remain'd but three Hours under the Horizon, and that as he advanced so far as the Island *Thule*, which can be no other but *Iceland* or *Lapland*, he saw the Sun disappear for an Instant, and immediately after re-ascend the Horizon. When we treat of the Sphere, you will see, that the Sun describing the Line of the Tropic on the Day of the Solstice, he of Necessity must be seen four and

* In the Year 1636.

twenty Hours together, or hide himself for only an Instant behind the Mountains that bound the Horizon, in those Countries where the Tropic is wholly in the visible Hemisphere, and grazes along the Horizon with only its inferior Limb, In this, *Pytheas* advanced nothing but what was exactly true. Experience agrees with him; and the Geographers of *Alexandria*, who were sensible of the Conformity of this Relation with their Principles, did not fail to make use of it, to distinguish Climates and the Diversity of the Days from one Climate to another.

It is true, *Pytheas* had still many Prejudices as to the Structure of the World, which, together with some certain Appearances, contributed to deceive him. He was ignorant of the Rotundity of the Earth; and among other false Notions, which he entertain'd concerning the Disposition and Situation of the Northern Countries, he thought he saw very distinctly the Heaven supported by the Earth, like an inclined Arch, and forming at its Extremities a very long Angle, where People were straitly confined, and obliged to stoop. *Strabo*, the most judicious of the antient Geographers, was much in the right, when he exploded Accounts like these. But he himself is much mistaken, not only when he thinks the Northern Countries uninhabitable, but also when he treats as Fables the Observation of the Height of the Solstice at *Marseilles*, and the Discovery of the perpetual Decrease of Night, as we advance in the North, at the Approach of the Summer-solstice. Which shews, that *Strabo*, who was acquainted with the Roundness of the Earth, and the Inequality of the Declinations of the Sun, did not himself draw proper Consequences therefrom. The Testimony of all Navigators is in Favour of *Pytheas*, and he is the first, who caused Men to use the proper Cautions towards regulating the important Navigation of the North, by informing us of the Advantage of going thither in the Spring, and of preventing the Return of the Ice, and of the long Nights, which could never be avoided, should we expose ourselves thereto at the Approach of Autumn.

If we pass on from the Knowledge of the *Gauls* to that of the *Romans*, we shall find, that military Discipline and Politics were long their only Philosophy. But

Physics among
the Romans.

when

when they had once tasted the Arts and Sciences of the *Greeks*, they applied themselves much less to *Physicks* and to *Experiments*, which are always long and toilsome, than to *Questions* of mere *Speculation*; because these exercised their *Minds* without tiring them, and gave them an Opportunity of shewing at little *Expence* some *Learning*, and a *polite Style* *. Let us do many of them *Justice*; they often look'd in the *Improvement* of their *Reason* for *Means* of *Employment*, and for *Comfort* in their *Troubles*: But, generally speaking, their *Curiosity* was over-power'd by *Idleness*. *Physicks* and *Astronomy* met with but very few *Favourers* amongst them. *Necessity* rather than *Inclination*, render'd *Scipio*, *Pompey* and *Julius Cæsar*, favourable to those noble *Sciences*. These great *Men*, always taken up with *Projects*, and busied about *Voyages* and *Conquests*, were fully sensible of the *Value* of the *Knowledge* of *Times*, *Places*, and *Distances*. *Scipio Africanus* for a long while employ'd *Polybius* in running over the *Coasts* of the *Mediterranean*, in order to write for him exact *Memoirs* thereon. *Pompey* kept an *pistolary Correspondence* with the *Astronomer Pofidonius*, who had more particularly applied himself to calculating how many *Miles* a *Degree* of the *Circuit* of the *Earth* contain'd, and to the measuring of that *Circuit* by the known *Distances* of some select *Towns* placed under the same *Meridian*, or under a *Line* drawn from *North* to *South*, in order to judge of the whole by a *Part*.

Julius Cæsar, who had early applied himself to these particular *Branches* of *Learning*, and knew how to be successively a *Warrior*, an *Orator*, a *Pilot*, and a *Carpenter*, was moreover one of the most learned *Geographers* of his *Time*. He was become so by his perpetual *Voyages*, by the instructive *Memoirs* he caused to be sent to him from all *Parts*, and chiefly by the *Care* he took to judge of every thing by himself, and to keep a faithful *Journal* thereof. We see him passing into *Great Britain* with *Water-clocks*, in order to have an uniform *Measure*, fit to make him know exactly the *Difference* between the *Length* of *Nights* in *Britain*, and of those in *Gaul*. He found the former shorter toward the *Solstice*; and he may be

* See Tully's Philosophical Works,

be said to have been a very great Naturalist, as he was a greater Observer.

In order to make himself a good Geographer, he could not help being an Astronomer. On this is grounded the Discourse, which *Lucan* causes him to address to one of his Priests, from whom he hoped to learn the Origin of the overflowing of the *Nile*. "In the midst of my military Expeditions, saith *Cæsar* to him, I always gave a few spare Hours to the Observation of the Course of the Stars, to the several Aspects of the Heaven, and the Knowledge of celestial Things. I even dare hope, that *Eudoxus* * will not for the future be more famous by the *Ephemerides* he gave to *Greece* at his Return from *Egypt*, than I shall be by the Order to which I have reduced the Course and Order of the Year †."

And indeed, no Body is ignorant of the Care he took, to render the Method of computing the Year more agreeable to the exact Duration of the annual Course of the Sun. The Years measured according to his Calculation are for that Reason call'd *Julian* §; and in Acknowledgment of this useful Reformation, his Name was given to one of the Months of the Year. *Augustus* || obtain'd the same Honour, for having facilitated the Study of the several Elevations of the Sun, by Means of the Shadow of an Obelisk 111 Foot high, which he caused to be erected in the Field of *Mars*, and for having caused the Account of the Lengths of all the Coasts and Roads of the Empire, drawn up from the Memoirs of his Son-in-law, *Agrippa*, to be registred in a Portico built for that Purpose.

But the two most learned Men in this kind that ever lived under the *Roman* Emperors, are *Pliny* the Naturalist, and *Ptolemy* of *Alexandria*, the one a hundred **, and the other one hundred and fifty Years †† after Christ; both very

* A Disciple of Plato.

† — Media inter prælia, semper

Stellarum, cœlique plagis, superisque vacavi,

Nec meus Eudoxi vincetur fastibus Annus. *Pharsal.* l. 10.

§ The Month of July.

|| The Month of August.

** Under Domitian,

†† Under Marcus Aurelius.

very great Geographers: The latter however was a better Astronomer than a Geographer.

Pliny being weary of the Philosophy of the Schools, on Account of the Futility of the Matters there treated of, and of the Indecorum of the perpetual Disputes that reign'd there, form'd the Project of collecting useful Branches of Learning, fit both to adorn the Mind, and enrich Mankind. He then collected all he could on those Subjects, which naturally ought to busy Man; such as the general Order of the Heaven, the Description of the Earth, or of the known Countries, the Birth and Education of Man, the Invention and Progress of Arts, the terrestrial Animals, the Aquatic, the Amphibious, the Birds, the Insects, the exotic Trees, the odorous Spices, the Fruit and Forest-Trees, the Culture of Plants, the several Kinds of Corn, Husbandry, the Uses of Flax, Gardening, Medicinal Plants, Flowers, Botanics, Physic, Metals, Metalline and colour'd Earth, Stones and Jewels: This is his whole Book. It was hardly possible to make a more judicious Choice.

It must be own'd, that *Pliny* received what was told him with too much Easiness; that he would have served us to better Purpose, had he made Criticism and Experiments to go Hand in Hand with his Researches; that in short the Style of his Work, though full of Sublimity and Fire, every where has a Touch of the Fault which corrupted Eloquence at that Time, and which will always corrupt it in every Age, I mean the Itch of being witty. But that Book, with all its Faults, is nevertheless a Treasure. If Teachers had a Mind to acquaint themselves with *Pliny's* Mistakes, they might, by shewing them in Parts to their Disciples, be as useful as if *Pliny* had told the Truth every where; and they might, together with the richest Stock of all the Terms of the *Latin* Tongue, convey into the Minds of Youth such Branches of Learning, as are most fit to adorn and afford them Employment for the rest of their Lives.

Claudius Ptolemy, a Disciple of the School of *Alexandria*, procured himself an immortal Reputation, by his excellent Book, intituled, *Of the great Construction of Planets and Stars*; which we also call *Almageste*, after the Translation which the *Arabians* every where spread of it

in

in the e
Aristotl
the Wo
tended
that the
that the
that of
Mercury
were th
Heavens
that thi
twenty
of these
Heaven
imagine
in parti
just the
Earth,
the oth
having
vens as
thought
within
Earth.

We
gether
olutely
rience
great P
matical
and to
false as
to give
Moon,
certain

This
Astron
known
the Po
Compa
a cert
determ

in the eighth Century. Having compiled the Opinions of *Aristotle*, *Hipparchus*, and *Posidonius*, on the Oeconomy of the World, adding his peculiar Opinions thereto, he pretended that the Earth was in the Centre of the World; that there were as many concentric Heavens as Planets; that the first Heaven, which encompass'd the Earth, was that of the Moon; that the next Heavens were those of *Mercury* and *Venus*, then that of the *Sun*, next to which were those of *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Saturn*: That all these Heavens were encompass'd by that of the fix'd Stars; that this last dragg'd the whole away every four and twenty Hours, from East to West; but that while each of these Heavens was thus hurried away by the starry Heaven, or by the daily Revolution of a *Primum Mobile* imagined above the starry Heaven, they had each of them in particular a peculiar Motion, by which they made just the opposite Revolution from West to East round the Earth, some in a few Months, the Sun in a Year, and the others in several Years. Some other Astronomers having observed more Motions still, multiplied the Heavens as they pleased, to account for these Appearances, and thought they had found good Reasons, to inclose one within another, even seventy Spheres concentric to the Earth.

We must own, that his Contrivance of *Ptolemy*, together with all the Additions of After-times, proves absolutely unwarrantable, and we soon shall see what Experience thought fit to reform therein. However, it is a great Point gain'd, to have found, as *Ptolemy* did, mathematical Instruments of a determined and certain Utility, and to have imagined in the Heaven, an Order, which, false as it was, yet in many Respects enabled the Observers to give a likely Account of the Motions of the Sun and Moon, to foretel Eclipses, and to improve Geography by certain Rules.

This last Use is that which *Ptolemy* himself made of his Astronomy. He made use, as much as possible, of the known Distances of some certain Stars, the Elevations of the Pole above the Horizon of several Places, and the Comparison of the Distances known on the Earth, with a certain Number of Degrees of the celestial Sphere, to determine by how much the most famous Cities were distant

stant from the Equator, which is call'd their Latitude; or by how much one is more to the East than another, which is call'd Longitude; in short, to make Maps infinitely better than those before him. *Hipparchus* had been reform'd by *Posidonius*, who lived a little before *Christ*. *Posidonius's* Maps were reform'd by *Marin* of *Tbyr*, who lived towards the Middle of the first Age of the Christian *Æra*. Those of *Marin* of *Tbyr* were reform'd by *Ptolemy*. But if we now find Fault with the Maps of Mess. *Jaillit* and *De l'Isle*, who rectify'd so many Mistakes in the Maps and Globes composed before them, we must not be surprized at the Faults of which *Ptolemy's* Maps are full.

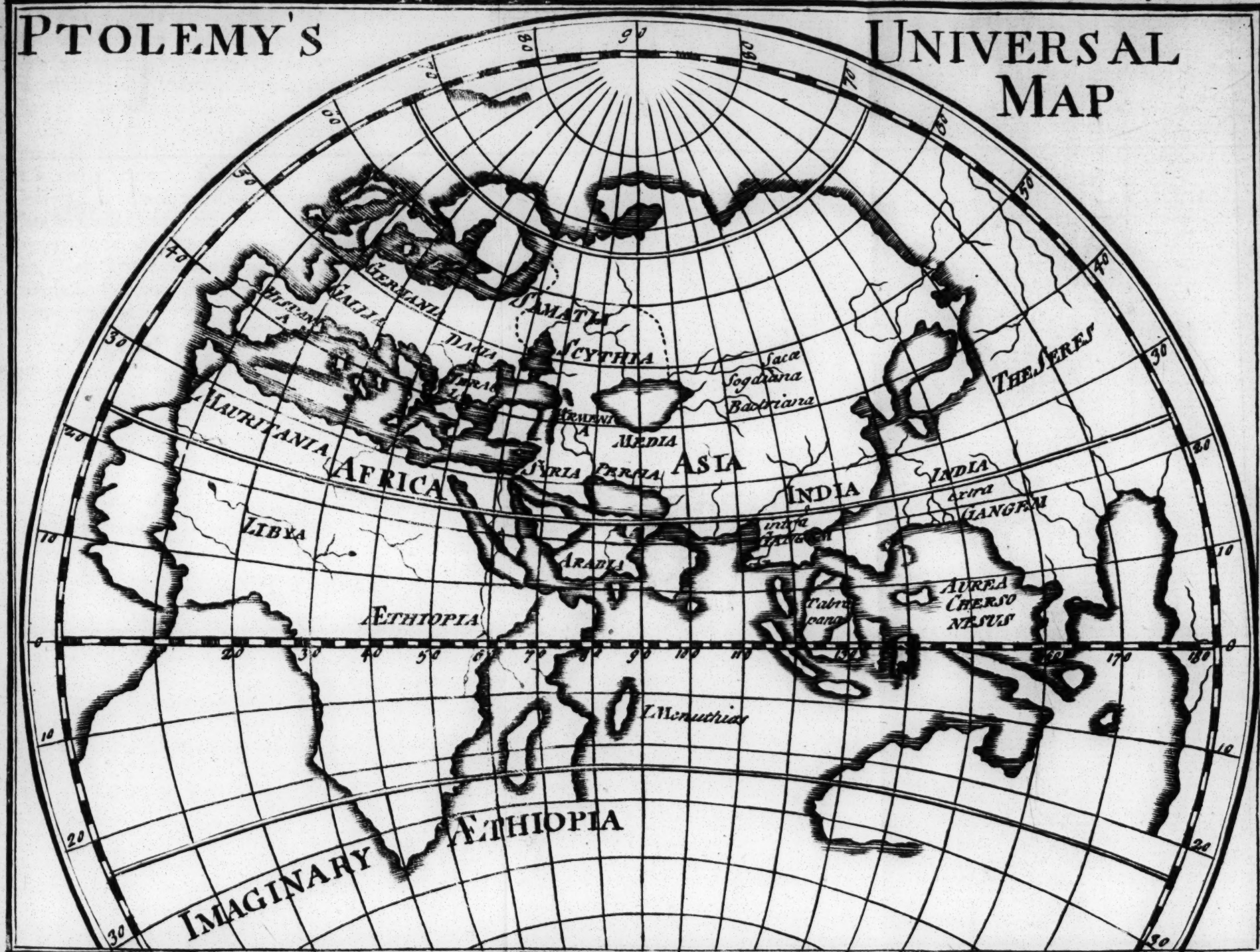
He knew very well how to observe, and make use of Observation; but he could neither be every where, or have every where Correspondences. As most of his Calculations were grounded on popular Measures, commonly taken without Exactness or Regard to the Obliquities and Crookedness of Ways and Grounds; it is easy to guess to how many Mistakes his Calculations are subject. In his Time they but little knew the Northern and Southern Regions, which they thought not to be habitable; which is the Reason why the terrestrial Distances that Way were call'd Latitude, whereas they call'd Longitude the Degrees of Distance from the occidental Border of *Africa* towards the East, because they knew many more Countries that Way than from North to South. His Maps, which were for a long while the only ones used by Warriors, Seamen, and Virtuosoës, have led Readers into numberless Mistakes. *Africa*, for Instance, is there continued of one Breadth much beyond the Equinoctial Line, for want of Informations on the Contraction of that large *Peninsula* towards the *Cape of good Hope*. Nay, this made several of the Learned to affirm, that *Africa* formerly was join'd to *America*, and that they had been disjoin'd by an Earthquake. This Pretension is overthrown, by what *Herodotus* taught us of the Voyage that was most commonly made of old, from the *Red-Sea* to the *Herculean Pillars*.

Ptolemy does likewise place the Country of the *Seres* and the other Parts of *Asia*, at much too great a Distance towards the East; and we shall afterwards see, that this

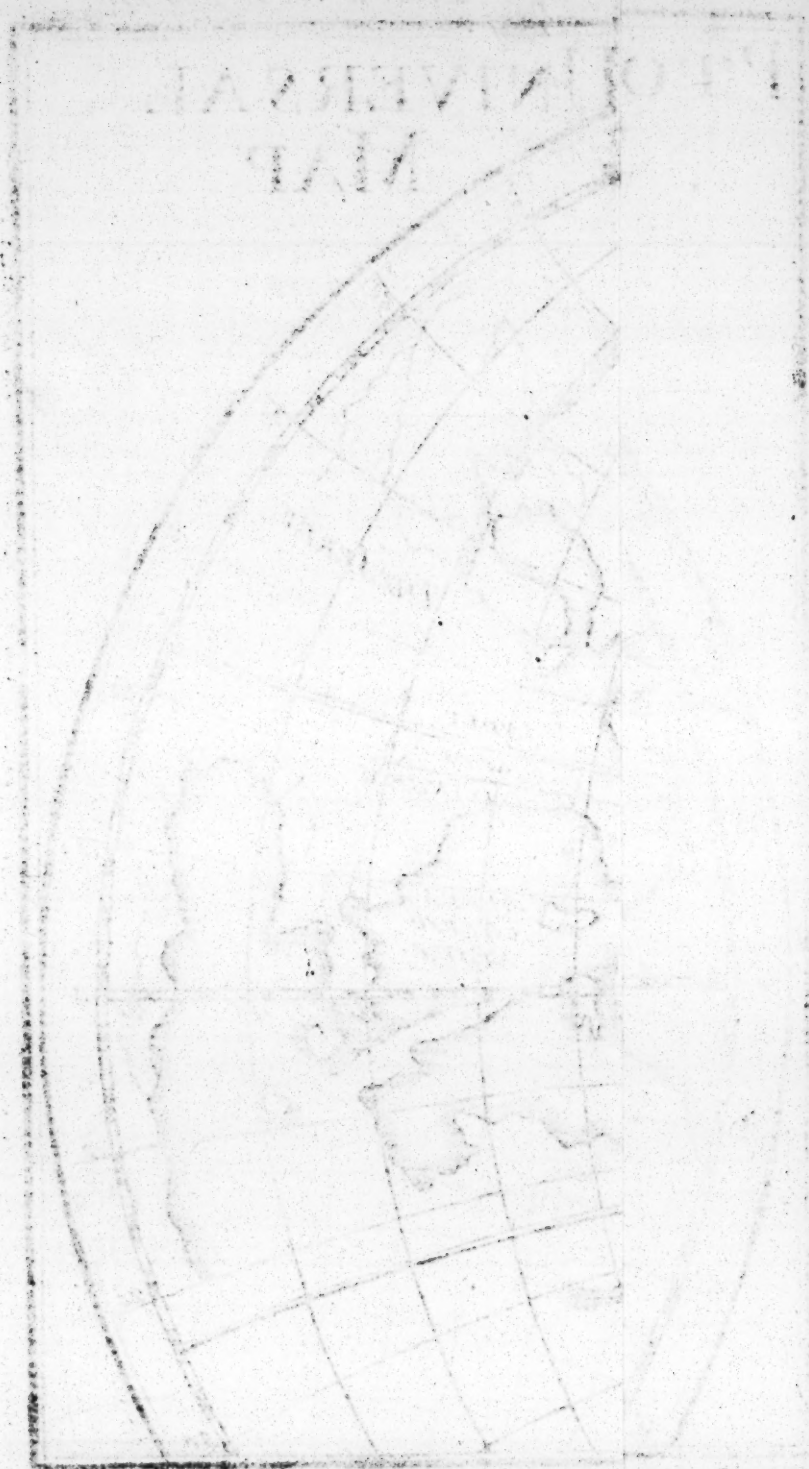
was

PTOLEMY'S

UNIVERSAL MAP



The Coasts of the Countries as Ptolemy knew & represented them, are here expressed by Strong Strokes. The same Coasts such as we actually know them, are expressed with fainter Strokes. For instance, Ceylon, which is the Ancient Taprobana, is much Smaller and is drawn 300. leagues more to the West. The Country of the Seres or China, which ends at the 140.th degree of Longit: is 500 leagues more Eastward according to Ptolemy, and even extends it self into the other Hemisphere.



... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...
... of the ...

wa
lun
Te
ha

gre
Ch
W
lefi
as
fee
its
Co

was the Occasion of the happy Mistake of *Christopher Columbus*, who, looking for *China* towards the West, on the Testimony of *Ptolemy's* Maps, found *America*, which he had not the least Suspicion of.

But instead of being particular with regard to the Progress of Geography, I have contented myself, my dear *Chevalier*, here to delineate to you a little Map of the World, as it was antiently known. I have weaken'd and left in Uncertainty the Borders of such Countries, as were as yet either unknown or little frequented; and you shall see there the whole Southern Part of *Africa* sunk again into its former Darkness, by the discontinuing of the antient Commerce of *Tarshish*, through the *Red Sea*.

THE
INVENTION
OF THE
GLOBES.

DIALOGUE IV.

THE *Ionian* School, founded by *Thales* at *Miletum*, having had the first Ideas of the Rotundity of the Earth, seems to have first delineated the Representations of it. We know not precisely who was the Inventor of the Globes, one of which represents the Heaven, and the other the Earth, nor to whom we are indebted for the hollow Sphere made up of Circles, so cut as that they may be seen through, and fit to express the apparent Motions of the celestial Bodies. These Contrivances, very rough and unform'd in their Beginning, were improved by Degrees. *Hipparchus* and *Archimedes* of *Syracuse*, about 200 Years before *Christ*, *Possidonius* somewhat more than fifty Years before the same Period, and *Ptolemy* about 140 Years after, are the Men, who, by the Assistance of Geometry and Observations, contributed most to render the Service of Spheres certain and exact, by making them agree with the Aspects of the Heavens, and the Motions of the Stars. We may sufficiently inform ourselves of the Mistakes of these great Men, especially of the last, with regard to the Situation and Course of the Planets, when we come to the Experiments of later Ages. But their Work having long been the chief Rule of the Study



Armillary

Sphere.

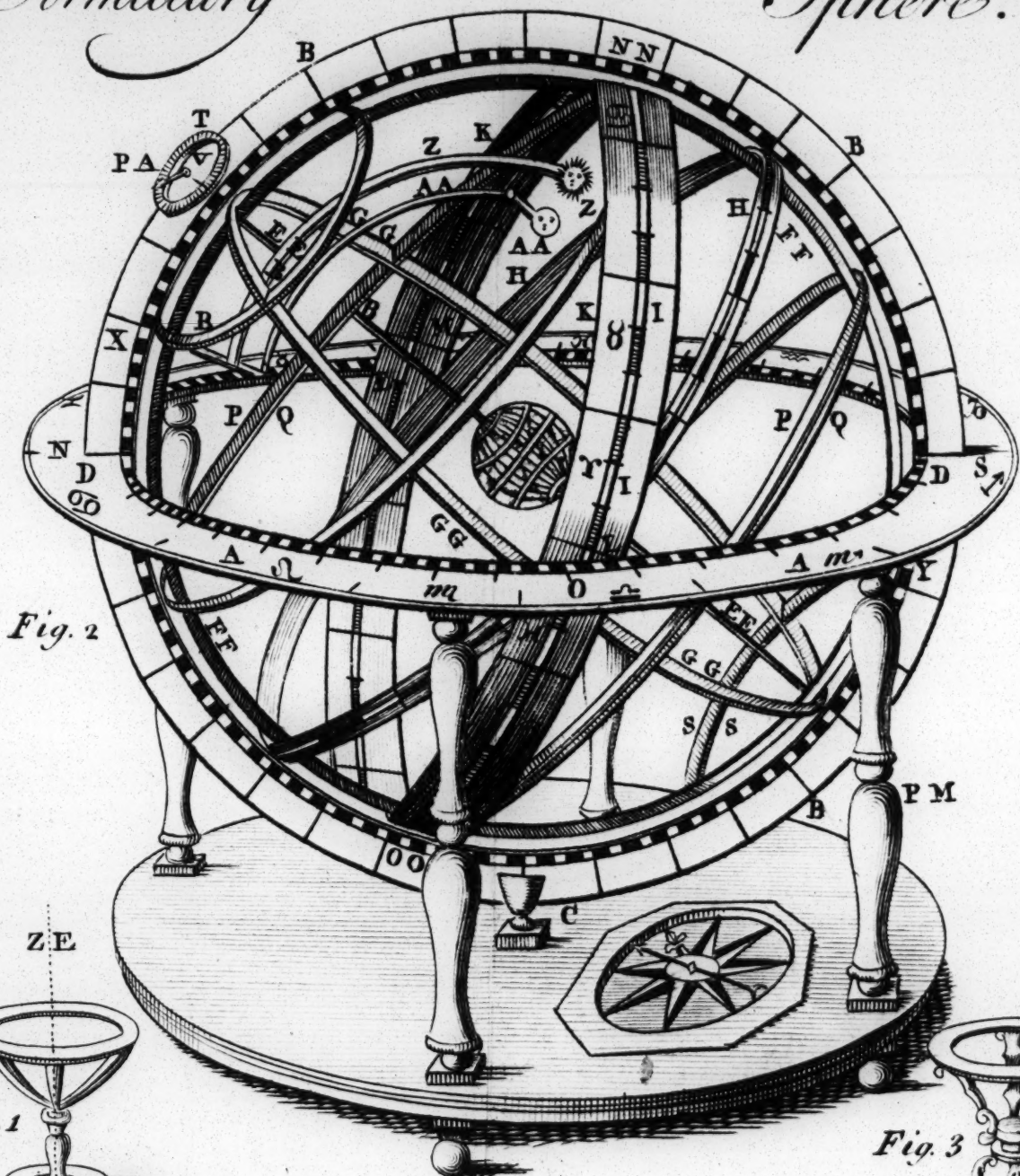


Fig. 2

Fig. 1

Fig. 3

Study of the Heaven, and still serving in a plain manner to account for the Order of our Days in all Countries, let us be inform'd of the full Value of what they left us: And we may begin with the Structure and Use of the armillary Sphere.

What they call the armillary Sphere, is the Collection of several Circles, so disposed among themselves, as to imitate the several Lines, that were imagined in the Heaven to represent the Path or Passage of the Stars, which revolve therein, and the exact Bounds, which terminate their Courses. Whatever we perceive in the Heaven, with regard to us, is seen in a concave Sphere. A convex Globe, which is seen only without, not being naturally fit to represent a Concavity to us, they bethought themselves of constructing a hollow Sphere, in the Inside of which, all the Points which we are concern'd to know might be seen, by making it consist of these Points only tack'd together, and by suppressing the rest.

The armillary Sphere.

Each Circle, either great or small, is divided into 360 Parts, call'd Degrees. Each Degree into 60 Seconds; each Second into 60 Thirds; and thus you may proceed with this Subdivision, so long as you think it fit or possible. The Division of the Circle into 360 Degrees, has been preferr'd to many others, on Account of the Advantage it has, of yielding many Subdivisions express'd by even Numbers, easy to be disjoin'd or collected: 360 may be divided into two Halves, each 180, or into four Quarters, each 90. The Quarter may be divided, as Need requires either into three times 30, or into nine times 10, or into six times fifteen, or into eighteen times 5. Degrees are mark'd with ($^{\circ}$), Minutes with a little Stroke ($'$), Seconds with two Strokes ($''$), Thirds with three ($'''$), Fourths with ($''''$), and so on.

The *Axis* of a Circle is a Line, which is conceived to pass through the Centre, and whose two Ends, call'd the *Poles*, are equally distant from all the Points that bound the Circle.

The Axis.

The Poles.

The Horizon, which encompasses the whole Sphere, is a Circle placed parallel with regard to the Surface of our Abode,

The Horizon.

on four small Columns *, fasten'd on a common Foot, or, better still, on four little Consoles †, which meet below, to make the whole Machine conveniently revolve on a fix'd Foot, by means of an iron Pin.

The Horizon may much easier be supported on four Branches, or on two Semicircles of Pasteboard crossing each other, and fasten'd by a simple Foot §. If we imagine a Line perpendicularly falling on the middle of the Horizon, and having both its Ends equally distant from it, it will be the Axis of the Horizon.

Z E The two Points which terminate the Axis
N A **Fig. 1.** are call'd *Zenith* and *Nadir*. The *Zenith* is above **Z E**, and the *Nadir* below **N A**.

The Meridian, which may be made of Pasteboard, or of Wood, but more usefully of Brass, is a large Circle vertically inserted into the Horizon, into which it enters one Half: It must be fasten'd there, without being able to deviate either to the Right or Left; but it revolves freely therein downwards from above, and from below upwards, by sliding in a Groove **C**, which fixes it upon the Foot, and in two Notches **D**, made in the Circle of the Horizon.

The Axis of the World **E F**, is an iron Rod, which crosses the small terrestrial Globe placed in the Middle of the Sphere, and reaches from one Side of the Meridian to the other. The upper End of this Axis is call'd the Arctic Pole **A. P.** The under is call'd the Antarctic or Southern Pole **S. P.** We must not mistake the Axis of the World, extended from Side to Side of the Meridian, for the Axis of the Meridian itself. If we had a Mind to give the Meridian an Axis, by keeping it equally distant from all the Extremities of that Circle, the two Ends of it would be in the Horizon, and that Line, together with the Meridian, would cut the

The Cardinal
 Point.

Horizon into four Quarters. The two Points, through which the Meridian passes in the Horizon, are call'd North and South: North, on the Side towards which the Arctic or Northern Pole **N** is inclin'd: South, on the Side under which the Antarctic or Southern Pole **S** is found. The two other Points, at which the imaginary Axis given the

Meridian

* Fig. 2.

† Fig. 3.

§ Fig. 1.

Meridian cuts the Horizon, are the East E, and the West W. These four Points are call'd Cardinal*, because all depends and moves thereupon in the Operations.

They besides make two other Circles cross, and revolve on the Axis of the World. These are placed the same way as the Meridian, and are call'd the two Colures FF, GG; which Name signifies cut or mutilated; and very likely they obtain'd it on account of the Notches which are made in these two Circles, that they may support the others, which are to be cross-wise fasten'd to them.

The Colures,
Fig. 4.
κόλυροι, καὶ στ.

The Equator, or equinoctial Circle H, is placed at equal Distances from the two Poles of the World, and divides the Globe into two Hemispheres, the one call'd Septentrional or Northern, the other Meridional or Southern.

The Equator.

The Ecliptic I is a Circle or Line, which obliquely cuts the Equator, and which deviates from it twenty-three Degrees and a half on each Side.

The Ecliptic.

This Line is exactly in the Middle of a circular Band, 16 or 18 Degrees broad, and call'd the Zodiac K. The Zodiac is divided into twelve Portions, every one of which contains 30 Degrees. It encompasses the Space of the twelve celestial Signs, under which the Sun is successively

The Zodiac,
from *Ζώδια*,
Animals. The
celestial Signs are
almost all Names
of Animals.

placed in the Course of a Year. They made the Band of the Zodiac 16 or 18 Degrees broad, that it might enclose all the Space of the Heaven to which the Moon and Planets deviate from the Ecliptic. The Sun never leaves that Line: The Moon deviates from it to the Distance of five Degrees, and some Planets seven or eight Degrees.

The two Points, in which the Ecliptic cuts the Equator, are call'd Equinoxes, or Equality of the Day and Night, viz. the Equinox of the Spring at the first Degree of *Aries* L, and the Equinox of Autumn at the first Degree of *Libra* M.

The two Equi-
noctial Points.

* Cardines, the Hinges of a Door.

The Points of the Solstices. The two Points, where the Ecliptic deviates from the Equator, are the Solstices, or the Bounds of the Course of the Sun, *viz.* the Summer-Solstice at the first Degree of *Cancer* N N, and the Winter-Solstice at the first Degree of *Capricorn* O O.

The Tropics. The two Tropics P Q are parallel to the Equator, from which all their Points are distant 23 Degrees and a half. When these Machines are made in large, the true Distance is 23 Degrees and 29 Minutes. Nothing is to be overlook'd, when the Largeness of the Instrument admits of that Exactness.

That of these two Circles, which is towards the North, is call'd the Tropic of *Cancer*, and the other the Tropic of *Capricorn*; of which it touches the first Degree.

The Polar Circles. Let us give the Ecliptic an Axis: This, Axis will deviate from the Poles of the World, or from those of the Equator, which are the same, by so much as the Ecliptic itself deviates from the Equator it crosses. It recedes 23 Degrees and a half from it; consequently the Axis of the Ecliptic will deviate 23 Degrees and a half from the two Poles; and if we turn the Sphere about, the Ecliptic will always have its Axis at the Distance of 23 Degrees and a half from the two Poles of the World, and there delineate two small Circles, one called the Arctic Polar Circle R, the other the Antarctic Polar Circle S S.

The Horary Circle. Finally, round the Arctic Pole, and on the Meridian without, the little Circle, call'd the Horary Circle T, divided into 24 equal Parts, is fix'd. On the Extremity of the Axis is a Hand V, whose End reaches to the Circle; so that if you cause the Sphere to make a whole Revolution, the Hand, which turns together with the Axis, shall successively pass over the four and twenty Divisions of the Horary Circle.

To these circular Lines they add two Quadrants, of which it is of Moment well to observe the Situation. If you introduce in Imagination an Axis in the Plain, and through the Centre of the Ecliptic, that Plain deviating from

from the Equator 23 Degrees and a half on each Side, and resting on the Colure of the Solstices in N N, and on O O, the Line which you make perpendicularly pass through that Plain, will reach the opposite Sides of the same Colure, and exactly at the Distance of 23 Degrees and a half from the Pole of the Equator, in X and in Y, Instead of an imaginary Hand, or an Index of Metal, which would encumber the Sphere, fasten in the Point X a Piece of Metal, or a Pivot, that may represent the Remainder of the whole Axis of the Ecliptic, which had been taken away. Make two Quadrants to revolve on that Point, the one larger, the other smaller, with a little Interval between the two, and having both their Extremities under the Circle of the Ecliptic. If you put a little Sun at the End of the large Quadrant Z, and the Figure of the Moon at the Extremity of the smaller Quadrant A A; by pushing with your Finger the two Quadrants, either together, or separately, and contrary Ways, you of Necessity must see the little Figures of the Sun and Moon moving under some of the Points of the Ecliptic; since these Quadrants, which are both of 90 Degrees, revolve round the Axis X, distant 90 Degrees on every Side, with regard to the Ecliptic I. For this Reason, they make up the Quadrant of the Moon of two broken Pieces, to make the Moon decline *ad libitum*, and express pretty nearly its Deviations from the Ecliptic. I forgot to tell you, that in order to set these two Quadrants freely in Motion, the Axis of the World E E, must be cut in B B, to leave them a Passage. The rest of the Axis E, being Iron, will always preserve its Place without any Disorder.

They then reckon in the Sphere six great Circles, five little ones, two Quadrants, and twelve principal Points. The six great Circles, whose Plains pass through the Centre of the terrestrial Globe placed in the Middle of the whole Machine, and which cut the Earth into two equal Parts, are the Horizon A, the Meridian B, the two Colures F F, G G, the Equator H, and the Ecliptic I. The five little Circles, which cut the Sphere into unequal Portions, are the two Tropics P Q, with the Polar Circles R B, S S, and the Horary Circle T, which is not so much in, as annex'd to the Sphere. The Points of more im-

portant Use are the Zenith Z E, and the Nadir N A; the arctic Pole A P, and the Antarctic S P, the North N, and the South S; in the Intersections of the Meridian with the Horizon, the East E, and the West W, in the same Circle; the equinoctial Points L, M, and the Points of the Solstices N N, O O. Then let us join to the Axis E E, which supports the whole, the End of the Axis of the Ecliptic, with the two Quadrants, the one for the Sun Z, the other for the Moon A A, and we shall have all the Pieces together. Let us now come to the principal Uses made of them: In the mean time you will learn the Reasons of the Names given them.

First let us observe what most concerns us in Nature: The Sun, which lights us, seems every Day to advance from East to West. Besides we see it daily changing, in a regular Manner, the Points of its Rising and Setting, and yearly passing through the same Points again. It then has two Motions, the one call'd diurnal, and the other call'd annual. The Quadrant Y Z will now illustrate both these Motions, and through they be contrary to each other, nothing is more easy to be conceived than the meeting of both in one and the same Star. Bring the Sun Z to the Equinox of the Spring L, and cause the Sphere to make an entire Revolution from the East to West: The Sun placed in the Heavens will be carried away with the Sphere. It will ascend and descend: You will see it move from East to West, and ready to begin the same Revolution again. He never leaves the Point of the Ecliptic where he is, and yet you see it describe in Space a Line perfectly like the Equator; so long as the Revolution of the Sphere continues, you see it just under the Equator. If after this Revolution you give the little Sun a gentle Thrust, and cause it to advance towards the East, you may then bring it under the Meridian, and see by how much it will be distant from the Equator, of two, or twelve, or twenty-three Degrees, as you please. If the little Sun is two Degrees distant from the Equator, and you cause the Sphere to revolve from East to West, it will pass through all the Points of Space which are two Degrees distant from the Equator. If it happens to be 23 Degrees distant from it, it will pass through all the Points of Space 23 Degrees distant from the Equator. If you join all
these

these Points in Imagination, you will make of them a diurnal Circle parallel to the Equator, and which will express the Revolution of the true Sun placed at two, or ten, or twelve, or twenty-three Degrees from the celestial Equator. Your representing Sun has two Motions, the one, by which you make it go from one Degree to another, and from West to East under the Ecliptic, whence it never deviates; the other, by which the whole Sphere, whereof it is a Part, carries it away in a quite contrary manner from East to West. We may conceive, that it is the same with regard to the true Sun. Let us suppose the Heavens to revolve from East to West; the Sun, which makes a Part of them, is carried away from East to West with the whole Mass of the Heavens: And this is the daily Motion. Let us likewise suppose, that the Sun has a peculiar Motion, by which it advances by very slow Steps in the Ecliptic, going from West to East: This shall be the annual Motion. We then shall see it appear sometimes under the Equator, sometimes it shall reach the Tropic; then be found between the two: After that it shall repass the Equator, and by continuing its proper Motion under the Ecliptic, by little and little reach the opposite Tropic, without ever advancing farther, because it never leaves the Ecliptic.

The Combination of these two opposite Motions may, as we already remark'd on account of the Moon, be express'd by what happens to a Fly placed on the Edge of the broad Wheel of a Crane wrought by Hands. While the Wheel descends, the Fly may crawl upwards: The Wheel has one Motion, the Fly has another: But that of the Moon is not presently perceived. On the contrary, it appears to be carried away as well as the Wheel. However, if the Fly, always ascending in a contrary Direction to that of the Wheel, obliquely passes from one Edge to the other, though we see it constantly in the Air describing Lines parallel to either Edge; we also shall see it arrive, sometimes at the middle of the large Wheel (and this represents the Sun in the Equator): It shall afterwards arrive at one Edge or the other (and this represents the Sun in the Tropic). Therefore the daily Motion of the Sun from East to West, does not properly belong to the Sun; it is rather the Motion of the Heaven, to which

it is fix'd. But the passing of the Sun over all the Degrees of the Ecliptic, going from West to East, according to the Antients, is the true Motion of that Star.

The Sun being by this his peculiar Motion got to the Point of the Ecliptic, which is the most distant from the Equator, as N N or O O, if that Point be carried away with the Heaven, it can be only on a Path every where distant twenty-three Degrees and a half from the Equator; and this was represented by the Circle of the Tropic, which the Sun shall seem to describe when arrived at that Point. They give that Circle the name of Tropic and Solstice, the latter *, because it is the Bound of its Course, or of its Remoteness, with regard to the Equator. The Name *Tropic*, that is, Reversion; because the Sun, as it pursues its Course through the Ecliptic, leaves that parallel Circle, to draw near the Equator again.

You may give the Moon A A the same Motions you caused the Sun to make. If you bring the Moon between the Sun and the Earth, you will have an Eclipse of the Sun: If you put the Earth in the Middle, it is an Eclipse † of the Moon.

As we study the Heaven only to know the Relations it has to the Earth, let us now transfer all the Circles just mention'd, to a terrestrial Globe of a reasonable Size, and where every thing may be better perceiv'd than on the little Globe found in the Centre of common Spheres, and that generally very much unform'd. You see, Sir, that the Poles of that Globe will correspond with the celestial Poles, and make a Part of the Axis of the World; that by delineating on that Globe a Line equally distant from both Poles, you will have an Equator in all Points corresponding to those of the celestial Equator; that by delineating on it the other Lines with the same Proportions, and in the same Degrees, you will have a terrestrial Ecliptic, two Tropics, two Polar Circles, and, in short, all the Points which must thereon correspond with those of the Heaven. All these Lines transferr'd from the celestial Sphere on a Globe, divide it into as many Bands or
broad

* *Solis Statio*, the Bound of the Sun. Τροπικὴ ἡλιοῦ, the Return of the Sun. *Hom. Odyss.*

† From ἐκλείψις, *deliquium*, Deficiency, comes the Word *Eclipse*.

broad circular Portions, which are call'd Zones. The Space round the Globe, contain'd between the Tropics, is call'd the torrid or burning Zone; because the Sun never leaves it. The two Spaces between the Tropics and the two Polar Circles, are the temperate Zones, one Northern, the other Southern. The Spaces inclosed within the Polar Circles, are the frigid Zones.

The Zones.

Now place your Globe within a Meridian that supports its Axis, and put the whole in an immovable Horizon, wherein the Meridian may slide, and the Globe freely revolve. You may then at your Choice, and as need requires, operate either upon the Sphere or on the terrestrial Globe. What we shall say of these Lines, and of the Uses made of them, is equally to be understood of either of the Instruments, which we shall alternately handle.

Of all the Circles the Horizon alone sensibly exists in Nature. The others are almost made up of a Train of Points through which the Sun, or some other

The Origin of the Horizon.

Star, shall have pass'd. These Points may be a real Passage; but they are not seen, and can only be conceived; whereas the Horizon is composed of all the Points that bound our Sight*, or which determine the half of the Heaven, or the upper Hemisphere which we see, and mark out the Separation of it from the inferior Hemisphere which we do not see. These two halves of the Heaven are equal or nearly so; for the Earth being as a single Point, in comparison of the starry Heaven, the Obliquities, and even the whole Body of the Earth, are here of no sort of Consideration. They hinder not the Earth from being but a single Point, in the Line or in the Planet that divides the Heaven into two Parts. They hinder not the Eye placed on that Point, from seeing the upper half as large, or almost as large, as the inferior: And in reality we see the Stars diametrically opposite, as the *Hyades*, which are in the Forehead of *Taurus* on one Side, and those of the *Scorpion* on the other, appear on the two opposite Borders of the Horizon at the same Time.

L 6

The

* From ὄρεσ. Mountains that bound our Sight, comes ὁρίζειν, to bound, to determine.

**The Immobility
of the Horizon
in Spheres.**

The Horizon of every Place being determined by two vertical Points, the one superior, call'd Zenith Z E, the other inferior, call'd Nadir N A, both distant 90 Degrees from the Borders of that Horizon; if you leave that Place, you change your vertical Points; you of course change also your Horizon; and if you advance under a new Zenith, five, ten, or twenty Degrees distant from the first, the new Horizon likewise will discover five, ten, or twenty new Degrees of the Heaven before, and hide as many behind us; because the Horizon is always, and on all Parts, 90 Degrees distant from the Zenith. We therefore ought to have a moveable Horizon, that might be turn'd *ad libitum*, in order to represent the Horizon of every Point of the Earth: But it is one and the same thing, to place the Horizon at 90 Degrees distance from whatever Point you may be pleased to chuse in the Globe, or to turn the Globe itself, and bring the proposed Point to 90 Degrees from the Horizon. For this Reason they have made the Horizon firm and unmoveable in Spheres; because it, as it were, multiplies itself, and by the Mobility of the Globe becomes the Horizon of all the Points of the same. But we cannot find the Horizon of any Place proposed, without knowing the Use of the Meridian.

**The Appointment
and Use of
the Meridian.**

The Meridian is a great Circle that passes through the Poles of the Sphere, through the vertical Points of a proposed Place, and through some Point of the Equator. If we go from North to South on one and the same Line, conceived and delineated after this Manner, we change not our Meridian: But if we go from East to West, we incessantly change our Meridian, and we may reckon as many Meridians as there are Points in the Equator. However, as a single Horizon is sufficient in the Sphere for all the Points in the World, a single Meridian likewise may become the Meridian of any Place; since by turning the Globe you may bring what Place you please under the common Meridian, which will supply the Place of all others.

As the Horizon cuts the World into two Hemispheres, so the Meridian cuts the Horizon into two equal Parts,

the

the one Eastern, where we see the Stars ascend, the other Western, where we see them go down. The Duration of the Day, is that Time in which the Sun appears in our Hemisphere. The Meridian, which divides that Hemisphere into two equal Parts, does of course also cut the Duration of the Day into two equal Portions: It is Mid-day when the Sun touches that Circle; and for this Reason it is call'd Meridian, or the Divider of the Day.

The chief Uses, to which the Sphere and Globe are applied, depend on the Knowledge of the Points mark'd on the Meridian and the Horizon. The several Uses of the Globes.

The Points mark'd on the Meridian are, First, The 360 Degrees of the Circle, disposed in four Nineties, which are reckon'd from the Equator to the Poles: Secondly, the Climates or successive Increasing of the Days from the Equator to the Poles.

The Points mark'd on the Horizon are of three Kinds: First, on the inner Border of the Horizon were brought down the 360 Degrees of the Ecliptic, together with the twelve celestial Signs, which were placed by thirties, placing the first Degree of *Aries*, and the first of *Libra*, in the two Points where the Axis of the Meridian, if it had one, would certainly have been. Secondly, The next Circle in the Horizon contains the twelve Months and the 365 Days of the Year, over-against those Degrees of the Ecliptic under which the Sun is in every one of these Days. Thirdly, The last Round of the Horizon contains the Name of the Winds, according to their several Quarters.

This Order of the Horizon is the same in the armillary Sphere, in the terrestrial Globe, and that which represents the Heaven at large, with the Animals which the Stars are named after. But making use of a celestial Globe, you, perhaps, will be surprized not to find the Kalendar of the Horizon agreeing with the Marks of Figures of the Animals, which are delineated in the Ecliptic on the Globe itself. In the Horizon, the 10th of *March* corresponds with the first Degree of *Aries*, and that first Degree touches the Equinox of the Spring, or the Intersection of the Ecliptic on the first degree of the Equator

on

on the East side. You likewise will find there the 11th of *June* mark'd over-against the first degree of *Cancer*, where is the Point of the Ecliptic the most deviating from the Equator; and that is the Summer-Solstice. You then will see there the 12th of *September* placed over-against the first Degree of *Libra*, and at the other Interfection of the Ecliptic, on the 180th degree of the Equator, which is the autumnal Equinox. Lastly, You see thereon the 11th of *December* placed over-against the first Degree of *Capricorn*, where the Ecliptic declines most from the Equator toward the South Pole; and that is the Winter-Solstice. If from the Edge of this Horizon you carry your Eye to the terrestrial Globe, you will there indeed find the compendious Mark or Character of *Aries*, near the Interfection of the first Degree of the Equator; but the Stars themselves of *Aries*, and the Figure of the Animal which comprehends them within its Extent, are thirty Degrees farther towards the East. All the compendious Marks of the other Signs are placed on the rest of the Ecliptic as they are mark'd on the Horizon. But the Signs themselves, or the Animals with their Stars, begin 30 Degrees farther towards the East. Whence can this enormous Difference between the Kalendar of the Horizon, and the Order mark'd on the Globe proceed?

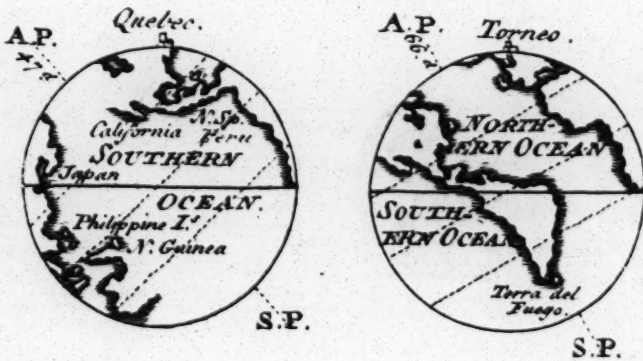
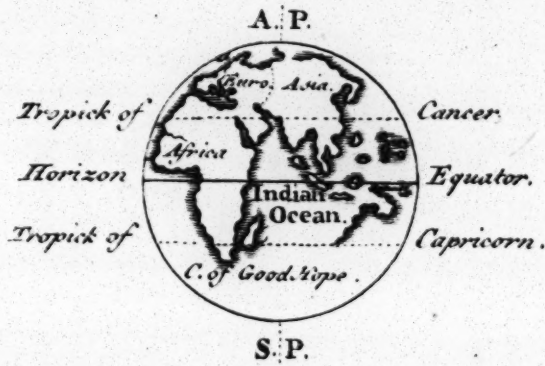
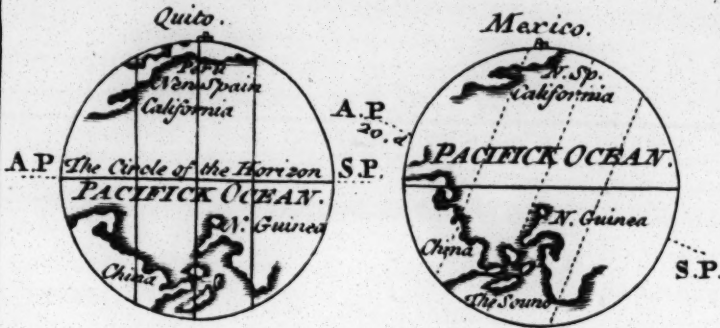
This Difference is what they call the Precession of the Equinoxes. The first Astronomers, who constructed the Sphere, took care to place the first Degrees of the Signs just named, at the Points of the Equinoxes and Solstices. They had reckon'd thus of a long Time, and they were persuaded, that the Stars seen in those Points never left them. However, they observed by degrees, that the first Star of *Aries* deviated by the Space of a Degree from the Point of the Equinox towards the East, and that within the space of seventy Years; and now all the Signs are at last advanced 30 Degrees towards the East, and distant from those Points to which they gave their Names. But these Points still keep the Names of the Signs, which are no longer there: Though the Sun, on the 10th of *March*, be under the first Degree of *Pisces*, they still say as formerly, that it enters *Aries* on that Day. It is the same with the rest respectively: Which, by the by, is a new Matter of Shame and Confusion to Astrologers. They
give

n
n
n
e
e
is
h
n,
d
m
er-
us
he
of
ds
ds
gns
k'd
ni-
the
the
the

the
the
gns
ces.
vere
left
first
the
thin
e at
llant
But
hich
h of
l say
s the
is a
They
give



The aspects of the Heaven.



give to
pion M
Natur
bear t
whole
when
But t
say a
it wa
zon,
Gemin
the re

As
have
Merid
by fl
easy M
with r
the D
and N
rising
or such
answer
flions
gard t
whole

If v
Horizo
which
by look
with r
the Eq
one, le
on the
ly equa
* B
Meridi
of Qui

* You
Hindran
Meridian

give to *Libra* benign and favourable Influences, to the *Scorpion* Malignity, and to the other Signs Effects agreeable to the Nature of the Animals or Objects of which these Signs bear the Names. More especially they pretend, that the whole Activity of the Influence appears, the Moment when such or such a Sign begins to ascend the Horizon: But their Pretences are most frivolous; since when they say a Man is born under the dangerous Aspect of *Scorpio*, it was really the Sign *Libra* which came above the Horizon, the Moment of that Man's Birth, and it is the Sign *Gemini* which ascends, when they talk of *Cancer*, and so of the rest.

As the whole Sphere, or the Globe, may successively have all their Points brought under the Meridian, and the Meridian may lower or heighten the Axis of the World, by sliding within the Notches of the Horizon; it is an easy Matter for us to determine the Aspects of the Heaven, with regard to all the People of the Earth; to measure the Distances of Places, to know the Duration of Days and Nights for such or such Places, the Moment of the rising and setting of the Sun, the Hour of its being in such or such Place, when it is Mid-day in another; in short, to answer, by the Help of a Sphere or Globe, all the Questions relating to the Situation of Places, either with regard to each other, or with regard to the Sun and the whole Heaven.

If we have a mind to know the several Horizons of Nations, and the Manner in which they see the Sun, we must begin by looking into the Aspect of the Heaven, with regard to those People who are under the Equator. And that we may judge of all by a single one, let us, for Instance, take the City of *Quito*, situated on the Northern Limits of *Peru*, at a Distance pretty nearly equal from both Poles of the Earth.

The several
Aspects of the
Heaven.

* Bring *Quito* under the Meridian: The Degree of the Meridian, which shall correspond to it, will be the Zenith of *Quito*. Raise that Zenith above the Horizon, till you may

* You may, in order to make the Meridian move without any Hindrance, take off the two Screws that fix the Horary Circle on the Meridian.

may reckon 90 Degrees from that Point of the Horizon; then you will perceive the two Poles of the World brought into the Horizon. *Quito* has then its Zenith in a Point of the celestial Equator, and at 90 Degrees distance from each Pole of the World. In this Situation, the Equator, and all the Circles parallel thereto, must needs cut the Horizon directly, and without inclining on one Side more than on another. The Horizon reciprocally cuts the Equator, and all the Circles parallel thereto, into

The Rectangular Horizon.

two equal Parts. This is what they call the rectangular Horizon, or a right Sphere.

The Results of this Situation are these:

We have Day, so long as the Sun remains above the Horizon: Now all the Circles, which the Sun describes from one Tropic to the other on the Horizon of *Quito*, are cut into two equal Portions by that Horizon, since they fall thereon directly. Days are then equal there to the Nights all the Year round, that is, the Day is twelve Hours, and the Nights as much.

As the Sun there descends directly under the Horizon, it goes much quicker from it, than if it sunk obliquely under it. Therefore the Twilight must be shorter at *Quito*, than in those Places where the Sun crosses the Horizon obliquely.

The Sun is three Months in its passing through the Ecliptic, from the first Degree of the Equator to the Tropic of *Cancer*, and three Months more in its Return to the Equator, or the first Degree of *Libra*. When it is come to the Point of the Ecliptic which cuts the Equator, it is carried by the Motion of the Heavens on a Circle which represents the celestial Equator, and which passes vertically over all the Points of the terrestrial Equator. He then at that Day passes through the Zenith of *Quito*, and will again pass over it six Months after. The Inhabitants of *Quito*, and all such as live under the equinoctial Line, shall then twice in a Year see the Sun perpendicularly passing over their Heads.

The oblique Horizon, or the oblique Sphere.

Let us now leave the equinoctial Line, and make choice of some other well known Place in the torrid Zone: For Instance, *Mexico*, the capital of *New Spain*. I bring this under the Meridian, and find, that it corresponds

corresp
It has
going,
of *Qu*
touch
Poles
The
by each
remain
we are
remov
arctic
arctic
behind
will th
of *M*
above
ed is
zon u
rizon,
the P
and S
In
obliqu
is cut
of *Ca*
above
Capri
Pole,
the s
larger
Equa
the M
be p
Inequ
rall
of th
Mex
ward
const
of *C*
Days

corresponds to the 20th Degree mark'd on the Circle. It has then a Zenith 20 Degrees distant from the foregoing, and from the celestial Equator in which the Zenith of *Quito* is. When we were at *Quito*, our Horizon touch'd both Poles. All the Stars, revolving round the Poles with the Heaven, rose and set in that Horizon. The Horizon of *Quito* cut in half all the Circles described by each individual Star. The only Points of the Poles remain'd invariable, and in the Horizon. But now that we are brought to *Mexico*, it is no longer thus. We have removed twenty Degrees from the Equator towards the arctic Pole. Our Horizon must no longer terminate in the arctic Pole, but be twenty Degrees lower down, and rise behind us twenty Degrees above the antarctic Pole, which will then be hidden. We therefore determine the Horizon of *Mexico*, and of any other Place, by elevating the Pole above the Horizon as many Degrees as the Place intended is distant from the Equator. For bringing the Horizon under the Pole, or elevating the Pole above the Horizon, is one and the same Thing; and we only elevate the Pole, because the Horizon is fix'd both in Globes and Spheres.

In this new Disposition of the Sphere, which is call'd oblique, I find every thing different. The Equator alone is cut into two equal Parts by the Horizon. The Tropic of *Cancer*, which is nearer the elevated Pole, is more above than it is under the Horizon; and the Tropic of *Capricorn* on the contrary, which is nearer the depress'd Pole, is now cut by the Horizon into two unequal Parts, the smaller of which is in the visible Hemisphere, and the larger in the inferior. All the Circles parallel to the Equator, which the Sun describes from Day to Day, by the Motion of the Heaven that carries it with itself, will be proportionably cut with the same Inequality. The Inequality will be less, in Proportion as the diurnal Parallels shall be less remote from the Equator. The Portion of the Circle the Sun shall describe above the Horizon of *Mexico*, will always be smaller and smaller, as it draws towards the Tropic of *Capricorn*. This diurnal Arch will constantly increase, in its Progress towards the Tropic of *Cancer*. Hence the Increase of the Length of the Days, and the Diminution of the Nights, towards the Summer-

Summer-solstice: Hence the decrease of Days and the length of Nights, as the Sun approaches to the Winter-solstice: Hence in short, the Equality of the Day and the Night, when the Sun describes the Arch of the Equator; since the Horizon of *Mexico*, cutting that Circle into two equal Parts, renders the diurnal Arch equal to that, which the Sun runs through in the lower Hemisphere.

Next to this I remark, that the Sun being come in the Ecliptic to 20 Degrees of Declination from the Equator, that Day describes, by the Motion of the Heavens, a Circle parallel to the Equator, and passing through all the Points which are twenty Degrees distant from the Equator. It will then pass through the Zenith of *Mexico*. Continuing its Progress in the Ecliptic, it will decline from *Mexico* only three Degrees and a half towards the North, before it arrives at the Solstice; since the most declining Point of the Ecliptic is but 23 Degrees and a half distant from the Equator. Continuing its Course in the Ecliptic, it will necessarily repass the Declination of 22°, then gradually will proceed to that of 21, and at last, that of 20 Degrees. It will therefore on that Day describe anew, a Parallel, which will pass again through the Zenith of *Mexico*. It will then, twice in a Year at Noon, pass directly over the Heads of the People of *Mexico*; and so generally over that of all the Inhabitants of the torrid Zone. For, if I bring, for Instance, the Town of *La Plata* * on the Horizon, and the Mines of *Potosi*, which are on the Borders of *Peru* in *South-America*, nearly equally distant from the Equator, by raising the antarctic Pole 18 or 20 Degrees above the Horizon, I shall find the very same Effect, and with a Disposition entirely alike. Only the Days, which were the shortest at *Mexico*, shall be the longest at *La Plata*, which lies on the other Side of the Equator.

Let us now return to *Mexico*, and look what are the Days of the Year when the Sun is to pass through the Zenith of that or any City. The Operation for one will serve as a Rule for all the rest: We need only see, what

are

* *La Plata*, in Spanish, the Silver. The Silver City, thus call'd on account of the Mines of that Metal in its Neighbourhood. They abandon'd them, to give their whole Care to the Silver Mines of *Potosi*, eighteen Leagues from *La Plata*.

are the Points of the Ecliptic, which pass under the twentieth Degree of the Meridian, where I am inform'd that the Zenith of *Mexico* is. By turning round the Globe, I see two Points of the Ecliptic passing under the twentieth Degree of the Meridian. First, I see the 26th Degree of *Taurus*, and continuing the Revolution, the third Degree of *Leo* passing under it. I look out in the Horizon, to know what Days of the Year correspond with both these Points. I find that the 18th of *May* answers to the 26th Degree of *Taurus*, and the 26th of *July* to the third Degree of *Leo*. I then thereby know, that the Sun passes perpendicularly over *Mexico* on the 18th of *May*, and the 26th of *July*; and as it recedes but very little from the Zenith of *Mexico*, before it comes to the Solstice, which declines but three Degrees and a half from it Northward; the Sun, for three Months together, passes at Noon almost directly over that City, and the Heads of all the People near the Tropics. The Summer ought consequently to be much more insufferable there, than in the middle of the torrid Zone, and under the equinoctial Line, from which the Sun deviates much faster. But we have already observed *, from the agreeing Accounts of Travellers, that by a special Providence of the Creator, the *Etesian* Winds bring towards the Tropics, when the Sun draws near them, such a vast Quantity of Fogs and Rains, that the Summer, which ought to roast them, in reality becomes their Winter, or the coldest Season they have.

As the Pole is twenty Degrees above the Horizon of *Mexico*, the Stars, which are less than twenty Degrees off, will never set with regard to that City; since the Circles they describe, never fall under the Horizon, and are never intersected by it. Therefore the *Ursa minor* will be seen every Night at *Mexico*. But the *Ursa major*, which is a great deal more than 20 Degrees distant from the Pole, shall rise and set there. Whereas it is always seen in our Climate, because as we are 49 Degrees distant from the Equator here at *Paris*, our Pole is so much elevated. Now the Limits of the Circle which the seven Stars of the Chariot or *Charles's-Wain* describe round the Pole, recede only forty Degrees from the Pole: They then

do

do not go down under the Horizon; nor do they set with regard to us.

Let us now bring under the Meridian some Country that stands in the Middle of the temperate Zone, as *Hungary, Austria, France, Acadia*, or the *French Colony*, which now inhabits both Sides of the River *St. Laurence*. We, for Instance, shall find *Quebec*, which is the capital Town of *New France*, 47 Degrees distant from the Equator. The Pole elevated 47 Degrees above the Horizon shall give us the Aspect of the Heaven, answerable to the Situation of the capital Town of *Canada*. In this Situation we shall see one half of the Equator above, and one half under the Horizon; but, at the same time, all the diurnal Parallels cut with a greater Inequality than they were at the Horizon of *Mexico*. The Tropic of *Cancer*, which rises above the Horizon, together with the Pole adjacent, has almost a two-third Part elevated above the Horizon. The Day must then, in the Time of the Solstice, be there almost two Thirds of four and twenty Hours long. On the contrary, the Horizon cuts the Line of the Tropic of *Capricorn* in such a Manner there, that it has almost a two-third Part sunk under the lower Hemisphere. Days must then be there but eight Hours, or somewhat more, towards the twenty-second of *December*. We soon shall see, how the little horary Circle, with its moving Hand, shews us the Duration of Days on every Horizon, without Trouble or Calculation.

Let us make our last Station within the Space which extends from the Equator to the Pole, and let us stop at *Torneo*, a large Town, which we find at the Bottom of the Gulph of *Bothnia*, terminating the *Baltick Sea*, at the Entrance of *Lapland*, and almost under the arctic polar Circle. *Torneo*, when brought under the Meridian, there finds its Zenith at the Beginning of the 67th Degree of Distance from the Equator. The Pole, elevated as many Degrees above the Horizon, carries with it the Tropic of *Cancer*, so far as to keep it wholly above the Horizon, or grazing the Horizon with its under Edge. As the Pole is there elevated 67 Degrees, there can remain but 23 Degrees from that to the Zenith, for completing the Number 90 Degrees. There are from that Zenith to the Equator the 67 Degrees, which served me for a Rule, and from the Equator

Equator
which
opposit
neo do
Tropic
Capric
is abo
Horiz
describ
and ev
Horiz
and p
seen
being,
Tropic
will b
therefo
gether
upper
the B
back
fraction
for a
der it.
of the
above
comes
Hours
ing th
the E
of the
Portion
being
of the
Sun d
more
follows
elevate
Horiz
the m
depress

Equator to the other Tropic 23 Degrees, or a little more, which are in all the 90 other Degrees that reach on the opposite side as far as the Horizon. The Horizon of *Torreo* does then touch on one side the lower Border of the Tropic of *Cancer*, and the highest Point of the Tropic of *Capricorn* on the other. Thus the whole Tropic of *Cancer* is above, and the whole Tropic of *Capricorn* beneath the Horizon. In the Middle of the Summer, when the Sun describes the Tropic of *Cancer*, the Day shall there be four and twenty Hours long. The Sun, by grazing upon the Horizon, perhaps will meet there with some Eminence, and possibly hide itself behind it: But it will rise and be seen again an Instant after. On the contrary, the Sun being, on the twenty second of *December*, come to the Tropic of *Capricorn*, shall describe a Circle, of which there will be not the least Portion above the Horizon: It will therefore not be seen there for four and twenty Hours together: At most it will rise above the Horizon with its upper edge only, and by a few wandering Rays proclaim the Beginning of the Day; but it will immediately sink back again into the inferior Hemisphere; unless the Refractions occasion'd by the Atmosphere, make it visible for a few Minutes above the Horizon, while it is really under it. I no longer observe to you, that in all Situations of the inclined Sphere, the Equator has always one Part above the Horizon, equal to that which is under, whence comes the Universality of twelve Hours Day and twelve Hours Night all over the Earth, when the Sun is describing the equinoctial Line. The Reason of the Division of the Equator into two equal Halves for all Horizons, and of the Division of the parallel Circles into two unequal Portions, is grounded on the Horizon and the Equator's being two great Circles having the same Centre, *viz.* that of the Earth; whereas the diurnal Parallels, which the Sun describes from the Equator to both Tropics, more and more recede from that Centre towards the Poles; whence follows, that the nearer these Parallels draw toward the elevated Pole, the more they themselves rise above the Horizon, and there prolong the Day. On the contrary, the more they sink under the Horizon towards the Pole depress'd, the more they lessen the Length of the Day
above

above the same Horizon, while they lengthen it in the inferior Hemisphere.

Now it remains, that we should get under the Pole, and examine the Aspect of the Sun, with regard to such as have the Pole itself for their Zenith. If that Part of the World is habitable, they must needs have the Horizon in the Equator; for the Pole and the Zenith being the same thing, they both find the Equator and the Horizon at 90 Degrees Distance on every Side. They are

The Parallel Sphere, or the Parallel Horizon.

united, or become parallel to each other: For which Reason, this Disposition of the World is call'd the parallel Sphere. You see the Consequences of it. The Sun is six Months together on this side the Equator towards the Arctic Pole, and six Months on the other. If the Equator is the Horizon of the People which may dwell under the Pole, they ought to see the Sun going six Months together round them, rising by degrees, during the first three Months, to the Height of twenty-three Degrees and a half, and during the other three Months, sinking by Circles disposed in the Form of spiral Lines; till it describes, on the 26th or 27th of *September*, a parallel Circle, then beginning to recede from the Equator; and thus it also quits their Horizon.

But are then these People for six Months together buried in profound Darkness? Not at all. They enjoy a perpetual Aurora, till the Sun is fallen 18 Degrees, and perhaps more, under the Equator or Horizon, which are here but the same Thing. The Sun is two Months before he gets thither, and in two Months more he comes thither again, and begins a new Crepuscle, which promises the Day for two Months before the rising of the Sun. Reckoning the Crepuscles for a Part of the Day, they are enlighten'd ten Months together, and during the two Months of their Night, the Moon going twice the same Course which the Sun makes in a Year, they see it above their Horizon two half Months of that Time: Thus they pass no more than two Fortnights in all, in a deep Obscurity, Nay, we may affirm from a Multitude of Accounts, that the Crepuscles being much greater towards the Poles than in our Climates, they enjoy them even before the Sun has reach'd the 18th Degree from their Horizon: So that they

have

have
speak
of the
Certain
Pole;
possibl
and M
of man
of ours
nicer
Metho
are, o
Know
in ever

Now
to the
somew
the Po
in the
which
pics, a
whenc
right S

Tho
the Po
they th
tor, an
rizon.
is hid
are by
near th
and th
hidden
Nights
the ex

Tho
Horizo
six Mo
is up f
Space

The
plicatio

have no Nights absolutely dark, and even are, strictly speaking, of all Nations, those that have the greatest Share of the Benefit of the Light. We have, at present, no Certainty, that there are any People immediately under the Pole; so that we dare not affirm it. But the Thing is very possible; and we know, from the Accounts of the *Danes* and *Norwegians*, that the Situation of the *Greenlanders*, and of many *Tartars*, who are as fond of their Country as we of ours, is pretty near the same as that just described. A nicer Research would here be very needless. You see what Method is to be follow'd, to be certain when the Tropics are, or are not cut by the Horizontal Circle. On this Knowledge depends the Study of the Length of the Days in every Country.

Now, in a few Words, let us recapitulate what relates to the Horizon. The Zenith is either in the Equator, or somewhere between the Equator and the Pole, or, in short, the Pole itself is the Zenith. Those, who have their Zenith in the Equator, see the Poles touching their Horizon, which, with regard to them, cuts the Equator, the Tropics, and all the diurnal Parallels into two equal Parts; whence proceeds the perpetual Equality of Days in the right Sphere.

Those, who have their Zenith between the Equator and the Pole, see their Horizon as much below the Pole, as they themselves are distant from the Equator. The Equator, and all the diurnal Parallels, are inclined to that Horizon. The Equator rises one half above, and the other is hid under the Horizon. The Tropics and the Parallels are by it cut into unequal Portions; even some Parallels near the elevated Pole get entirely free from the Horizon, and the Parallels adjacent to the opposite Pole lie entirely hidden under it. Hence the Inequality of Days and Nights, and the perpetual Variety of those Inequalities in the extensive Length of the oblique Sphere.

Those, who have the Pole for their Zenith, have no other Horizon than the Equator. Thus the Sun, which dwells six Months on this Side the Equator, and six on the other, is up for six Months together, and lies conceal'd for a like Space of Time in the Parallel Sphere.

The Globe and the Sphere may still, without any Application or Study, soon inform us of the relative Distances
of

of all the People, either from East to West, or from North to South. The Distance from East to West is call'd Longitude, because the Antients had travell'd that Way more, and knew a greater Extent of Country from East to West than from North to South. The Distance from the North to the South is call'd Latitude, or Breadth, compared with the other Extent, which the Antients thought was the greater; because in the Times when Sciences flourish'd in Greece, and still more in the Time of *Ptolemy*, long after the Commerce of *Andaloufia* (a) had ceased by the Way of the *Red Sea*, they were generally persuaded, that the torrid Zone was uninhabitable, and that it was so also with the cold Zones. All your Poets are full of Passages relating to this false Opinion. You know them, and therefore I shall not quote them to you.

In Imitation of *Ptolemy*, who had fix'd Longitude, and the first Meridian, or the Beginning of its Uses.

the Longitude of Places, at the *Fortunate Islands*, which are our *Canaries*, because they were the most Western Lands known in his Time. The Northern Nations place the first Meridian in the Island of *Teneriffe*, one of the *Canaries*, in which the *Pico of Teyde* stands. The *French* place it in that which is call'd the Island of *Ferro*. But there is no Necessity of being bound to that Manner of calculating Longitude; wherefore they at present most commonly reckon the Degrees of Longitude from the famous Meridian Line that passes through *Paris*; because having been drawn with prodigious Caution, it is the most known Term or Point at which to begin the Account.

You have a Mind to know how much *Pekin*, the Capital of *China*, is distant in Longitude from *Paris*. Bring *Paris* under the common Meridian, and then remove that Point towards the West, counting how many Degrees of the Equator pass under the Meridian, till you see *Pekin* brought under the same. According to Mr. *De l'Isle's* great Globe, you will find 113 Degrees of the Equator intercepted, between the Meridian of *Paris* and that of *Pekin*.

The Definition of Longitude.

The Arch of the Equator intercepted between the Meridian of *Paris*, and that of any other given Place, is therefore the Longitude of that Place.

In

(a) *Tarshish*.

In this Enumeration the Arctic Pole being always elevated, the Distance, which extends 180 Degrees to the Right, shews how much any given Place is more Eastward than another. The Distance, which extends 180 Degrees on the Left of *Paris*, shews, how much any other given Place is more Westward than *Paris*. It would then be convenient to call the 180 Degrees of the Equator, which are on the Right of the Meridian of *Paris*, Eastern Longitude, and the other 180 Degrees, which are to the Left of the same Meridian, Western Longitude. But as it is an universal Custom to count one single Progression of Longitude up to 360 Degrees; we shall do the same whenever we have an Occasion to mention Longitude, according to Mr. *De l'Isle's* Globe. The first Advantage the Degrees of Longitude may be of, is thereby, no doubt, to know the Distance from one City to another. But that sort of Measure varies, and requires very great Caution. The Degrees of Longitude under the Equator, are 25 common Leagues; they are much less under the Tropics, and continually diminish toward the Pole; because all the Meridians, which pass through the 360 Degrees of the Equator, run up and unite in the Point of the Pole, and leave between themselves Intervals always diminishing as they draw nearer to the Pole. If we can apply the Knowledge of Longitudes to the reducing of these Degrees into Leagues, it can only be by means of Tables, where the successive Diminution of these Degrees, as you advance towards the Pole, has been assign'd. Here, Sir, it will be sufficient to acquaint you, that the Degree of Longitude, which is 25 Leagues in Length under the Equator, is no more than 22 Leagues, or thereabouts, under the twentieth Degree of Distance from the Equator towards the Pole; 21 Leagues at the 30th Degree of Distance from the Equator; eighteen Leagues at the 40th; 15 at the 50th; 12 at the 60th; 9 at the 70th; 5 at the 80th; and nothing at last at the 90th; that is, under the Pole.

But the great Advantage we have from the Knowledge of those Degrees, consists in reducing them into Time. Fifteen Degrees of the Equator passing under the com-

mon Meridian, are equal to 60 Minutes, or an Hour, and each Degree, of Course, is equal to four Minutes; there being four times fifteen Minutes in sixty. The 113 Degrees of eastern Longitude, which are between *Paris* and *Pekin*, may then be reduced to seven Hours and thirty-two Minutes; by which Distance *Pekin* is more eastward than *Paris*. So, when the Sun rises to us, it has already been up above seven Hours and a half at *Pekin*; and when it is Noon to us, it is above half an Hour after Seven in the Afternoon at *Pekin*; since they had Noon there above seven Hours and a half before. On the contrary, *Quebec* being at 307 Degrees of Longitude from the first Meridian, or, it you will, having 73 Degrees of western Longitude, with regard to the Meridian at *Paris*; the Sun will not rise at *Quebec*, till five Hours wanting eight Minutes after it has risen at *Paris*; and when it is twelve o'Clock at *Paris*, it is hardly a Quarter after Seven in the Morning at *Quebec*.

The Definition and Uses of the Latitude. The Latitude of a Place is its Distance from the Equator towards either of the Poles; and it being reckon'd on the Meridian, we may define it to be the Arch of the Meridian intercepted between the Equator and any given Place. For Instance, to find the Latitude of *Paris* or of *London*, you must alternately bring these two Places under the Meridian, and from the Equator to *Paris* you will reckon 49 Degrees, and to *London* 51 and a half.

The Advantage of this Knowledge is, first, that we may reduce into common Leagues, of which there are 25 to each Degree, the Distances which are from the Equator to the Pole. We enter not here upon the Question of the Extension or Flattening of the Earth towards the Poles, which may occasion no great Difference, if the Earth be not entirely round. Secondly, The Knowledge of the Latitude puts us in a Way to mount the Globe horizontally for any particular Place, that is, to determine the Horizon of it, in order to answer the Questions that may be made concerning the actual time of Day, the rising or setting of the Sun in that Horizon on such a Day of the Year, and the Duration of the Days, Nights and Crepuscles.

They

They enquire, for Instance, what o'Clock it is at *Torneo* in *Lapland*, when it is twelve o'Clock at *Paris*, this 10th of *May* 1737. After having fasten'd the little horary Circle, with its Hand on the Meridian, I bring *Torneo* under the Meridian; and finding it to have 67 Degrees of Latitude, I give the Pole an Elevation of a like Number of Degrees. I look out in the Kalendar of the Horizon for the 10th of *May*, and find that it corresponds to the 19th Degree of *Leo*. I clap on the 19th Degree of *Leo*, in the Ecliptic, a very small Patch of white Paper, or if I don't care to daub any thing, I bring under the Meridian the same Point of the Heaven, which I take great Care to remark, and under which the Sun is actually placed. If, after having applied the horary Hand on the Point of Mid-day, that is, on the uppermost of the two Figures marked XII, I cause the Globe to turn back towards the East; and the Moment when the 19th Degree of *Leo* touches the Horizon, the Hand will point at half an Hour after two for the rising of the Sun above that Horizon. The same Point carried thence to the Meridian, and from the Meridian to the Western Border of the Horizon, will mark out the Path or diurnal Arch of the Sun over the Horizon of *Torneo*. The horary Style will point at half an Hour after Nine, the Moment the 19th Degree of *Taurus* sinks under the Horizon. Thus I am presently inform'd, that the Duration of the Day on the 10th of *May* is 19 Hours, and that of the Night five Hours at *Torneo*; if we may call that Night, when the Sun, obliquely going down, sinks but three Degrees under the Horizon.

It is required, what the Aspect of the Heaven and the Duration of the Day will be for the same Place, on the 8th of *December*. I look for the 8th of *December* in the Kalendar on the Horizon, where it corresponds to the 16th Degree of *Sagittary*. That Degree being brought under the Meridian, and the Hand placed at Noon, if you then turn the Globe so as to make the 16th Degree of *Sagittary* just appear above the Eastern Part of the Horizon, you will find the Hand pointing to half an Hour after eleven, the very instant the Sun, or the said 16th Degree, shall get above the Horizon; and when it shall pass under the other Edge thereof westward, you

will find the Hand at half an Hour after Twelve. Therefore the Day is but an Hour, and the Night 23 Hours long on the 8th of *December* at *Torneo*.

To the Advantage of knowing the Elevation of the Pole, and of finding the Horizon of a Place, by the Knowledge of its Latitude, let us add that of knowing the Elevation of the Equator, for the Horizon of the same Place.

When the Globe is horizontally mounted for *Paris*, you have 49 Degrees Distance between the Pole and the Horizon, just as you have them in Latitude between the Equator and the Zenith. Now from the Zenith to the Horizon there are but 90 Degrees on every Side. If from these 90 you take the 49 of Latitude, there remains 41, whose Number expresses the Height of the Equator above the Horizon of *Paris*. The Height of the Equator above the Horizon is then the Difference between the Number of the Degrees of the Elevation of the Pole, and 90 Degrees.

By this Means you know, that on the 21st of *March*, and the 23d of *September*, the Sun, which then describes the Equator, at Noon obtains the Elevation of 41 Degrees above the Horizon of *Paris*. Add thereto the twenty-three Degrees and a half of Declination, or of a greater Elevation towards the Arctic Pole, you will have 64 Degrees and a half for the Elevation of the Sun at Noon, on the 22d of *June*, that is, the Day of the Solstice. From the 41 Degrees, which is the mean Height, or that of the Equator, take the like Sum of 23 Degrees and a half, you will find 17 Degrees and a half for the Elevation of the Sun at Noon, on the Day of the Winter-Solstice at *Paris*. You may with like Ease know the exact Height of the Sun at Noon for any Day of the Year whatever. For if after having found in the Ecliptic the Place or Degree of the Sun for any given Day, you bring that Degree under the Meridian, you see by how much the Sun declines from the Equator, either on this Side towards the opposite Pole, or on the other Side towards the opposite Pole. If it be on this Side in the Northern Signs, add the Declination to the Height of the Equator, you will have the Elevation of the Sun at Noon for the given Day. If the Sun is in the Southern Signs, deduct its Declination from the Height of the Equator above the Horizon.

Hence

Hence follows, that whoever knows the Latitude, knows the Elevation of the Pole, whose Measure is the same : That whoever knows the Elevation of the Pole, knows likewise that of the Equator, which is always the Complement or the Difference between the Height of the Pole and 90 Degrees : Lastly, That he, who knows the Elevation of the Equator, knows also the Elevation of the Sun at Noon for all the Days of the Year, by the Addition or Subtraction of its Declination.

Globes are of Service in a hundred other Particulars, of which we must defer the Enumeration to a Treatise of Astronomical Instruments, which I hope hereafter to give you. It was proper at least, to give you this faithful Account of the most common Helps which we borrow from thence, in order to convince you of the Favours, for which we are beholden to the Learned of *Greece*, and to Natural Philosophy, which has founded these wonderful Machines on the Observations of the Roundity of the Earth, on the Observations of the Points which bound the Course of the Sun, on the regular Observations of the several Horizons, and the various Elevations of the Pole ; in short, on a Series of incontestable Experiments.



The Mariner's COMPASS.

THE
DISCOVERY
OF THE
East and West-Indies.

The REVIVAL of SCIENCES.

DIALOGUE V.

EVER since the Time of *Pliny* and *Ptolemy*, Cosmography and the Study of Nature, far from making any new Progress, diminish'd by degrees, and remain'd totally neglected. In the first Ages of the Church, the most knowing Christians were too much taken up with the Care of instructing Nations, and of supporting the Gospel against the Heathens, to be able to give themselves over to Studies either less necessary, or less important. After having destroy'd Idolatry, they turn'd their Arms against the Disturbers of the Church, who introduced pernicious Novelties into the Faith. On the other hand, the Liberty which the *Roman* Armies assumed to themselves of creating several Emperors at the same Time, and the intestine Divisions of the Provinces, which took the Party of

one

one Emperor against another, put all in a Combustion, and shook the whole Empire. The perpetual Attempts of the Barbarian Nations to shake off the Yoke, reduced the eastern Empire within very narrow Bounds, and quite overthrew the western. After its Fall, the State of *Europe* was long uncertain, and had much ado to preserve one constant Form. The frequent Changes of Masters, Laws, Languages and Customs, kept Nations in a kind of Agitation fatal to Sciences and good Taste, which were succeeded by Barbarity and Ignorance.

Afterwards the Introduction of great Fiefs and Sovereignities subordinate *in infinitum*, held by Fealty and Homage, or with an Obligation of a short Service, finish'd the Ruin of all. This Form of Government, wherein they fancied they should find a greater Appearance of Liberty and Security, made its way every where, and multiply'd Feuds, together with the Affectation of Independence. There was not a Country Squire, how insignificant soever, that did not lord it, and play the Monarch among his Vassals, and lead them to War against his Neighbours. This Liberty of drawing the Sword in one's own Cause, and of doing one's self Justice between Lord and Lord, together with the unavoidable Wars of the Lords-paramount, turn'd every Mind to War. The wearing of the Sword being thus become the distinctive Badge of Lordship, Lords were no longer seen without it. This Instrument of Wrath accompanied them to their best Friends. They were seen arm'd even at the public Prayers; and when they united the Title of Bishops to that of Lords, their Swords appear'd on the Altar together with the Victim of Peace. The Use of the Sword, by Right residing in the Chief of the State alone, who held it from God, had till then been only precarious and temporary in the Hand of Subjects. That Right, or rather that Commission, was transferable from one Man to another, at the Prince's Will. The Use of it was never given over to the Disposal of any private Man, but entrusted and regulated according to the Wants of the State only. The first Officers had no more the Property or Inheritance of it than our common Soldiers. Since that Right, originally derived from the Throne, was given in Property as an hereditary Good to a Multitude of Subjects,

and was extended to the Subdivisions of the remotest *Mefne* Tenures; this Appearance of petty Sovereignty became the Object of all Wishes. Nothing was thought grand but the Sword: It was in lieu of Learning and Education: It even became the only Science: And for want, not only of Books, but especially of Tranquillity, Emulation, Applause, and good Examples, Ignorance in all its Branches overspread the World in the most dismal manner. The liberal Arts and Literature, Eloquence, and the Study of Nature, which had, by the Care of *Charlemagne* and his Successors, resumed a little Courage, sunk again into a Condition worse than that to which they had been already reduced, by the Barbarity of the *Goths* and other Northern Nations*.

'Tis true, Churchmen, and some learned Princes, from time to time made useful Efforts towards reviving the Love of Letters. For many Ages together, the holy Precepts of the Church, a few Collections of the noblest Sayings of the Fathers, which were read to the People, and the reading of the Gospel maintain'd Faith in its Purity, and preserved the Principles of Integrity among Men: But a false Learning, in some sort worse than Ignorance, came across the best Intentions, and ruin'd the Benefit of the best Establishments.

About the middle Ages, a kind of Learning of a most singular Character overspread all *Europe*. Though they had in their Hands the Writings of the *Latins* and *Greeks*, which the *Benedictine* Monks had taken care to copy and multiply; they neglected the Use of the Orators, Poets, and Historians, to exercise themselves merely in *Aristotle's* Philosophy; in which too they laid aside whatever related to the Heaven, the Knowledge of our Globe, Natural History, Eloquence, and that of Mankind. This Part (for what Reason I know not) did not please them at all; but they gave themselves passionately over to his Logic and Metaphysics. These cavilling Sciences very likely had an intimate Proportion with their natural Craft and Subtlety. Besides, they needed not, in order to attain them, to make any Re-searches, great Enquiries or Trials,

* See Mr. Fleury. See the Abbot Goujet's Dissertation on the State of Sciences in France, &c.

to keep any Correspondences; to have any Books or Instruments; to use Calculations, or give themselves any Trouble. They were extremely pleased with the Thoughts of finding out every thing in their own Brains, and of acquiring without any Preparatives, and at no Cost, a vast Reputation for Subtlety and profound Learning by handying Questions, of which the common run of Mankind could understand nothing.

These Philosophers of the middle Age did, indeed, speak upon every Subject. They even thought themselves great Men in Physics, because they gave Names to, and Definitions of, every thing, by methodically proceeding therein with the Genus and the Difference. They especially pretended to teach Men how to argue, and this was their chief Skill. Had it not been for their Rules, all Mankind was ready to fall again into its primitive Infancy. But their Categories, their Dialectic, and the subtile Anatomy they made of our Ideas, Judgments, and Reasonings, and of the several Pieces whereof our Discourses consist, were not much more fit to teach us the Art of Thinking, than the Anatomy of the Hand, or the Study of the Muscles of the Leg would be, to teach us how to make the Rigadoon-step, or how to handle a Fork with a good Grace. Poor Doctors! who attributed to their Art that which is in Man a Gift from God, and who, by Force as it were of Machines, caused some Men to do with a dull and heavy Awkwardness, what Exercise and Reflexions every where produce with so much Elegance, Exactness and Facility.

The same Idleness which made them prefer these empty Speculations to long and toilsome Experiments, likewise made them overlook the Study of Elocution. They even neglected the Decorum of Speech. But Barbarity, which is ever attended with Disgust, is still the least Evil they overspread the Schools with. They accusom'd Men to dispute, and of course to the Desire of being always victorious in the Argument. An Exercise which was apt to become dangerous, if not moderated with a great Politeness, which, under the Pretence of rendering the Learned methodical, made them apt to start Difficulties on every Subject, eager to reply, and become in a manner People of another World; who, instead of sound and serviceable

Truths, gave them no Relish for any thing but Subterfuges, Subtleties, and puzzling or rather inaccessible Questions; which far from making them humble, modest, pliant, ready to listen to and assist others, on the contrary made them fond of their own Conceits, always ready to combat the Talents of others, and made them little better than idle Talkers, Men universally inept when out of a Dispute; and by an almost necessary Consequence, fierce, positive, and untractable.

These new Masters, by the Oddness of their Questions, and by the Sourness of their base contentious Method, dishonour'd the Schools which they had invaded. They every where introduced a dark grim kind of Learning, that related to none of those Things which busy Mankind; that was of Service to no Condition of Life, and which having no manner of Relation to Piety, to Business, to the Sentiments of the Heart, or to Politeness, authorized the genteel Part of the World, not only to forsake them without Regret, but even to blush at being thought to have the least Tincture of Learning.

The Knowledge you have of History, my dear *Chevalier*, makes you easily guess, that the rough, supercilious Philosophers I just mention'd, are the *Arabians*, who overspread the Coasts of *Languedoc*, *Italy*, *Sicily*, *Spain*, and *Afric*. The School which they establish'd at *Cordova*, in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and other Places, took an Air of being famous, while ours were in a languishing State. What contributed most to the Barbarity of the Method of the *Saracens*, was, that they had it for a Rule to neglect the good Authors of *Rome* and *Athens*, which they every where found in our Libraries, thinking, that the reading of these Books, wherein the Names of the Gods were often found, was inconsistent with the Law of *Mahomet*, which they profess'd: And either from a Motive of Religion, or by their own Taste, they confined themselves to the most bombastic, most speculative and less useful Works of *Aristotle's*. The *Latin* Translations, and numerous Comments which they publish'd of them, spread their Notions and Methods among us: And having since been obliged to abandon all their Posts one after another, to leave *Europe*, and shelter themselves in *Mauritania*, they

did

did not carry away all their Subtleties and imaginary Tenets with them. They went to make use of them in the Schools of *Fez* and *Morocco*: But they left among us the Dregs of a false Learning, a Philosophy wholly intellectual, which seem'd to have forgot that we had Eyes to see, and Hands to operate. A Method the more contrary to the Advancement of Physics and Discoveries, because instead of regulating its Notions and Experience, and on the perpetual Inspection of Nature, it judg'd of every thing from the Notions of old *Aristotle*, or of some other Master as little to be depended upon, though of a more modern Date. So long as our old Scholastics quarrell'd, without ever looking in Experience for a Solution of their Disputes, Philosophy made no real Progress, except under the Trials of some Workmen. The Necessity of fining Metals for the coining of Money, the casting of Bells and Ordnance, for Goldsmiths Ware and the Products of the Forges, and for the making of several Kitchen-Utensils, at all Times put a certain Number of Men under the Necessity of acquainting themselves, if not with the Nature, at least with the Use of the several Earths, and of all mineral Matters. It may be affirm'd, that useful Learning was almost wholly centred among Artificers in Metal, who for want of a Guide, and of good Principles, very often ran headlong into the grossest Mistakes. For Instance, the Sight of the apparent Changes, which happen'd in these Matters, either disunited or compounded, had long introduced this false Notion, that Natures, even the most pure and uncompounded, are transmutable, and that a Piece of Iron may, by Means of a certain Preparation, become an Ingot of Gold. Many Artists, building on this false Principle, in all Ages, made several Efforts, the vast Expence and Inutility of which loaded them with Shame, and both exhausted their Health and Money. However, many of them, as they were working in these fossil and mineral Matters, which obstinately refused the Transmutation so much long'd for, by the bye, took Notice of the new Effects produced, and hit upon some constant Compositions, which might be made useful to Dying, to Metal-working, and the Improvement of a great many Arts. They indeed hunted after a Phantom, but yet they operated at the same Time. They traced

Nature Step by Step ; and this was sufficient to make them find out real Truths and Conveniencies, which sometimes made them Amends for the imaginary Transmutation they flatter'd themselves with.

The most successful among them was *Roger Bacon*, an *English* Cordelier *. He first knew the Force of Sulphur and Fire in Conjunction with Saltpetre or Tartar, which gave Birth to Gunpowder, and occasion'd the Perfection of Fire-Arms. He seems to have been one of the first, who had any just Knowledge of the Effects of Light convey'd through a lenticular Glass, or reflected from a smooth Surface either plain or concave. His Philosophy wholly consisted in observing Nature, and making use of it, by the Assistance of Mathematics. He was in the right way, and invited every body to follow him therein. But his Superiors, Masters and Fellow-Monks, styled those dangerous Novelties, which they had not learned themselves. He perhaps gave them Offence by superstitious Practices, as he was extremely bigotted to celestial Influences, and all the Nonsense of Judicial Astrology. The Studies to be follow'd, moreover, and the Opinions to be maintain'd, either in Monastic and Ecclesiastic Societies, or in Universities, were prescribed as well as the Ceremonial or the Hour of getting up and going to Bed. Nothing but ill Usage was to be expected by any that should presume to abandon *Aristotle* ; and the general fix'd Rule left no room, either for Re-searches, or any Discoveries. The Philosophy of the *Arabians*, and their tiresome Jargon, remain'd in Possession of the Schools. Universities have, till the very last Century, hesitated upon having Recourse to Knowledge grounded on Experience, and justified by Practice. In Convents very often, where Philosophical Studies were pursued, the Reader proved much less skill'd in sound Philosophy, than the Brother who prepared the Remedies, or took care of the Kitchen-Garden. Even now in several provincial Schools, if they employ three or four Hours in cursorily shewing a few Experiments on *Vacuum* and the Elasticity of the Air, they in return employ seven or eight entire Months in leisurely treating of Matter and Form, never forgetting

* Died at Oxford in the Year 1284.

Priv
for a
Enti
T
kind
Barb
ing,
the b
on id
yet n
tors t
comm
them
treat,
for I
far g
Ruin
are b
dern
the l
made
tivate
transl
Europ
Astro
Mach
thoug
tion v
Th
Ptol
bian
verfity
mired
Alph
Men i
good
named
more

* In
† Sac
‡ In

Privation, nor substantial Form, nor the Appetency of Matter for all Forms, nor chiefly the modal Intercession, as a distinct Entity between Matter and substantial Form.

Though the *Arabians* did thus very much injure Mankind, by rendering Knowledge hateful on account of the Barbarousness of the Language, and especially by smothering, for several Centuries together, the noblest Talents and the best Genius, by an Habit of always exercising them upon idle Notions, which could be of no Use in the World; yet must we not refuse to give a few of these *Saracen* Doctors their Due. Some of them raised themselves above the common Level, by pursuing useful Studies. Some applied themselves to Physic, and that Study has, after their Retreat, perpetuated itself in more than one of their Posts; for Instance, at *Salerno* in the Kingdom of *Naples*, and with far greater Success at *Montpelier*; which was raised upon the Ruins of *Maguelona*, one of their best Establishments. We are beholden to the *Arabians* for the Figures of our modern Arithmetic and the Use of *Algebra*, if they be not even the Inventors of the latter. Some of them, careſs'd and made much of by the *Egyptian* and *Babylonian* Caliphs, cultivated Astronomy, measured the Circuit of the Earth, translated into their own Language, and communicated to *Europe*, *Ptolemy's* Books*, together with the Use of the Astrolabe or flat Sphere, and of several other very ingenious Machines, all the Pieces whereof still go by *Arabian* Names, though they only shew'd the Use of them, and the Invention was due to the *Greeks*.

The Emperor *Frederick II*, in the XIIIth Century, caused *Ptolemy's* great Construction to be translated from the *Arabian* into *Latin*; which enabled a Professor † of the University of *Paris* to write a Work which was much admired and made use of every where upon the Sphere. *Alphonso*, King of *Castile* ‡, employ'd several learned Men in reforming Astronomy, and became himself a very good Astronomer. In the next Century, *Charles*, surnamed *the Wise*, though wholly taken up with a much more necessary Science, I mean the Government of his

* In the Year 813.

† *Sacro Bosco*, a Mathurine Friar, who died in the Year 1256.

‡ In the Year 1270.

Kingdom, persuaded *Pisan* of *Boulogne* to come to *Paris*, rewarded generously the Works of *Nicolas Oresme*, and founded several Professorships for Mathematics*. But these solid Studies supplying no Matter for Dispute, which was then the reigning Taste, they were always very languidly pursued; and, what was still worse, the *Saracens*, who had introduced them to us, had mix'd them with all the Poison of Astrology; so that their Acquaintance was hurtful to us in all respects.

While the finest Genius's exercised themselves pitifully on Generalities, that were of no sort of Service to the Pulpit, the Bar, the Government of States; nor even to the Wants of Families; a kind of Hazard, or rather a special Providence, caused a Phænomenon to be observed, the Discovery of which has procured us the Knowledge of a new World, the new Way to the *Indies*, and such a Progress of Sciences, as was yet never attain'd by them.

The Load-stone, in all Ages, was known to have had the Property of attracting Iron. The Sea Compass. *Thales*, amazed at so constant an Effect, thought that Stone had a Soul. *Plato*, *Aristotle*, and *Pliny*, have mention'd the same Attraction: But neither they, or any other Philosophers, till the XIth, or even to the Beginning of the XIIth Century, knew that the Load-stone suspended, or swimming by means of a Piece of Cork on Water, always turns one of its Sides, and constantly the same, towards the North. Even the Man who made this Observation stopp'd there, and understood neither the Importance or the Use of his admirable Discovery.

These two Properties of attracting Iron, and of being constantly directed Northward, being once known; some Viruoso's repeated the Experiments; and making a Piece of Iron and a Load-stone to swim in a Vessel full of Water (having first put them on Pieces of Cork, that they might move one towards another without any Obstacle) they observed, that when the Piece of Iron had been rubb'd against the Load-stone, that Iron had also the Property of turning towards the North, and of at-

* At the College of Maitre Gervais.

tractin
itself.
lay a
bits o
the
North
Disco
Comp

Th
very,
pearan
of E
a Ve
little
a Pie
It fai
ward
Specta
the T
attra
them
Surfac
to th
as to
obey'

A
perim
the X
made
they
veral
upon
of tur
the P
cloud

* G
deric,
1 S

tracting Needles and Iron-filings, as well as the Load-stone itself. From one Experiment to another, they came to lay a Needle touch'd with the Load-stone on two small bits of Straw floating on the Water, and to observe, the Needle invariably turn'd its Point towards the North. They were in the way of making the great Discovery : But this was not yet what we call the Sea Compass.

The first Use, which Virtuoso's made of this Discovery, was to impose upon simple People, by an Appearance of Magic. For Instance ; a little hollow Swan of Enamel, swimming by that Means on the Water of a Vessel in which it was put, and having in his Bill a little iron Serpent or Lizard, never fail'd to run after a Piece of Bread offer'd him on the Point of a Knife : It faithfully follow'd the Motions of the Knife backward and forward, and gave the utmost Surprize to the Spectators, who were ignorant, that the Knife had, by the Touch of the Load-stone, acquired the Property of attracting Iron. The pretended Magician fully convinced them of his Power, by ordering a Needle laid on the Surface of the Water, to turn its Point from the East to the South and bring it towards such or such a Point. as towards the Polar Star ; which was immediately obey'd.

A Genius of a more serious Turn, at last applied this Experiment to the Wants of Navigation, and a Poet * of the XIIth Century informs us, that our *French* Pilots made use of a Needle touch'd with the Load-stone, which they call'd † *La Marinette* ; because that Stone being several Times rubb'd the same Way, and on the same Side, upon an iron Needle, communicated thereto the Virtue of turning towards the unmoveable Star, which we call the Polar Star, and which was a Rule for Seamen in cloudy Weather.

*Icelle étoile ne se muet,
Un art font qui mentir ne puet,*

Par

* Guyot of Provins, who was at the Court of the Emperor Frederick, held at Mentz, in the Year 1181.

† See Abbot Ursperg and Fauchet's Antiquit.

*Par vertu de la Marinette,
Une pierre laide, noirette,
Où li fer volentiers se joint, &c.*

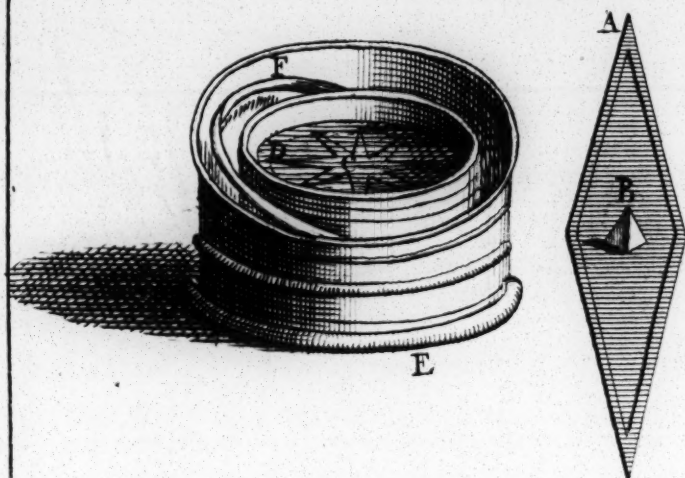
Soon after, instead of laying the Needles (as they did then) upon Straw, or a Piece of Cork, on the Surface of the Water, which the Motion of the Vessel always tofs'd immoderately; an understanding Workman bethought himself, of suspending on a Pivot, or on a moveable Point, the just Middle of a Hand touch'd with the Load-stone, that, ballancing and playing at Liberty, it might yield to the Attraction, which always directs it towards the Pole. At length, another Workman thought of charging that Needle with a small and very light Circle of Paste-board, whereon he had delineated the four Cardinal Points, together with Lines representing the chief Winds. The whole being divided into the 360 Degrees of the Horizon. This little Machine lightly suspended in a Box, which was itself suspended much like the Seaman's Lamp, perfectly answer'd the Hopes of the Inventor; because, by directing the *Fleur de-lis* towards the North, it kept all the other Points of the Rose correspondent to the Points of the World by them represented. And though the Vessel might have changed its Situation ever so much, yet the Needle, constant in its Return towards the North, always shew'd by the Points of the delineated Figure, the Part of the World towards which they sail'd, and the Winds they were to avoid.

But it is with this Invention, as with that of Mills, of Clocks, and the Art of Printing. The Name of the Inventor is not known, because many had Share in the Discovery. These Things were found out only in Parts, and gradually brought to a greater Degree of Perfection.

From this it is plain, what we are to think of the Dispute still subsisting between several Nations which claim the Invention of the Sea Compass. The *Italians* are positive, that in the Year 1302, *Flavio Gioia* constructed the very first Sea Compass that was ever seen, at *Melpbi* in the Kingdom of *Naples*. The *French* are very far from submitting to this Judgment. They say, that the Use of the Needle rubb'd with the Load-stone, for the regulating of Navigation, is from History proved

AC
win
at P
Win
ton
fixe
ed on
The
that

The Sea-compass.



A The needle touched with y^e load-stone, upon n^o. y^e Card of y^e winds is fastened. *B*. The conic cap to suspend y^e Needle upon a Pivot, w^{ch} stands at bottom of a loaden cap. *C*. The Card of y^e Winds. *D*. The horizontal Border w^{ch} changes its situation as y^e Ship changes hers, whilst y^e Needle remains fixed to y^e North. *E* The Box. *F* Several circles suspended one within another, upon pivots that cross each other. The innermost is horizontally fixed by a loaden-Cap that weighs downwards.



to have
add, the
either in
the Styl
under th
Compat
the first
French

The
at least
the Met
with th
that it i
the Sea-
duced to
de Mer,
and tha
the *Ital*
the Nan

Othe
nefe the
the Lo
as it is
did in
some of
China t
convey
ment ;
by seve

The
besides
North,
one of
a few
from th
nation,
Point ;
Load-sto
the Ne
zontal,

to have been among them even in the XIIth Century. They add, that if a *Fleur-de lis* is for a Mark of the North, either in the moveable Paste-board, which Seamen put in the Style, or in the Card of the Winds, which is fasten'd under the Pivot of the Style, at the Bottom of fix'd Sea-Compasses; it is because all Nations have copied it from the first Sea-Compasses, which came from the Hands of a *French Artificer*.

The *English* attribute to themselves, if not the Discovery, at least the Honour of having brought it to Perfection, by the Method of suspending the Box where the Needle touch'd with the Load-stone is. They alledge in their own Behalf, that it is from them all Nations received the Names given the Sea-Compass, on receiving from them that Machine, reduced to a commodious Form. That it is call'd *Compas de Mer*, from the two *English* Words *Mariner's Compass*; and that from their Word *Boxel*, which means a little Box, the *Italians* made their Word *Bossola*; just as they change the Name of *Alexander* into that of *Alessandro*.

Others are no less zealous to persuade us to give the *Chinese* the Honour of it. But as the Needle touch'd with the Load-stone is as yet no otherwise used in *China*, than as it is made to swim on a Piece of Cork, as they formerly did in *Europe*; it may be thought, that *Marco Paolo*, or some other of the *Venetians**, who went to the *Indies* and *China* through the *Red Sea*, did, in the XIIIth Century, convey to the very Bottom of *Asia* this important Experiment; the Use of which was afterwards perfected among us by several Pilots.

The Needle rubb'd with the Load-stone, besides its constant Direction towards the North, has yet two other Motions. The one of *Declination*, by which it deviates a few Degrees from the true Meridian, or from the Shadow of the Sun at Noon. The other of *Inclination*, by which it lowers towards the Earth its Northern Point; as if that Point was heavier when rubb'd with the Load-stone, which obliges us to charge the Southern End of the Needle with more Weight, in order to keep it horizontal, and in a perfect Equilibrium.

The Declination
and Inclination
of the Needle.

* See Orbis novus.

From the Knowledge of the Quantity of that Declination, which is much the same from Year to Year, and sometimes for many Years together, they take all previous Cautions to have it adjusted as if it did not decline at all. As to the Inclination, though the Knowledge of it has been hitherto unfruitful, we still hope, that the Regularity of it will one Day or other be applied to some profitable Use.

The best Conjectures that at present may be had on the Cause of the Directions of the Needle.

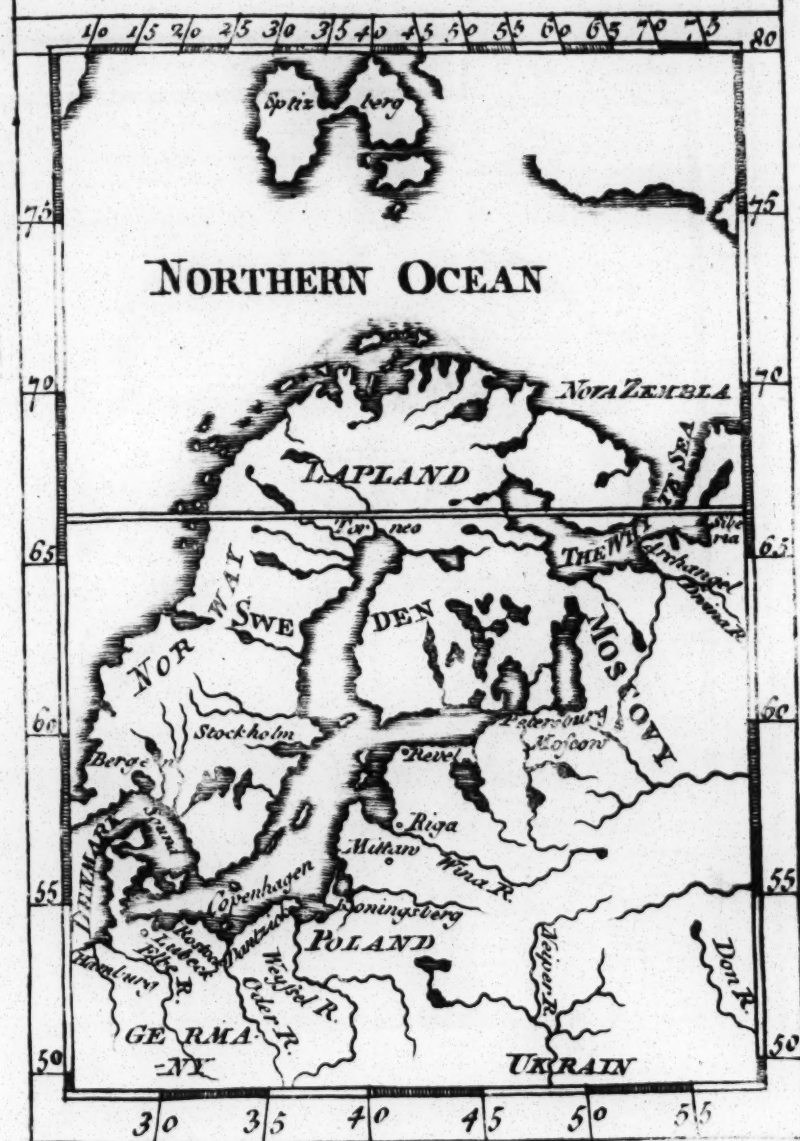
Great Naturalists are much divided, on the Causes of these several Directions of the Load-stone. But there is a Truth infinitely more obvious to me than all their Systems, *viz.* That God has freed us of a very great Care, and saved us many dangerous Inadvertencies, by granting us the Use of Things, without letting us into the Structure and Reasons of the same.

We are ignorant of the Cause of the Direction of the Load-stone, as we are of the Bottom of whole Nature: But we know the Uses to which they may be applied, and that Science is of more Advantage to us, than the Knowledge of the Cause itself. The Knowledge of Causes would make unactive Philosophers, who could never be brought from their sublime Speculations to the Government of Things here below. The bare Knowledge of the Directions of the Load-stone carries us from one End of the Earth to the other. A Sea-Compass, worth half a Crown, may bring into our Ports the Productions of the four Quarters of the World. And it is really from this Invention, brought to its Perfection in the XIVth Century, that we may date the Renewal of Geography, Trade, Natural History, and true Physics.

The antient Commerce of Europe.

The Pilots of *Marseilles* and *Pisa*, the *Genoese*, and the *Venetians*, by the Assistance of this admirable Instrument, in the XIVth and XVth Centuries, carried on a very profitable Trade at *Tripoli*, in *Barbary*, at *Japha*, at *Damas*, by the Way of *Tripoli*, in *Syria*; at *Aleppo* by the Way of *Alexandretta*, at *Famagouste* in *Cyprus*, at *Smyrna*, and in all the Sea Ports in the *Levant*; whence they return'd, and spread all over *Europe*.
Cotton,

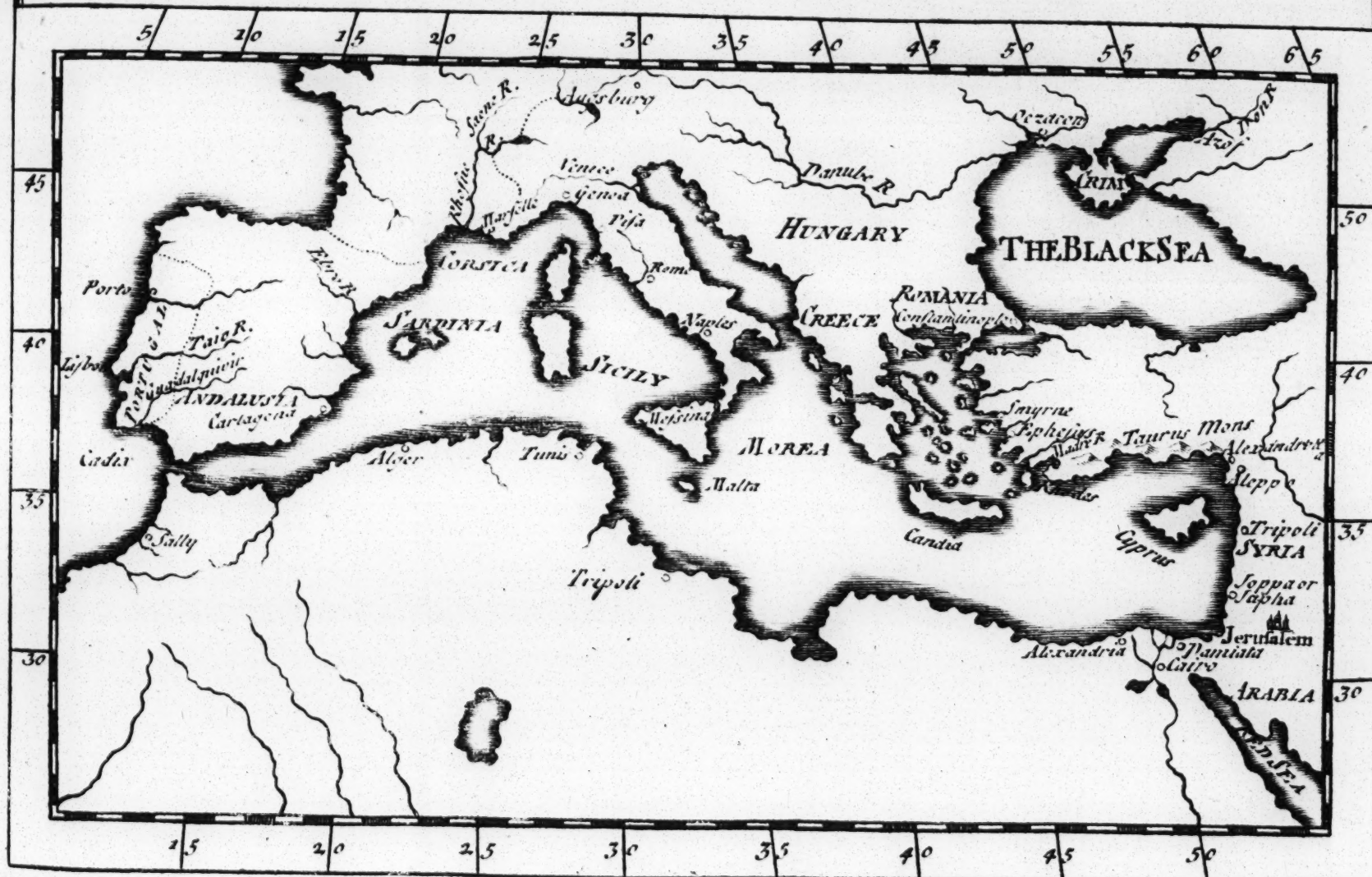
THE NAVIGATION.
of the
NORTH





45
40
35
30

THE CIRCUIT of the MEDITERRANEAN SEA.



Cotton, C
Commodities

The U
all the E
Berghen i
Dantzic,
burgh, a

Association
Baltic Sea
those Tin

andria an

which th

from the

through t

made on

and Jewel

were the

the only

Dairy w

Productio

little or s

to be th

thought

the Decis

distributed

in their F

the *Beau*

well, and

has carrie

The P

lation of

Most of

the *Indie*

might tra

Shelves a

their Wa

Sea-Comp

ventures,

expected.

The A

severing

Thing,

Cotton, Opium, Rice, Gall-nuts, Drugs, and the other Commodities of *Asia*.

The Use of the Sea-Compass render'd all the Enterprizes of the Merchants of *Berghen* in *Norway*, of *Stockholm*, *Riga*, *Dantzic*, *Rostoc*, *Lubec*, *Bremen*, *Hamburg*, and of all the great *Hans* or Association, which was form'd for the Commerce of the *Baltic Sea*, and of all the North. But the finest Trade of those Times was that which the *Venetians* had at *Alexandria* and *Cairo*, of the Commodities which the *Arabians* and *Egyptians* fetch'd from the *Indies*, and from all the East through the *Red-Sea*. The Profits they made on their Cotton, Silk, Gold, Pearls, and Jewels, were immense; but Spices and Grocery Wares were the finest Branch of their Commerce. They were the only Distributers of them; and at that Time, no Dainty was thought, at the nicest Tables, superior to that Production of *Indus* and the *Molucca* Islands. Sugar was little or scarcely known at all in *Europe*: But Spices began to be there the chief Ornament of great Feasts. They thought nothing was fitter to be presented to Judges after the Decision of a Law-Suit. At nuptial Feasts the Bride distributed Spices to all the Assembly; and Universities, in their Rejoicings, had in this conform'd to the Use of the *Beau Monde*. That Commodity always went off very well, and every one knows how far the Art of Cookery has carried the Use of them.

The Commerce
of the Hans
Towns.

The Commerce
of Venice and
Cairo.

The Prosperity of the *Venetians* awaken'd the Emulation of the Inhabitants of the Coasts of the Ocean. Most of them made Attempts, either themselves to reach the *Indies*, or to discover some new Coasts, where they might trade with Profit. The Facility of avoiding the Shelves and Shallows by taking Sea-room, and of finding their Way in again by the Direction and Advices of the Sea-Compass, fill'd these two Ages with extraordinary Adventures, and with Discoveries more lucky than were expected.

The *Normans*, a laborious and persevering Nation, and capable of every Thing, were the first who discover'd

The Discoveries
of the Normans.

Guinea,

Guinea, and the *Canary Islands*, the Remembrance of which had been a long time lost. We still find in *Guinea* the little *Dieppe*, where the Inhabitants of *Dieppe* had lodged themselves, from the Year 1364, and several other Names testify the antient Settlements of the *French* on the Western Coasts of *Africa*. They abandon'd them in the Year 1410: But the Natives preserve the Memory of them, and still regret the Sweetness of their Commerce. These Settlements would still have subsisted, or have been renew'd and embellish'd, had the Government assisted them, and prefer'd, as now they do, true Politics, which are the important Affairs of the Commerce and Repose of the Nation, to those brilliant and shewy Intrigues which make the People miserable, in order to give them a Proof of the Minister's Capacity.

The Ivory, which the Inhabitants of *Dieppe* brought from the Tooth-Coast, gave Birth to the Establishment of the Manufactures of Ivory Ware, which has enrich'd the City of *Dieppe*, so long as that Matter continued in the Esteem of the Public.

The Discoveries of the Portuguese. Smallness of their Territory, to look out for Means to extend it, and seconded by the advantageous Situation of *Lisbon* and *Porto*, were those who had most at Heart the finding out of a Passage to the *Indies*, other than by the *Red Sea*. During the whole XVth Century, the Kings of *Portugal* were most earnestly taken up with that Project. They sent People to visit all the Western Coast of *Africa*. Their Pilots found out *Madeira* in the Year 1420, or thereabouts. The Colony they sent thither, set on Fire the Forest which cover'd the whole Island, and made it a good Establishment, where Plenty actually reigns, together with all the Politeness of *Lisbon*. In the Year 1449, they peopled the Island *Tercera*, and the other *Azores*, which some *Flemings* had first observed, and which were uninhabited. These first Successes encouraged the *Portuguese*. They soon after made themselves Masters of the *Verd Islands*, less fruitful indeed than the foregoing, but useful for the Salt and Goats which they found there. They discover'd the Cape *Verd**, which is next to them, be-

* Some place this Discovery three Years sooner.

tween the
selves on
Places of
Kingdom
dom of
in Possess
tries. T
these Co
the Cour
But they
They ca
Latitude,
Northern
they set
which t
before th
They
34th Deg
by keep
advanced
wards th
1487, th
ab'e Nev
tinent, a
wards th
ever, of
Cape, w
Account
Even
John II
Navigate
it his ch
Prince,
might w
that the
that wh
Africa.
Asia rea

* The
† See

tween the Rivers *Senegal* and *Gambia*. They settled themselves on the Golden Coast, fortified themselves in several Places of *Congo*, from the River *Zaire*, which washes that Kingdom, to the River *Coanza*, which crosses the Kingdom of *Angola*. They have ever since been, and still are in Possession of the whole Commerce of the two last Countries. Though Barterings were very advantageous on all these Coasts, the great Aim of Pilots, and the Wishes of the Court were, to find out a Passage to get into the East. But they were barr'd by a Coast which had no End. They carried their Re-searches to 33 Degrees of Southern Latitude, to which you need only add the 40 Degrees of Northern Latitude, which is the Situation of *Lisbon* whence they set out, and you will have the Length of their Course, which thus proves to be above eighteen hundred Leagues before the Discovery of that Passage.

They had lost all their Hopes, when being arrived to the 34th Degree of Southern Latitude, they at last found, that by keeping along the tedious Coast of the *Cafres*, they advanced towards the East, and even could go up again towards the North, by coasting round *Africa*. In the Year 1487, they brought to the Court of *Portugal*, the agreeable News of the Facility of trading round that great Continent, and of doubling the Cape, which terminates it towards the South. They began to have better Hopes than ever, of making the Discovery of the *Indies*. And the Cape, which open'd them a Passage thereto, was on that Account called the *Cape of good Hope*.

Even before this Discovery, so much wish'd for by King *John II*, *Christopher Columbus**, a *Genese*, a great Navigator, and the best Geographer of his Time, had made it his chief Business, to enter into all the Views of that Prince, as he put himself in his Service. He thought he might with good Reason give this Prince to understand, that there was a better Way to arrive at the *Indies*, than that which was sought for him by the Extremity of *Africa*. That in *Ptolemy's* Maps†, the Eastern Lands of *Asia* reach'd to the 180th Degree of Longitude, and were

* The Project of Columbus.

† See the Maps.

not yet limited: That very likely they extended still a great way into the 180 Degrees of the other Hemisphere: That they might perhaps prove to be very near the western Coasts of *Spain*: That, without passing through the Hands of the *Egyptians*, as the *Venetians* did, without undergoing the Rains of the Tropics twice, and the Heats of the whole torrid Zone, as those did who attempted the Passage round the Extremity of *Africa*, they needed only take their Course by the Help of the Sea Compass cross the western Ocean; and that by patiently keeping near the same Latitude, they, without leaving the temperate Zone, would arrive either at *Cbina*, or some other Parts of *Asia*, the Commerce of which would be the Property of his Majesty. Such was the Project of *Columbus*, and far was it from wanting Likelihood.

'Tis true, the eastern Coast of *Cbina*, according to the Accounts of the Moderns, does not extend beyond the 140th Degree of Longitude; and *Columbus* lengthen'd the Coasts of *Cbina* according to his Wishes, and by Thought brought them near the Coasts of *Spain*, in the other Hemisphere, though these be indeed 220 Degrees, that is, two thirds of the Globe * distant therefrom. But though the Inspection of *Ptolemy's* Maps, on which they did then depend, seem'd in something to favour the Thoughts of *Columbus*; the King did not approve them, and would not venture his Men and Ships on bare Conjectures.

Columbus went to offer his Service and Projects to *Ferdinand* King of *Castile*. That Prince, after having hesitated, at last ventured an Advance of 17000 Ducats, and three small Vessels: Add to this twenty Men, and the Provisions of a Year; and these are all the Preparations which procured *Spain* the Riches of the *New World*.

The new Admiral set out on the third Day of *August* of the Year 1492, from *Palos*, a small Port of *Andalousia*. After many Vexations, Troubles, Seditions, and Dangers, he had the Satisfaction to see Land the first; and, instead of touching at *Cbina*, or any other Coast of *Asia*, he landed at one of the *Lucayes* Islands, almost 4000 Leagues distant from the Coasts of *Asia*. He afterwards discover'd the

* See Mr. De l'Isle's Globes.

THE COLONIES OF THE EUROPEANS IN AMERICA.





the Great
Porto Rico
after having
brought from
other Provinces
his Court
saluted the
of shewing
had been
were for
going to
with Dig
Spain we
Proposal,
to him.
from Lisbon
enter'd the
and the A
he went
provided
a powerfu
very often
Partialitie
and alway
the least
dertakings
who mad
Voyages,
of Ingrate
Americ
Passenger,
with a F
Occasion
some Ex
and had h
Columbus
wherein
firma. I
Court. I
tributing
ments and

the *Greater Antilles*, viz. *Cuba*, *Hispaniola*, or *St. Domingo*, *Porto-Rico* and *Jamaica*: Then the *Lesser Antilles*; and after having open'd the Door of a new Continent, he brought from thence to *Spain* Gold, Fruits, and several other Productions. He was forced by the Winds to take his Course through the River *Tayo*. He, by the Way, saluted the King of *Portugal*, and had the fond Pleasure of shewing him, by Effects, the Success of a Project which had been rejected by that Prince. Some of his Courtiers were for making away with a Man, whose Counsels were going to enlarge the *Spanish* Monarchy. But the King with Dignity replied, that the Services done the King of *Spain* were no Crimes; He, with Horror, rejected the Proposal, and caress'd Merit, though 'twas become useless to him. *Columbus*, on the 13th of *March* 1493, went from *Lisbon* to *Palos*, where *Ferdinand* expected him. He enter'd the City in Triumph, with the Sound of Bells, and the Acclamations of all the Inhabitants. Soon after, he went again to the *New World*, with seventeen Ships, provided with all the Supplies necessary for the settling of a powerful Colony. He did not succeed, till he had been very often cross'd by Envy, by false Reports, and by the Partialities of some certain Geniuses full of Self-conceit, and always ready to decide positively what they have not the least Knowledge of. The Love of Voyages and Undertakings became the universal Taste: But most of those, who made themselves known to the *New World* by these Voyages, being led thither by Avarice, proved Monsters of Ingratitude, Injustice and Cruelty.

Americus Vesputius, a *Florentine* Merchant, went as a Passenger, or only as one concern'd in the Undertaking, with a Fleet which set out in the Year 1499. He had Occasion to visit some Countries, and to be a Witness of some Expeditions. But though he was without Titles, and had hardly seen any other than the Countries where *Columbus* had been before, he publish'd several Accounts wherein he attributed to himself the Discovery of *Terra firma*. His Babbling impos'd upon the People and the Court. He was doubly unjust towards *Columbus*, by contributing to deprive this great Man both of his Employments and Liberty, and by robbing him by his Quackeries
of

of the Glory of giving his Name to the Continent by him discover'd.

Fernando Cortés, assisted and guided by the Knowledge of *Grialwa*, subdued to the King of *Spain* the rich Country of *Mexico*, which affords Gold, Indigo, Tobacco, Cocoa, and Cochineal. *Pizare* took the Opportunity of the Divisions of the *Incas* of *Peru*, to make himself sure of the Possession of that Country, so abundant in Gold, and still more rich by the prodigious Revenue of the Silver Mines of *Potosi*. To both these Conquests, which procured the *Spaniards* the two finest Parts of *America*, they added many great Settlements in *Chili*, the Golden Mines whereof are the most esteem'd in the whole Universe, along the River of *La Plata*, the adjacent Countries to which are fruitful to *Buenos-Ayres*, and in *Terra Firma*, where they find the Cocoa of *Carracos*, and the Tobacco of *La Vérine* near *Comana*.

The State of *America* has by degrees, and after many Vicissitudes, at last taken a constant Form. The Coasts of *Brazil* are become the Lot of the *Portuguese*, who continually draw from thence the most perfect Sugar, Tobacco, Gold, Jewels, and *Brazil* Wood, which is employ'd, like the Fir-tree of *Japan*, in red Dyes, and in Works artificially turn'd.

The inner Parts of *Brazil*, the *Magellanic*, and the adjacent Countries of the large River of the *Amazons*, hitherto have excited the Desires of none of our *European* Nations, either on account of the Barbarousness of the Inhabitants, who still are *Anthrophagi*, or on account of the little Value of their Productions.

From the Isthmus of *Panama*, which joins *North America* to *South*, the *Spaniards* are in Possession of the Coast of *Terra Firma*, to the Mouths of the River *Oroonoko*. Other *European* Nations, hitherto not very curious of knowing the Heart of the Country, are contented with their Settlements on the Coasts, from the River *Oroonoko*, to the River of the *Amazons*. The *Dutch* live at *Surinam*; the *English* at *Maroni*; the *French* at *La Cayenna*, and the adjacent Countries.

The immense Rivers just mention'd have their Supplies from the long Rains of the torrid Zone, and in the proportionable Reservoirs, which are in the Bowels of the

the Con
which
Isthmus

The
and Eng
The E
tent of
Length
Foundla
Utrecht
great Ba
tions fro
to them
the Con
of Cana
land, V
with E
and the
the Cul
brisk Co
and som
alone, t
almost
reckonin
to recko
the Eng
their Sh
fruction
obliged t
burgh, o

The I
in the C
Above a
vate the
Canada,
Vegetabl
above all
they tra
Goods, a
or from t

VOL.

the *Cordilleras*, the highest Mountains of the Universe, which form a Ridge of above 1500 Leagues, from the *Isthmus* to the *Streights* of *Magellan*.

The fine Establishments of the *French*, and *English*, are wholly in *North America*: The *English* are there possess'd of an Extent of Land above 700 Leagues in Length, on the Eastern Coast. The Island call'd *New-Foundland*, which became their Property by the Treaty of *Utrecht*, puts them within Reach of the Cod-Fishing on the great Bank or Shelf; but still without excluding other Nations from it. *Acadia*, which the same Treaty has secured to them, has convey'd into their Hands a great Part of the Commerce of *Castors*, which we had with the People of *Canada*. *New-England*, *New-York*, *Pensylvania*, *Maryland*, *Virginia*, and *Carolina*, altogether, are all overspread with *English* Families, which, together with the Natives and the Negroes, which have been transported thither for the Culture of the Lands, form many flourishing and very brisk Colonies. The *English* are also Masters of *Jamaica*, and some of the smaller *Antilles*. The Island *Barbadoes* alone, though it be not 25 Leagues in Circuit, maintains almost 60000 Inhabitants. I should have said 100000, reckoning the Negroes, were it a Custom in Enumerations to reckon the Beasts of Burden. The chief Attention of the *English* is to draw from their Colonies Masts for their Ships, their small Timber and Wood for the Construction of Buildings and Vessels, rather than always to be obliged to go and buy them in the Wood-Yards of *Hamburgh*, or in the Forest of *Sweden*.

The *French* Colonies likewise are partly in the Continent, and partly in the Islands. Above an hundred thousand *French* cultivate the Banks of the River *St. Laurence* in *Canada*, and there live in Plenty, by means of the Corn, Vegetables, and Woods which their Lands afford; but above all, the *Castor* or *Beaver*, and other Furs, in which they trade with the Savages, by Exchanges of Stuffs, Goods, and all iron Wares, which they fetch from *France*, or from the Country itself.

The *Louisiana* or *Florida*, a vast Country water'd by the River *Mississipi*, and by a Multitude of other Rivers, begins to yield the *French* more than bare Promises. It offers them on every Side Lodgings on an Extent of above 1800 Leagues. It presents them every where with Fir-Trees, Beech Trees, Oaks, and Wallnut-Trees, that is, with the finest Woods for Veneering and for Framing. It presents them with the delicious Fruits of hot Countries, together with the Vegetables and Corn of *Europe*, which they cannot be without. Whatever is carried to that Country thrives there. The small and large Cattle live there as well as in our own Pastures. Horses and other Beasts of Burden, which multiply very easily, afford the Inhabitants Services less dangerous than that of the Negroes, and far more agreeable to Humanity. But who shall persuade our rambling Families, to leave their Dunghil, and go and live honourably in that happy Country? If at least the Children of those who have no other Profession but Beggary, were transported thither when young, they would soon forget a Country scarce ever known to them. In these new Colonies they would prove useful Subjects to the State, and not perpetuate among us a Party of idle Fellows, a Breed of profligate Villains, whom we fatten out of Charity, and whom we encourage by our Bounty to be good for Nothing.

We have other Establishments, which improve every Day. Out of the Remnants of our Colony of *Acadia*, was form'd that of Cape *Breton*, over-against the Mouth of the River *St. Laurence*. The great Island of *St. Domingo*, which we share with the *Spaniards*; the Island of *Martinico*, and many other small *Antilles*, which are now our Property, supply us with Tobacco, Cocoa, Rocou, Vanille, preserved Fruits, and, more usefully, with Cotton and Sugar.

The Sea-Compass, which has open'd all those rich Countries to the Nations of *Europe*, has likewise render'd Whale Fishing easy to them, throughout the North. It has guided the *English* to the Bottom of the White-Sea; and by the Discovery of the Port of *Archangel*, it imparts to the most Northern Nations of *Europe* all the Productions of the South; in Return for which, it brings back to us the Marten-Skins or Sables, and all the Furs

of Siberia
many of
to be fou

When
ing us to
design'd,
they had
Portuguese
what ha
their first
Equivalen
the *Cape*
directed
Coasts of
the Hono
bar, in th
duct, and
made all
nance.

Entrance
the Com
Commodi
the Pearl-
the Coast
at *Bengal*
They con
which me
merce of
a greater
alone supp
and Silks o
and Nutm
tra, and of
the old Ro
Cotton, Sil
adjacent Co
Tree of C
all the Gol
brilliant F
rael, the S
den Reign.

of

of *Siberia*, Iceinglass, Tar, Sena, the best Rhubarb, and many other useful Drugs, which, like the latter, are scarcely to be found any where but in *Tartary*.

When the *Spaniards*, instead of conveying us to *Cbina* and the *Indies*, as they design'd, had found out *America*, which they had not the least Suspicion of; the *Portuguese*, sorry to see in other Hands what had been offer'd to them, resumed their first Project of getting to the *Indies*, there to find an Equivalent. They in Effect arrived thither by doubling the *Cape of good Hope*, and by causing themselves to be directed by some Pilots, whom they took in on the Coasts of *Mosambique* and *Mombazi*. *Vasco de Gama* had the Honour of landing at *Calicut*, on the Coast of *Malabar*, in the Year 1497. The *Portuguese* under his Conduct, and afterwards under that of the great *Albuquerque*, made all the East tremble by the Novelty of their Ordinance. They made themselves Masters of *Ormuz*, at the Entrance of the *Persian Gulph*, and thereby Masters of the Commerce of the Pearls at *Catiff*, and of the finest Commodities of *Persia*. They invaded *Diu*, *Goa*, *Cochin*, the Pearl-Fishing at *Cape Comorin*, and the finest Ports on the Coast of *Coromandel*. They built Forts every where; at *Bengal*, at *Sumatra*, and in all the *Molucca Islands*. They conquer'd the Island of *Macao* next to *China*; by which means they usurp'd the Property of the whole Commerce of the *Venetians*. They even carry'd it on with a greater Benefit, having every thing at first Hand; and alone supply'd *Europe* with the Varnishes, *Cbina Ware*, and Silks of *Cbina*, *Tonquin*, and *Cochin China*; the Cloves and Nutmegs of the *Molucca Islands*, the Pepper of *Sumatra*, and of the *Peninsula of Indus*; the precious Stones of the old Rock of *Pegu*, *Ava*, *Golconda*, and *Visapour*; the Cotton, Silk-Stuff, and Carpets of the *Mogul*, and the adjacent Countries; the Cinnamon or Bark of the Cinnamon-Tree of *Ceylon*; the Pearls of *Cape Comorin*, and chiefly all the Gold of *Cbina* and *Indus*. There never was a more brilliant Fortune; for which Reason, the Reign of *Emmanuel*, the Successor of King *John II*, was call'd the golden Reign.

The Discovery
of the Indies.

The Success of
the Portuguese.

The greatest Misfortune that ever could
 The Progress of happen to *Portugal*, is, to have been re-
 the Dutch. duced into a Province of *Spain*, under the

Reign of King *Philip II*, in the Year
 1580, and to have remain'd in that State to the Year
 1640, which was the Year of the Restauration of the Fa-
 mily of *Bragança* to the Throne of *Portugal*. The *Dutch*,
 who during that Interval, did all their Endeavours to
 shake off the Yoke of the *Spanish* Kings, and were not
 acknowledged as a free Country by *Spain*, till the Peace of
Munster *, found no other Resource than in the Com-
 merce of the East, when *Spain* and *Portugal* had shut up
 their Ports to them, by which they lived before. They
 every where treated the *Portuguese* as *Spaniards*. They
 took their Commerce and their best Settlements from them;
 so that the *Portuguese*, dispossest of all, and reduced in
 the East to almost no other Places than *Macao* and *Goa*,
 had lost the chief Supports of their State, had it not been
 for the Commerce of *Africa*, and the Conquest of *Brazil*,
 which comforts, and perhaps fully makes them amends
 for their Loss.

Though the *Dutch* have confined the Culture of Cloves
 to the Island *Amboina*, of which they are Masters; though
 they have the finest Plantations of all the other kinds of
 Spices; though they have had the Skill to exclude other
 Nations from the Commerce of the Silver and Copper of
Japan, of the Cinnamon and precious Stones of *Ceylon*,
 and, without Dispute, make the greatest Figure in all the
 East; yet the *English* have by Degrees had some very ad-
 vantageous Retreats at *Madras* in *Coromandel*, at *Surat*,
Bombay, and *Amadabat* in *India*, at *Bander-Abassy*, a Sea-
 port where all maritime Commerce is carry'd on, and
 which they assisted the *Sophy* in forming on the Ruins of
 the Establishment of the *Portuguese* at *Ormuz*.

The Commerce
 of France in the
 East.

So long as the *French* were busied about
 nothing but Wars, or intriguing in Fo-
 reign Courts, the *French* Merchants always
 saw their Wishes and Efforts towards sha-
 ring the Treasures of the East frustrated.

But now that the Vanity of Conquests has made Room

* In the Year 1648.

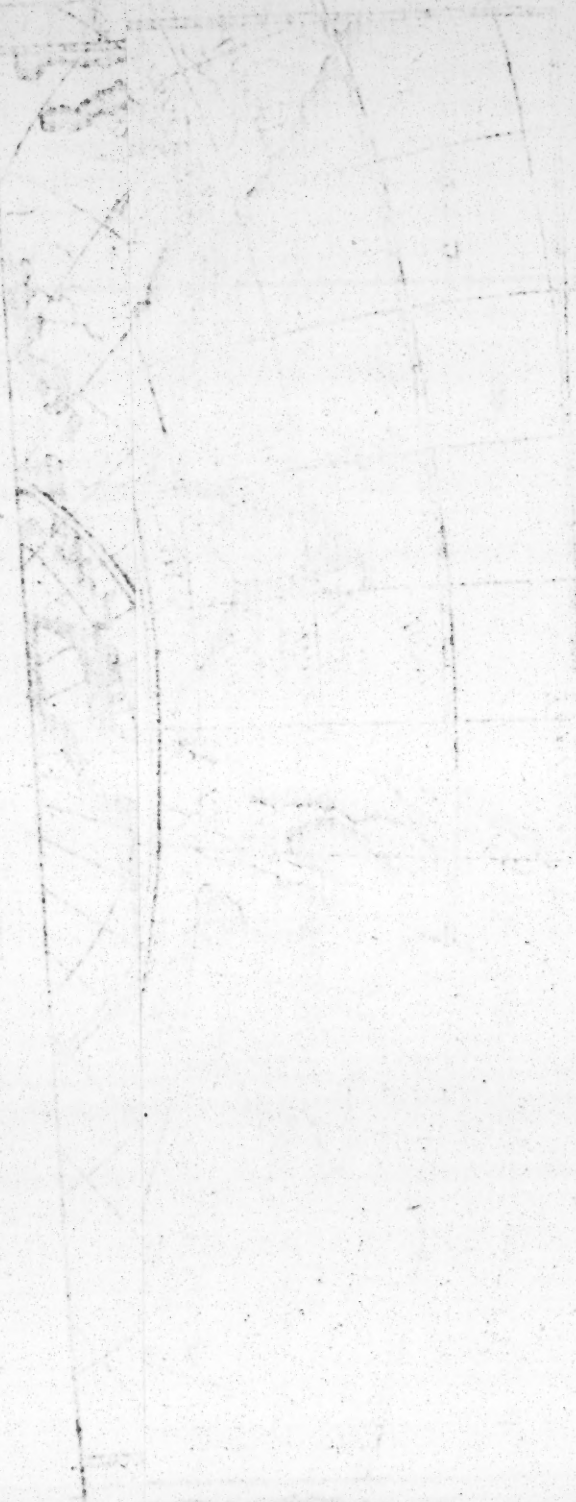
THE COMMERCE OF THE EUROPEANS IN ASIA.

Plate 29 Vol. VI. P. 268.



THE COMMERCE OF THE EAST INDIES

IN A LETTER TO THE HONOURABLE THE SECRETARY OF STATE



for the
Comm
French
Object
are now
than v
mies.
our H
Credit
East, a
out mo
Levant
the Pro
fetch o
The C
them in
flourish
Musuli
same C
the Ina
it, Ste
finer t
Calicoe
nicely
pour a
they tr
this Mo
vantage
ready M
Indus m
dities.
possesse
opens th
whence
the bel
Musk,
Boutan
the H
Coast o
Ganges
precious
and. Ba

for the Love of simple Justice, and the maintaining of Commerce is look'd upon as the Safety of the State; the *French Company* in return looks upon itself as the first Object of the Attention and Concern of the Public. We are now more agreeably taken up with all its Transactions, than we formerly were with the Motions of our Armies. In consequence of which, some new Success cheers our Hearts every Year. That Company maintains its Credit by the new Establishments it secures to itself in the East, and by the Improvement of the most antient, without meddling with the Commerce of the Sea-ports in the *Levant*, or with that of *Canada*, *Mississipi*, and the Islands; the Profits of which are left to private Merchants. They fetch our best Pepper from *Mabé* in *Malabar* near *Calicut*. The City of *Pondichery*, the Property of which belongs to them in *Coromandel*, and which becomes one of the most flourishing in all the *Indies*, as well as their Settlements of *Musulipatan*, and several other Houses of Traffick on the same Coast, enable them in due time to fetch from all the *Indian Kingdoms* Rice, the Cardamum the Sauce for it, Steel, Cotton-wool, and Cotton spun incomparably finer than that made by our *European Women*, Muslins, Calicoes painted and printed with Moulds, or still more nicely illuminated by the Pencil, the Diamonds of *Vasapour* and *Golconda*, and many other Commodities which they trade in from one Part of the *Indies* to the other. By this Means, they make amends for the unavoidable Disadvantage they lie under of making the first Purchase with ready Money; because the Inhabitants of the *Peninsula of Indus* make little use of our Wools, and *European Commodities*. The Port of *Chandernagor*, which the Company possesses near *Ougly*, at the Mouth of the River *Ganges*, opens them the Door into the whole Country of the *Mogul*, whence they fetch their Velvets, Brocades, fine Camblets, the best Indigo, the Salt-petre, the Borax, the Lac, the Musk, and the Rhubarb, which is brought thither from *Boutan* and *Tartary*. The *French Company*, by Means of the House which they hold at *Mergui* on the Western Coast of the *Peninsula of Indus*, on the other Side of the *Ganges*, may also trade in the Rubies, and all the colour'd precious Stones of *Pegu* and *Ava*, as well as in *Arequé* and *Betel*, two Drugs which the *Indians* are perpetually

chewing; in the Tin, Timber, Tortoise-Shells, and many other Commodities which are in Vogue at *Saiajutaiia*, the Capital of the Kingdom of *Siam*, on the River *Menam*. They are no less attentive to the Exchange, (oftentimes very beneficial) which is made of Silver for Gold in the Kingdom of *China*. Their two Islands, call'd *Maurice* and *Bourbon*, at the East of *Madagascar*, are the commodious Staple of whatsoever they send from *Europe*, and bring back from the *East*.

In this summary Account of the Progress of the Commerce, which now takes in almost the whole inhabited World; you see the inestimable Advantages which the Knowledge of the Load-Stone procured us.

But if the Science of Physics has been of this Service to Commerce, Commerce in return has totally changed the Face of Physics and of all Sciences. By bringing

The Progress of
Physics.

into each Country the Productions of all the rest, it has gradually turn'd all Minds to the beneficial Side. From Metaphysics, which fill'd the World with unprofitable Disputes, it brings them back to the Examination of what may be seen and done. While the Philosophers of the Schools were spending their Lungs in public about trifling Questions, or privately racking their Brains, in dividing their own Ideas into Sections and Paragraphs, without ever minding whether these Ideas were agreeable to Nature and the World, which they carefully avoided ever looking into, there sprung up a new kind of learned and true Philosophers, whose Knowledge was grounded on Experience, and relative to our Wants. You perhaps expect here to have the History of the Principles of *Des Cartes*, or of the Theodicy of *Leibnitz*; but not a Whit. These shall find their Place in the History of systematical Physics. The first Naturalists which have been instructed by Commerce, and whose Learning was so useful to us, are our Navigators and Druggists. Let us now see, what we are beholden to them for.

Navigators, whose Numbers increased every Day, of Necessity became Mathematicians and Astronomers, and by Consequence Astronomers and Mathematicians every where sprung, who chiefly wrought for the Assistance of Navigation.

Navig
bach,
by th
Tongu
origina
His L
posed
good l
about
the R
Franci
the Ac
and th
structe
to carr
made C
maticia
was th
Pendulu
Notions

It m
we hav
sometim
the Mic
with th
common
South-S
have alv
to no F
Tartary
all these
Tartary
think of
Tartary
these an
to the
have, by
and beh
is separa

Navigation. About the End of the XVth Century, *Purbach*, a Professor of Philosophy at *Vienna* in *Austria*, having by the Advice of Cardinal *Bessarion*, learn'd the Greek Tongue, made himself capable of translating from the original Text, the great Construction of *Claudius Ptolemy*. His Disciple *George Muller*, surnamed *Royaumont*, composed *Ephemerides*. *Stoefler*, another German, gave very good Directions for constructing the *Astrolabe*. In *France*, about the Beginning of the XVIth Century, *Oronce Finé*, the Royal Reader, encouraged by the Gratifications of *Francis* the First, the Restorer of Letters, and assisted, by the Accounts which then began to be sent from the *Indies* and the new World, made Geographical Maps; constructed more particular Globes; invented new Instruments to carry on the Work both of Sailors and Persons who made Observations, and instructed a Multitude of Mathematicians. He apply'd Astronomy to Clock-making, and was the first who attempted to produce an Astronomical Pendulum*, in which every thing moved according to the Notions of *Ptolemy*.

It must be confess'd, that the Geographical Maps, which we have of those Times, are extremely defective. They sometimes have *America* divided into two Parts towards the Middle; though the Northern *America* be join'd with the Southern by the *Isthmus* of *Panama*. They most commonly shew a Passage towards the North into the South-Sea, though the *English*, *Danes*, and *French* Pilots, have always sought for it in vain; just as the *Dutch* have to no Purpose look'd for a Passage round the North of *Tartary*, to get into the East. So that the Inutility of all these Attempts makes us presume, or even affirm, that *Tartary* is join'd to *America*, and that we must no longer think of going to the *Indies* or *Ghina*, by the North of *Tartary* or the North of *America*. We very often find in these antient Maps, the *Southern America* lengthen'd out to the Meridian Pole; though *Magellan* and *Le Maire* have, by turning round it through the *Magellanic Streights*, and behind the *Island of Fer*, inform'd us, that *America* is separated from *Terra Australis*. Notwithstanding these

* It is kept in the Monastery of St. Genevieve.

Defects, and many others, if all the old Treatises of the Philosophy of the Schools (the Heap of which would indeed be very large) were put on one Side, and the Maps of *Peter Apian* or of *Oronce Finé*, unfinish'd as they were, on the other; I should set no other Difference on their Value, than that which is between rough Diamonds, which in Time will be fashion'd, and Dreams, which deserve nothing but Oblivion.

When the several Parts of the Mathematics had once enchanted all Minds, by the Exactness of their Demonstrations, and the vast Usefulness of their Productions; the Philosophy of the Schools was look'd upon as a temporary Exercise, which might, they said, be made use of to sharpen the Wits of Youth. But they relish'd and consequently apply'd themselves to useful Physics, which fill'd Mankind, not indeed with empty Words, but with real Things. The Study of Geography and the Globes, that of the Winds, the Tides, and the Moon, of the Heavens, and all their Motions, of Compasses, and all their Uses, of Arithmetick and Mechanics, came every where into Favour, and met with sure Rewards in the nice Taste of Princes, and the Gratitude of the Nations which were enrich'd by that sort of Physics.

Next to Travellers, who have awaken'd Curiosity amongst us, and made us sensible of the Necessity of Mathematics, those, who have promoted the Advancements of Experimental Learning most, are our Druggists; who, by setting in order the foreign Productions, have as it were gather'd before our Eyes the Particularities of the whole inhabited World. These rich Collections of the Works of Nature open'd new Treasures to Pharmacy, to Dyers, Goldsmiths, Painters, Chymists, and to Arts and Sciences in general. All found therein new Trials to make, new Hints of Truth, and sure and solid Informations.

Natural History was then undeceived, with regard to the Origin and Virtues falsely attributed to several Productions of Nature, and daily discover'd the Usefulness of ten thousand others which she knew not. Nay, Anatomy itself, which seems not to stand in any need of the Assistance of Foreigners, found in the Dissection of the Animals unknown to *Europe*, the Confirmation of what was

as y
hith
of u
by t
to th
by A
by
and
of th
merl
ment
valua
well
he t
Hond
is ac
more
and
he w
T
Philo
large
to ref
Motiv
Years
to fill
migh
to im
in lar
of use
ments
On
Cabin
Bonien
Garde
la Se
placed
and
Exper
* R
† F
Hautp

as yet only suspected, and the ascertaining of what had hitherto escaped our Researches. They at last grew weary of unfruitful Disputes, and of Notions daily contradicted by the Inspection of Nature. By degrees we are come to that wise Method of investigating of Truth, not indeed by Arguments, or the Authority of any Philosopher, but by Experience, and by the Conveyance of our Hands and Eyes. The Study of the Productions of Nature, or of the Uses to which they may be apply'd, (a Work formerly look'd upon as but Loss of Time, or an Employment fit only for Tradesmen) is now thought the only valuable Philosophy. A Prince or a Lord, among us as well as among our Neighbours, would be pitied, should he talk of metaphysical Degrees: But he thinks it an Honour to have a Virtuoso's Cabinet; and the more he is acquainted with every minute Individual of it, the more he shews himself inform'd, of the true Concerns and Works of that Society, to the governing of which he was appointed by Providence.

The Care, which good Masters now a-days take to clear Philosophy from frivolous Questions, to treat therein at large Geometry and Mechanics, and to make the whole to refer to Experience and the Necessaries of Life, is a just Motive to applaud the Custom of trusting them for two Years together, with such of our Youth as are design'd to fill the Posts in Church and State. But their Labour might be render'd incomparably more useful, if, in order to improve the Masters themselves, their School (at least in large Cities) had in it a Virtuoso's Collection, a Garden of useful Plants, and a regular Course of physical Experiments.

One might copy in little, the order of a magnificent Cabinet of Rarities, both artificial and natural, of Mr. *Bonier de la Moisson* *. We find the Model of a small Garden of five or six hundred useful Plants, in Mr. *De la Serre's* † Garden, where the Tickets, which are placed near each of those Plants, are in lieu of Masters and Informations. A Model of an excellent Course of Experiments may be taken from that of the Abbey

* Rue St. Dominique.

† Fauxbourg St. Jaques, proche de l'église de St. Jaques du Hautpas.

Nollet *, where every Body may, without any earnest Application of Mind, and in less than twenty Conferences, be inform'd of the most important Points of natural Philosophy.

The Prince and the Magistrate, the Preacher and the Merchant, and all such as either manage Consciences or the Interests of Nations, might, in these agreeable Demonstrations, learn how to talk, and knowingly deliver their Opinion of whatever is useful. They might find in a Cabinet of Natural History, of Mechanics and Experimental Physics, the Patterns of whatever Men can collect, exchange, manufacture, or work; as also of all the Falsifications which may be made therein. In short, they might find there the Matter of Commerce and Industry. An Establishment like this, would have the uncommon Advantage of fitting all Conditions and Genius's, of attracting all Men, and of tiring none, of forming and refining our Taste, of maintaining Curiosity and Correspondences, every where, of keeping many Eyes open'd on the Particularities of every Country, of adorning the Mind with a Knowledge every where manly and becoming, of even affording the Topics of the most entertaining Conversations, and (what is indeed an inestimable Point) of affording every Body an infallible Means of busying himself usefully. A Philosophy like this would, in some Sense, be *the Art of living happy*.

* *Quai-Conti.*

T
avoid
myself
have m
as are
Invent
Light
that I
Micro
and in
the Le
They
the He
the sev
of Tru
what
Instru
quaint
behold
scope,
culativ

THE TELESCOPE.

DIALOGUE VI.

THE particular Account of the Experiments of modern Philosophy has no Bounds; and yet we cannot avoid prescribing Limits to ourselves. I then shall think myself to have gone through the whole History, and yet have made it short, if I confine myself to such Experiments as are most fruitful in great Effects, and chiefly to the three Inventions of the XVIIth Century, that cast the greatest Light on all the Parts of natural Knowledge. You see, Sir, that I mean here the Telescope, the Air-Pump, and the Microscope. These three Instruments are in Astronomy and in universal Physics, what the Furnace is in Metallurgy, the Lever in Mechanics, and the Compasses in Geometry. They every Day make us discover, either in the Order of the Heavens, or in the Texture of Bodies, or the Relations the several Parts of Nature have with our Wants, a croud of Truths which were not known, or evident Proofs of what we had but an uncertain Glimpse of. These three Instruments are become Guides to all Observers; and acquainting one's self with the Discoveries, for which we are beholden to the Telescope, the Air-Pump, and the Microscope, is Learning the noblest Parts of both practical and speculative Physics.

The Invention
of the Tele-
scope.

A sort of Chance gave Birth to the Invention of the Spying-glass or Telescope. The Children of a certain Spectacle-maker of *Middleburgh*, in the Island of *Zealand*, playing in their Father's Shop, made him observe, they say, that when they held between their Fingers two Spectacle-glasses, and put them one before another, at some Distance, they saw the Weather-Cock of their Church much bigger than ordinary, and as if it were very near them, but in an inverted Situation. The Father, amazed at this Singularity bethought himself of adjusting two Glasses on a Board, supporting them in two Brass Circles, which might be removed or set closer *ad libitum*; by this Means they could see better and farther. Many Virtuoso's flock'd to the Spectacle-maker; but this Invention remain'd a while unfinish'd, and of no Use. Some other Workmen of the same City, one call'd *Zachary Jansen*, and the other *James Metius*, in Emulation of each other, made Use of that Discovery, and by the new Form they gave it, made all the Honour of it their own. One of them, considering the Effects of Light, placed the Glasses in a Tube blacken'd within. By this Means he diverted and absorbed an infinite Number of Rays, which by reflecting from all sorts of Objects, or from the Sides of the Pipe, and by not reaching the Point of Reunion, but falling on one Side, confused or dimm'd the principal Image. The other, still more cautious, placed the same Glasses within Pipes jointed, and sliding one in another, both to vary the Prospects by lengthening the Instrument at one's Will, according to the Wants of the Observer, and to render the Machine portable and commodious, by the Diminution of its Length, whenever it should be either removed from one Place to another, or laid by, and no longer made use of. There are some Contests among the Learned, about the Share which the two before named Artificers had in the Invention of the Telescope. I shall spare you Quotations and tiresome Disputes, by barely affirming, that several Men, by the Variety of their Trials contributed to the Perfection of that Instrument; and that it is to the *Dutch* the Public is indebted for so noble a Present. When it first appear'd, it had no other Name but that of *Lunette d' Hollande*.

It

It w
the Gra
that w
and on
them, I
to some
Spots a
Axis in
Jupiter
Glimp
which
wherev
new H
seen.
Starry
Here I
lish'd o
This
norant,
nent b
publick
make a
their D
he shew
Fame
fused to
tions, t
and th
Venetia
vations
dit to
or of g
ing the
Thoug
Master
Newne
us relif
The
Stars b
Splend

Of the TELESCOPE. 277

It was soon noised abroad ; and *Galileo*, Astronomer to the Grand Duke of *Tuscany*, having heard of it ; they say, that without having had as yet any Model before his Eyes, and on the bare Idea which the only Recital gave him of them, he framed several large Glasses, and adapted them to some long Organ-Pipes, with which he perceived some Spots about the Sun. He saw that Star moving on its Axis in near 26 Days. He discover'd the four Moons of *Jupiter*, and call'd them the Stars of *Medicis*. He had a Glimpse of two Ears or Handles on both Sides of *Saturn*, which afterwards proved to be a large luminous Ring, wherewith this Planet is encompass'd. In short, he saw a new Heaven, and a Sun quite different from that hitherto seen. He * soon gave the Public *some News of those Starry Regions*, which his Glass put within his Reach. Here I use the very Title of the agreeable Account he publish'd of his Discoveries.

This was soon heard of every where. No body is ignorant, that the Senators of *Venice*, who were most eminent both for their Learning and their Love of the publick Good, invited *Galileo* to come, and in their Presence make a Trial of his new Instruments. He comply'd with their Desires, and in a fine Night neither cool nor cloudy, he shew'd them with his Telescope, the Novelties which Fame began to make public, and which the Learned refused to admit of, because they overthrew all their Notions, that Night was fatal to the System of the Schools ; and the perfect Conformity which *Galileo* caused the *Venetian* Nobility to remark, between the new Observations and the System of *Copernicus*, began to give Credit to that System. Never Conference was so illustrious or of greater Concern. But nothing hinders us from assisting thereat, and hearing *Galileo* himself speak. Let us in Thought be transported to the Tower of *St. Mark*. The Master we are going to hear, the Audience, and the Newness of the Invention, all, in short, concur to make us relish this astronomical Lecture.

The Night appointed for the Rendezvous is come ; the Stars begin to sparkle on all Sides ; their Number and Splendor increase on the Diminution of the Crepuscle ; the

* Nuncius Sidereus,

Tubes are mounted and pointed. The Lords come upon the Tower; most of them already have satisfy'd, one after another, their first Curiosity, by directing the Glasses towards several Points of the Heaven. But the Planet *Venus*, seen after Sun-set in the greatest Distance it can be in with regard to that Star, being the finest of the nightly Flambeaux which then strike their Eyes, all turn their Attention thither; and their Surprize is extreme, of finding in the Glass the Figure of *Venus* obscured one Half, and horned from Side to Side; instead of appearing round in the Glass as it does in the Eye. How! Is then *Venus* to be eclipsed? But how can that be, when the Earth is not between her and the Sun? Does such a thing ever happen? Is there any other Body besides the Earth, than can cast its Shadow on that Planet? Is *Venus* ever eclipsed? Or has *Venus* its various Phases as well as the Moon? Has she also her Crescent and her Full? To all these Questions, and a great many others incessantly multiply'd, here is *Galileo's* Answer.

Gentlemen,

It is from the Observation of this Phænomenon, that the Decision of the great Question which divides Astronomers does now depend. In order to enable you to judge of it, I am first to lay before you what they have thought about the Oeconomy of the Heavens. We shall afterwards come to the Use that may be made either against or in Favour of their Sentiments, of the Phases which we just now observed, and which were not known before in the Planet *Venus*. I cannot entertain the Company with a nobler and more agreeable Topic, till the Rising of the other Planets; in which I am to observe to you Singularities no less unheard of than the Crescent of *Venus*.

Eudoxus, Aristotle, Hipparchus, and all the Greeks, who began to search into the Order of the Heavens; Ptolemy, who in the III Century improved Astronomy; after him the Arabians; next to these Alphonso King of Castile; Sacrobosco Professor at Paris; Purbach in Austria, in the XVth Century, and his Disciple Royaumont in the XVIth; in short, almost all the Astronomers have made the Earth the unmoveable Centre of the Universe. They

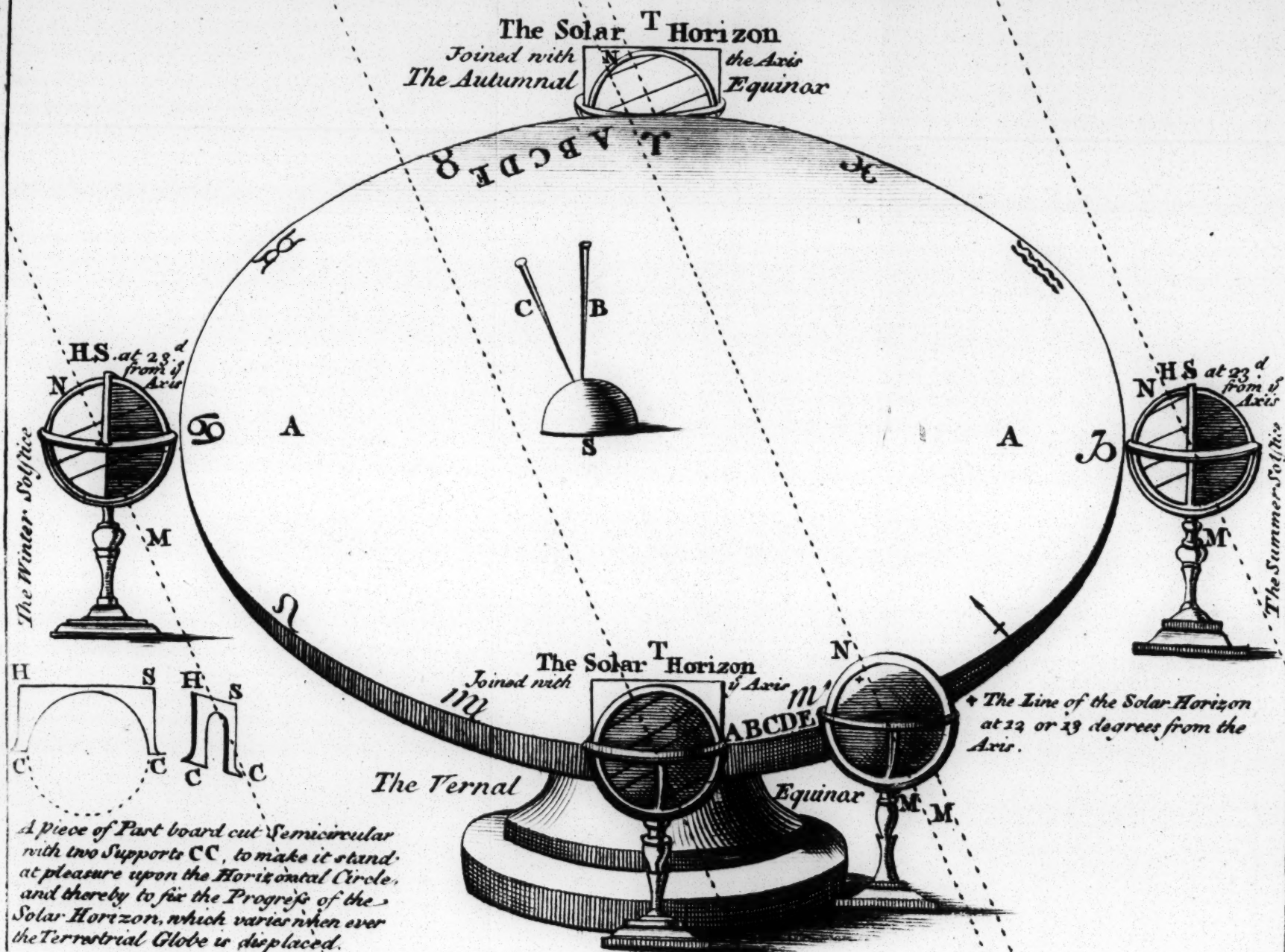
suppose

suppose
in so m
raised
Mercury
piter, Sa
easy Ma
carries t
to West
which c
and from
at the
them a
Poles of
to recon
in quite
about t
They h
went o
Mobiles
Crystal,
tual and
the uni
while t
pression
Manner
sign'd.
ones cov
them d
because
penetrat
another,
were so
differen
of them
new M
diately
nothing
each aft
of the
a certain
Order o
afterwar

suppose that the other Planets revolve round the Earth, in so many different Heavens, nearly concentric, and raised one above another, *viz.* First, the *Moon*; then *Mercury*, and then, in Order, *Venus*, the *Sun*, *Mars*, *Jupiter*, *Saturn*, and at last the fix'd Stars. It was not an easy Matter for them to conciliate the daily Motion, which carries the Stars round the Poles of the World from East to West, with another peculiar and very slow Motion, which carries them away round the Poles of the *Ecliptic*, and from West to East, in the Time of 25000 Years; and at the same time with a third Motion, which hurries them away in a Year, and from East to West, round the Poles of the *Ecliptic*. They were no less at a Loss, how to reconcile the annual, and the daily Motion of the Sun in quite contrary Ways. A new Difficulty join'd to these about the particular Course of each individual Planet. They heap'd up one Mobile upon another, one of which went one Way and the other another. After the first Mobiles, they placed some very large Heavens of solid Crystal, which by rolling one over another, and by a mutual and violent clashing, did communicate to each other the universal Motion received from the *primum Mobile*; while they by a contrary Motion resisted this general Impression, and by degrees carry'd away, each after its own Manner, the Planet for the Service of which it was design'd. These Heavens were solid; otherwise the upper ones could have had no Influence on the inferior to make them daily move; and they were of the finest Crystal, because the Light of the Stars could not otherwise have penetrated the Thickness of these Arches apply'd one over another, nor have reach'd our Eyes. Many Astronomers were so moderate, as to be contented with seven or eight different Spheres; while others wrapt no less than seventy of them one in another. They no sooner discover'd some new Motion or Effect as yet unknown, but they immediately patch'd up a new Sphere. But among the rest, nothing is more arbitrary than their Way of explaining, each after his own Method, the Singularities of the Course of the Planets. It is observed of most of them, that in a certain Time they advanced directly according to the Order of the Signs, that is, from West to East; that they afterwards are for a while still in the same Point of the Heaven,

Heaven, and finally, that they seem retrograde, and to repass from East to West, through many of the Points which they had before run over. To account for this, they all of them make the Planet roll from West to East on the Border of a little Sphere, which they call *Epicycle*, while the Centre of that Sphere rolls the same Way on the Arch of its Deferent, that is, of the great Heaven which is peculiar in it. Whence it happens, according to them, that when the Planet ascends the Top of its Epicycle, we see it go directly, and according to the Motion peculiar to the Heaven thereof. When afterwards it descends into the Quadrature, or under Side of the Epicycle, it seems stationary; because as much as its Heaven carries it away, according to the Succession of the Signs, so much it deviates therefrom, by advancing in the under Part of its Epicycle contrary to the Succession of the Signs. Then, they say, it must appear retrograde, when advancing in the inferior Part of its Epicycle from East to West, and quicker than its Heaven advances from West to East, it is seen going back, till it again appears motionless and stationary; when again ascending the Side of its Epicycle, it advances one Way no more than its Heaven advances the contrary Way. It is no easy Task to tell you, how their Epicycles could move through these thick Crusts of Crystal; they however found Means to extricate themselves; and as they always had their Recourse to geometrical Lines, which never found any Obstacle to their Passage on Paper; the whole pass'd for true Physics. They foretold Eclipses, and the Returns of the several Aspects. Who, after that could have doubted of their having the Key of the Structures of the Heavens? It is true, in order to make all those Pieces move with as little Inconsistency as possible, especially when they were to give their Spheres different Centres, they were forced to delineate some certain Furrows, or to notch on the Arches some Grooves, in which they jointed, and made the Tenons and Mortises of their Epicycles to slide. All this celestial Joiner's Work, to which others still added several Pieces, fit therein to produce Balancings, or perpetual Goings backward and forward, did so much displease the King of *Castile*, (who for want of something better took the whole for good Truth) that he one Day said, in the Perplexity which this Multiplicity,

The Inequality of Seasons and Days.



of Orb
him in
have b
is neit
that o
Impati

Astr
multip
contriv
ances o
Planet
Earth
round
tween
my ha
throws
propos
which
mus tu
is) seer
in Con
betwee
positio
happen
distant
again,
shoul
count
goes r
it; the
ever d
in the

The
under
when
cause i
to dra
see th
the Pl
shall t
degree
Sun ;

Of the TELESCOPE. 281

of Orbs and Orbits gave him, that if God had call'd him into his Council, the Machine of the World would have been much less complex. This so disrespectful Jest is neither for the Honour of the Royal Astronomer, nor that of the Hypothesis which gave Birth to his Majesty's Impatience.

Astronomers, notwithstanding the Liberty they took to multiply Machines according to their Wants, yet never contrived any thing that could account for the Appearances of the Motions of *Mercury* and *Venus*. The brilliant Planet yonder, according to Astronomers, turns round the Earth as round its Centre; but according to Truth it turns round the Sun. No Astronomer ever saw the Earth between *Venus* and the Sun; and I can give you Proofs of my having often seen *Venus* beyond the Sun; which overthrows their Hypothesis, and gives me an Occasion of proposing another more agreeable to the Experiments which the Telescope procures us. Were it true, that *Venus* turns round the Earth, it should first be (as really it is) seen to pass between the Sun and the Earth, that is in Conjunction. The Earth should also be sometimes seen between the Sun and *Venus*, which would then be in Opposition, or 180 Degrees from the Sun; which never happens, since *Venus* is never seen more than 48 Degrees distant from the Sun. She then begins to draw near him again, and at last is lost in his Rays. But though they should, by their Epicycles and Machines, be able to account for the Appearance, according to which *Venus* never goes more than 48 Degrees from the Sun, as we now see it; there is still an Observation, which must make us for ever dislike the order which *Ptolemy* thought he perceived in the Heavens,

The Planet *Venus*, which you just saw in the Telescope under the Form of a Crescent, or rather as the Moon when near a Quarter old, is seen thus horned, merely because it shews us a Part of its enlighten'd Half. It begins to draw near its Conjunction. In a few Weeks you will see that Crescent grow less, and disappear at last, when the Planet coming down between the Sun and the Earth, shall turn its whole dark Half towards the Earth. By degrees she will disengage herself from the Rays of the Sun; and being more westerly than he, we shall no longer see

see

see her at Night, but in the Morning. She will be seen sooner than the Sun; since the Sun being then more towards the East, will not appear above the Horizon till after her. But the more you shall then observe her Progress in the Morning, the larger and rounder you will see her every Day. The Telescope will make you see her almost wholly, or like the Moon near its Full; which can proceed from no other Cause, but her shewing us at that Time almost her whole enlighten'd Half. The fuller she becomes, the more she is then seen to approach the Sun. You are sensible, that were she then between the Sun and us, she could not be seen at all; since her whole enlighten'd Half would then be turn'd towards the Sun. If then she is seen almost entire, and drawing near the Sun, it is because she is beyond the Sun; in which case we must needs see her on the enlighten'd Side. She then turns round the Sun, not round the Earth; and if so, we must of course find the Proof of it in the Decrease of her Brightness, which must be proportion'd to her Distance. Now that she is, with regard to us, as much disengaged from the Rays of the Sun as she possibly can be, and drawing near us, her Splendor must be very great. Of this you are convinced, by the bare Testimony of your Eyes. On the contrary, when three Months hence she shall be near her Full again, though seen in Front, she must be much less brilliant, because we then shall see her only in the Neighbourhood of the Sun, and with regard to the Earth, more remote by the whole Diameter of her own Orbit. Of this I was also inform'd by the Telescope; and daily Experience may convince you of the same. Therefore *Mercury* and *Venus* (for it is with the one as with the other) do not turn round the Earth. These two Planets, and very likely all the rest, have the Sun for their Centre. *Ptolemy's* Hypothesis is then demolish'd; and without coming to a Confutation of whatever is therein advanced, it is self-evident, that Astronomical Observations clash with it, and therefore it must be for ever rejected.

It is not enough for me to have demonstrated the Falseness of that System. I must yet replace it by another Hypothesis less compounded, and more agreeable to Appearances. But I beg of you, Gentlemen, to remember,

that

that th
factory
The h
to be.
would
body.

The
satisfy
confide
make
this n
could
given
Confid

It c
with r
tions b
Earth,
Planets
Centre
met w
judice,
above
myller

Afterw
of San
teachin

" was
" cord
" its o
the lab
neither
had ob
old H
was th

At l
City o
rumina

* Mép
xúλλs

that the new Order I now offer you, though more satisfactory in all Respects, yet is still but a bare Supposition. The Heaven may be very different from what I take it to be. I give you my Thoughts only as such, and would willingly, if possible, be at Variance with nobody.

The Ground of that Hypothesis is not mine. I am satisfy'd, Gentlemen, with the Pleasure (indeed not inconsiderable) of communicating to you the Proofs which make it acceptable, by shewing you in the Heaven with this new Instrument, what the Eye, without that Help, could not distinguish there before, and what would have given to the Author of that Hypothesis much greater Confidence.

It consists in saying, that the Heaven and the Stars, with regard to us, are perfectly at Rest, and that the Motions by us ascribed to them, proceed only from the Earth, which moves on its Axis, and is with the other Planets carry'd away round the Sun as their common Centre. This Idea is very far from being new, but it met with too great a Resistance from the universal Prejudice, to be able to gain any Credit. The *Pythagoreans*, above 500 Years before CHRIST, taught it in a very mysterious manner, as they did all their other Opinions. Afterwards *Philolaus*, *Aristarchus*, and above all *Cleanthes* of *Samos*, scandalized a Multitude of People, by openly teaching, "That the Heaven was at Rest, and that it "was the Earth, which was carry'd round the Sun, according to the Line of the Ecliptic, daily turning on "its own Axis*." This Opinion was almost forgot till the last Century, when Cardinal *Cusa* revived it. But neither he, or any of those, who maintain'd it before him, had observed enough to have a Right to overthrow the old Hypothesis, which had been of so long standing, and was thought to be founded on the Testimony of the Eyes.

At last *Copernicus*, born in the Year 1472, at *Thorn* a City of *Poland*, and a Canon of the Church of *Warmie*, ruminated on this Opinion again, clear'd it perfectly, and

*Μένειν τὸν ὀρατὸν ὑποθιθέμενον, ἐξελίττεται δὲ καὶ λόξῃ κύκλῳ τῷ γῆν, ἅμα καὶ περὶ τὸν αὐτῆς ἀξονα δινεμῆναι.

Plutarch. de facie in orbe lunæ.

by

by assiduous Observations found it wholly agreeable to the State of the Heavens; and having given his Books of the *Revolutions*, after thirty Years Labour; he surpris'd all the understanding and attentive Part of Mankind, by making them perceive a most wonderful Exactness and Simplicity, in an Opinion hitherto reject'd as absurd. The Sum and substance which I shall here give you of it, will, I hope neither be long nor needless.

It is a constant Rule of Nature, that we see those Objects turn or move, whose Images change their Places in our Eyes, or pass from one Point of the Eye to the other, without moving the Eye or the Head. It is another Rule of Nature perfectly agreeable to the first, that Objects appear to us fix'd, when their Images remain painted in our Eyes on the same Points of the *Retina*, without varying. Thence it happens, that sitting in the Boat, all Parts of which are always in the same Situation, both with regard to themselves, and with regard to us, and the Image which consequently does not change its Place in our Eye, we then see that Boat as unmoved, though it be continually in Motion. On the contrary, the Images of the Tower of *St. Mark*, of the Steeples of *Venice*, and of the Trees that surround your Terrasses, change their Places in our Eyes, and pass from one Point to another, according as the *Gondola* brings us near those Objects, makes us pass by, or carries us from them. By a necessary Consequence of this Motion of the Images, it always happens, that we perceive all the Objects which respectively correspond to them, as though in Motion. We see the Town, the Steeples and the Trees on the Water-side coming towards and passing before, or afterwards going from us; while it is ourselves who leave the Port.

Procehimur portu; terræque urbesque recedunt.

Let us now apply this Observation to the System of Nature. If instead of making the Sun, the Stars, and the immense Number of the celestial Bodies, to turn round and be for the Service of the Earth, which is but a Point in comparison, it had been the Pleasure of the Author

of all T
round
them t
should
would
magnifi
fix'd in
pear to
selves.
great C
twenty
to us p
pear un
Earth
selves an
in our
On the
would f
accordin
selves i
Planets,
while o
to us
they ha
begin w
all; aft
longer b
Noth
Course
the con
tions, a
System.
you sen
nomer,
to chu
Tower,
moveab
strious I

* Tha
he is on
speaking

of all Things, to make the Earth and other Planets turn round the Sun for several Months together, and each of them turn in a few Hours on its own Axis; we then should see things go just as we now do. The Expence would be but very little, and yet the Effects be equally magnificent. The Stars and the Sun, though constantly fix'd in one Place without ever leaving of it, would appear to us to ascend, to go down, and then hide themselves. The Earth though constantly advancing in a great Circle round the Sun, and making every four and twenty Hours a whole Revolution on itself, would seem to us perfectly still. It is plain that the Earth would appear unmoved, since all the Points which we see on the Earth being always in the same Order, both among themselves and with regard to us, the Images of them painted in our Eyes would never change their Place at any Time. On the contrary, the Sun, the Planets, and the Stars, would seem to us perpetually coming up or going down, according as their Images should come and place themselves in the lower or higher Part of our Eye. The Planets, especially, having a peculiar Course of their own, while our Earth has also its proper Motion, would seem to us to have the greatest Variety of Motions, though they had indeed but one, and that very uniform. Let us begin with the clearing of this Point, the most difficult of all; after which, the daily and annual Motion will no longer be perplexing to us.

Nothing in the World can be more intricate than the Course of the Planets in *Ptolemy's Hypothesis*. Nothing, on the contrary, is more simple than all the Directions, Stations, and Retrogradations of the Planets, in *Copernicus's* System. Give me Leave, Gentlemen, in order to make you sensible of the important Doctrine of the *Polish* Astronomer, on the apparent Irregularities of the Planets, here to chuse three or four Objects on the Platform of this Tower, and at Pleasure to make them move round an unmoveable Point, which I will call the Sun. The illustrious Lord *Sagrèdo**, quietly sitting in the Middle of this

* That Venetian Lord had a very tender Love for Galileo, and he is one of the Persons whom the great Astronomer introduces speaking in his Dialogues.

Place, will be so good to stand to us in lieu of that Star. He shall, if he pleases, have both the Function and the Name of it, since he conveys Joy and Light wherever he goes. Let us take the Footman *Veronèse*; which I find here with his Flambeau, to represent the Planet *Venus*. I shall indifferently call him *Venus* or *Veronèse*. As for me, I shall be the Earth, and in whatever I shall say of the Motions of our Globe, *Galileo* or the Earth shall be but one and the same Thing. Let *Veronèse* turn in six or seven Minutes round the Lord *Sagredo* at a reasonable Distance; I shall at a further Distance make the same Circuit in twelve Minutes. So that he will double or complete almost two Revolutions, while I shall make but one. *Veronèse*, as he goes, shall always turn himself towards the Sun, in order to imitate with his Face the enlighten'd half of the Planet, and with the hinder Part of his Head that half of *Venus* which remains darken'd. Here is now the Result of the Concourse of our two different Courses.

Now that *Veronèse* is almost between the Sun and me, I see the Sun; but *Veronèse's* Face, which is turn'd towards the Sun, is wholly hidden from me. The Planet is then invisible, as it draws near to its Conjunction. *Veronèse* goes faster than me. He passes under the Sun. He goes somewhat from me on the Right, and I begin to see his Face in Profil. This is the Crescent of *Venus*. As he advances, and is ready to get behind the Sun, still looking at him, he turns his full Face towards me. I then see *Venus* at full, or nearly so. I see her so, only because she turns, not indeed round me, but round the Sun. When *Veronèse* (still going before me, since he goes twice as fast) shall have disappear'd a while, being hid behind the Sun, I shall soon see him appear again in Full to the Left of that Star. As he shall come down towards me, still looking on the Sun, I shall see his Side-face, till he wholly disappears again, by placing himself directly between the Sun and me. In which Situation he offers to my View only the hinder Part of his Head. You then have here the Diversity of the Appearances of *Venus*, such as the Telescope discovers them to you, very well deduced from the Circuit of *Venus* round the Sun; and the Necessity of that Circuit demonstrated by Phases which

suppose

suppose
Venus
Planet
the Ear
ceeding
behind

In t
their S
and th
Points;
and ma
Compar
his Cou
and I n
Flambea
der the
continui
self betw
Left to t
And the
running
quite cor

If the
other, p
see it tur
because i
was, bu
turning
same, bu
follows t
Irregulari

Now
lineated a
in order
the celest
sketched
it be Ge
metry.
draw Lin
ness to r
plexing th
contented

suppose its Reality. For the Earth being never between *Venus* and the Sun; if the enlighten'd Half of that Planet may be seen almost Full, that can only be when the Earth is on this Side the Sun, and when *Venus* proceeding on the other Side of that Star, is ready to pass behind it.

In the second Place, I beg of the Company to extend their Sight along the Parapet which crowns the Tower, and there to remark from the Right to Left a Series of Points; for Instance, the Stones which I have chalk'd and mark'd A, B, C, D, E, F, and as many more as the Company shall think fit. When *Veronèse* makes half of his Course from Right to Left on the other Side the Sun, and I make the quarter Part of mine on this; I see his Flambeau successively pass from the Right to the Left, under the Stones A, B, C, D, E, F. But when afterwards, continuing his Circuit, he comes down, and places himself between the Sun and me, I see him pass from the Left to the Right, over-against the Points F, E, D, C, B, A. And though he proceeds in an uniform Course, I see him running over the same Points of the Parapet, in a Way quite contrary to the foregoing.

If then I see in the Heaven the Planet *Venus*, or any other, pass under the Stars, A, B, C, D, and afterwards see it turn back and pass again by D, C, B, A; it is not because it keeps not a regular Course, as that of *Veronèse* was, but that Variety of Appearances proceeds from its turning round the Sun, and from the Earth's doing the same, but *Venus* faster, and the Earth slower; whence follows the Diversity of Aspects, and an Appearance of Irregularity.

Now let us make use of a Figure, where I have delineated all those Things at large and in a regular manner, in order to put something of Exactness in the Order of the celestial Appearances, which I have as yet only sketched out. The understanding of this Figure, though it be Geometrical, yet supposes no Knowledge of Geometry. Those who govern Nations have little Time to draw Lines, or to work with Compasses. It is our Business to render Truth palpable to them, without perplexing them with enigmatic Demonstrations. I shall be contented with only distributing to the Company, such Figures

Figures as will plainly express the Progressions, Stations, and Retrogradations of the Planets *. They may afterwards examine them at Leisure with the Explanation thereto annex'd, and there remark on one Hand the amazing Fruitfulness of the *Copernican* System, which Accounts for every thing with one and the same Principle, and on the other, its perfect Agreement with the Phænomena which *Copernicus*, for want of the Assistance of the Telescope, never knew.

In *Copernicus's* Time, his Adversaries thought themselves to have a complete Advantage over him, by telling him, that if the Heaven was order'd as he pretended, *Venus* and *Mercury* must vary their Phases as the Moon did; that *Mars* in Opposition, that is, drawing near the Earth placed between him and the Sun, should appear much bigger, and that that Planet should, on the contrary, sensibly diminish, when it should get behind the Sun, and recede from us by the whole Diameter of the terrestrial Orbit. *Copernicus* agreed with them, that these Consequences were justly drawn; and he attributed the Cause of the Inequality of the Appearances to the Structure of our Eyes, and to those radiating Crowns, which hinder us from judging either of the Bigness, or of the exact Form of Stars.

How great would have been the Transports of that great Man, had he been able, like ourselves, to perceive the Full and the Crescent of *Venus*, of which he found the Necessity, without being able to convince others of the same! He would immediately and for ever have ruin'd the System of the Schools, which makes *Mars* to turn round the Earth at an uniform Distance; had he but seen that Planet, such as our Telescopes shew it us, viz. sometimes receding from the Earth by a prodigious Distance, and diminishing both in Shape and Splendor, as it draws near its Conjunction on the other Side the Sun; then gradually appearing fifty or sixty times bigger, as it arrives towards its Opposition, and again draws very near the Earth, placed between it and the Sun.

He would have been still more pleas'd, to have discover'd the four small Moons which turn round *Jupiter*; since they shew, that our Earth in all Respects resembles

* See the Explanation at the End of this Volume.

any other
the secu
that is,
Night o
Planet,
Nay, w
than mi
in its ex
provided
already
which r
whatever
Proof of
places the
makes the
Planets.

After t
Planets, t
diurnal M
of Days a
Mind rath

I have
whose Pla
Plane of t
Imaginatio
celestial Sig

The ov
enough th
follows and

That w
tions, sub
correspond
to be over
content w
twelve Sig

* These I
Extremities
y enc ompass
Mr. Cassi
small Moons
Mr. Huyg
† See the I

any other Planet; and that as *Jupiter* has four Planets of the secondary Order, inseparably bound to its Service, that is, four small Moons design'd to light it during the Night of its obscure Half, so has the Earth a subordinate Planet, which performs the same Functions for her Sake. Nay, who knows but Men, with Instruments better still than mine, will one Day or other discover, that *Saturn*, in its extreme Remoteness from the Sun, was still better provided with the Help of nightly Flambeaux? I have already begun to observe there a sort of double Handle, which reflects a very great Light thereupon *. In short, whatever I daily perceive in the Heavens, becomes a new Proof of the Solidity and Exactness of that System, which places the Sun in the Centre of the Planetary World, and makes the terrestrial Globe turn round him like the other five Planets.

After this Illustration both on the Order and Course of the Planets, the rest of the Hypothesis, which accounts for the diurnal Motion of the whole Heaven, and for the Inequality of Days and Seasons, becomes an Amusement to divert the Mind rather than a Study.

I have caus'd here an oval Table (A) † to be placed, whose Plane may be look'd upon as making a Part of the Plane of the Ecliptic. We may lengthen this Plane out in Imagination, and make it reach to the Middle of the twelve celestial Signs.

The oval Circumference of the Table represents well enough the Orbit or Path, which the Body of the Earth follows and describes in a Year round the Sun.

That whole Circumference is divided into twelve Portions, subdivided each into thirty Degrees, to make them correspond with the twelve celestial Signs, which I suppose to be over-against them among the fix'd Stars. I have been content with delineating the compendious Figures of the twelve Signs on the Edges of the Table.

* These Handles, which Galileo had seen near Saturn, were the Extremities of the luminous Ring wherewith we see that Planet wholly encompass'd, when it is turn'd another Way.

Mr. Cassini has exactly observed that Ring, and discover'd four small Moons by it.

Mr. Huygens saw the fifth.

† See the Figure.

At a small Distance from the exact Middle of that Table, or terrestrial Orbit, and not just in the Centre, I put half an Orange, to represent the Sun (S), the other Half of which may be supposed hidden under the Table.

I caused two Iron Pins to go through the Orange and the Table; the one (B) perpendicular to the Plane of the Ecliptic, and which I call the Axis of the Ecliptic; the other (C) inclined to the foregoing, and making therewith an Angle of 23 Degrees and a half, or, which is the same thing, an Angle of 66 Degrees and a half with the Plane. This I call the Axis of the World. Not that the Planetary World revolves on that Axis, but only to give us here the Idea, and the invariable Rule of the Direction we are going to assign to the Axis of the Earth, round which we are apt to believe that the World turns.

Let us now bring near the Edge of our Table the exact Middle of this little terrestrial Globe T, and moving it close to the Edge along the twelve Signs that divide the Oval, let us cause it to make a whole Turn round it. This very sensibly represents the Earth advancing in its annual Orbit round the Sun.

It is plain at first Sight, that if the Earth T be under the Sign of *Libra*, it will see the Sun under that of *Aries*. When it passes under *Scorpio*, the Sun will appear under *Taurus*, and so on.

The apparent
Motions of
Planets.

2. The Earth, by advancing from West to East, will by little and little see all the Stars move from East to West, and in a Year's Time will compleat this Revolution round the Axis of the Ecliptic, because it is also the Axis of the terrestrial Orbit. There is no Man but has often remark'd towards the East, at the Beginning of Night in Autumn, the *Hyades* forming a large V in the Sign *Taurus*, and pretty near the same Place the Platoon or Cluster of the *Pleiadis*. Some Months after they appear to be pretty high at the Beginning of the Night, and from one Night to another, they insensibly draw more and more to the West. They then appear to move in the Compass of a Year from East to West, because the Earth recedes from every one of them in the contrary Direction.

It is
round
He rel
As I w
of the
there a
ing O
I shall
Flambe
before
successi
appears
do. In
Earth
Order,
must see
Order,
then ap
and dail
cession o
3. Bu
ward, a
the Ecl
Hours to
Earth;
Cause, b
one Year
in twen
Axis.
4. If
made a
Sun be n
being sev
shall see
agreeable
5. W
keeps th
twenty
of the E
will the
with reg
or longer

It is not thus with the Sun. I pass under, and not round the Stars, whereas I absolutely turn round the Sun. He resembles a Flambeau in the Middle of a large Hall. As I walk round the Flambeau, my Eyes see it on some of the Points of the Wall which bound my Sight. If there are twelve Chairs round the Hall ranged in the following Order, 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12. When I shall pass by the Chairs 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, I shall see the Flambeau before 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12; and when I pass before 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, I shall perceive the Flambeau successively against 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6. It then makes, or appears to make opposite to me, the same Motions as I do. In the likemanner, when we pass together with the Earth under the thirty Degrees of *Libra* in the following Order, A, B, C, D, &c. from West to East, we needs must see the Sun under the the Degrees of *Aries* in the same Order, A, B, C, D, &c. from West to East. He must then appear to make his annual Course from West to East, and daily advance forward therein, according to the Succession of the Signs.

3. But while the Stars seem annually to move Westward, and the Sun annually Eastward round the Axis of the Ecliptic, the Whole seems every four and twenty Hours to revolve from East to West round the Axis of the Earth; a Diversity which can proceed from no other Cause, but the two-fold Motion of the Earth revolving in one Year on its Orbit round the Axis of the Ecliptic, and in twenty-four Hours on itself, that is, round its own Axis.

4. If the Portion of the six Southern Constellations is made a small matter larger than the other Half, and the Sun be not exactly in the Middle of the Orbit, the Earth being seven or eight Days longer in the Southern Signs, shall see the Sun eight Days longer in the Northern, as is agreeable to Experience.

5. When the Earth, yearly advancing in her Orbit, keeps the Axis on which it revolves every four and twenty Hours perfectly right and parallel to the Axis of the Ecliptic, without inclining to either Side, then will the Sun and Stars always keep an uniform Aspect with regard to all Nations. Days shall be neither shorter or longer in one Season than in another; and Seasons

will always be the same, or rather, there will be but one Season. The only Variation of the Heaven will consist in the annual Progress of the Stars towards the West, and of the Sun towards the East. But the Points of the rising and setting will not change. It is self-evident, that this is not the Oeconomy of the World.

The Inequality
of Seasons and
Days.

In order to understand, and to fix at once the Inequality of Days and Seasons, we need only to incline the Axis of the Earth twenty-three Degrees and a Half to the Axis of the Ecliptic; always keeping that Axis parallel to that of the World (C), and to observe well the Points of the Globe, where the Half which is enlighten'd by the Sun terminates. The inclining of the terrestrial Axis, the constant Parallelism of that Axis, and the greater or less Remoteness of the solar Horizon, with regard to that Axis, are the Source of the Inequality of Days and Seasons.

Let us, by the Assistance of a Figure, render this solar Horizon, and all its Vicissitudes or Changes of Place, more easy to be conceived. This Paste-board H. S. which I have made into half a Circle, being perpendicularly placed on the Middle of the terrestrial Globe, may be a very just Representation to you of the Edges of the enlighten'd Half which is towards the Sun, and of the obscure Half which is on the other Side. I shall call this Paste-board the solar Horizon. I have fasten'd the two Legs of the Semi-circle H, S, with two little Supporters in the Form of Shoulder-pieces; that we may be able to fix it, so as to make it stand at Pleasure, on what Place soever of the terrestrial Horizon we shall think fit. Instead of a whole Circle, which we should have to represent the Half of the Earth enlighten'd by the Sun, I am contented with a Semi-circle, that I may make it slide more easily and put it wherever I please. Imagination may prolong it under the Globe, and supply the rest.

Let us place the Earth T under *Aries* with the Axis N, M, parallel, not to the Axis of the Ecliptic B, but to that of the World C, and the solar Horizon facing the Sun. In this Situation, the Axis of the Earth N, M, lies in the Plane of the solar Horizon, that is, that the

Arctic

Arctic
Horizo
South
the Li
enlighte
the Po
in four
Revolu
in the
23d of
Sign, un
its Nar
Earth's
Taurus,
the sam
were, t
solar Ho
face the
and the
does no
the fore
Days ar
in their
the solar
shall rem
solar Ho
with it.
so that o
Horizon
posite Sid
engaged i
more and
see, that
the Earth
may be
other. E
the Earth
under Ca
foregoing
removes h
her anta
wards the

Arctic Pole N, may be exactly at the Border of the solar Horizon on one Side, and the Antartic Pole M, at the South Part and Border of the same Circle, which marks the Limits of the Night and the Day. The Sun cannot enlighten any thing more by his immediate Light. All the Points of the Earth, by revolving round that Axis in four and twenty Hours, visibly make Half of their Revolutions in the enlighten'd Part, and the other Half in the obscure Part. There is then that Day, viz. the 23d of September, an universal Equinox; whence the Sign, under which the Sun then seems to be, has borrow'd its Name of *Libra*, or the *Scales*. By changing the Earth's Place, and bringing it to the first Degree of *Taurus*, you see that the enlighten'd Half is no longer the same. The Borders of it necessarily have slid, as it were, to other Points. We are oblig'd to place the solar Horizon in such a manner as that it may exactly face the Sun. If you turn both the Axis and the Earth and the solar Horizon in such a manner, that the one does not leave the other, it makes a Situation entirely like the foregoing, and you will again have an Equality of Days and Nights; since all the Points of the Globe will, in their daily Revolution, be as much above as below the solar Horizon. But if the Axis of the Earth N, M, shall remain parallel to that of the World C, while the solar Horizon changes its Place; then every thing changes with it. The solar Horizon cuts the Axis at the Centre; so that one Half of the Axis M is on this Side of the solar Horizon towards the Sun, and the other Half on the opposite Side. One of the two Poles is then more and more engaged in the enlighten'd Half, and the other Pole sinks more and more into the obscure Part. We now begin to see, that the Points or Nations, which turn together with the Earth towards the Pole that looks towards the Sun, may be longer in the enlighten'd Half than in the other. But this will become more evident by placing the Earth under the Sign *Cancer*. She then sees the Sun under *Capricorn*; and keeping her Axis parallel to her foregoing Situation, or to the Axis of the World C, she removes her arctic Pole N from the Sun, and inclines her antartic Pole M twenty-three Degrees and a half towards the Star. Had she her Axis parallel to that of

the Ecliptic, she would see the Sun pass through all the Points of the Equator. But having then her Axis on the Side M, inclined twenty-three Degrees and a half towards the Sun, she sees him twenty-three Degrees and a half above her Equator; and as she on that Day, viz. the 22d of *December*, presents to him, in her Revolution from West to East, Points always distant twenty-three Degrees and a half from the Equator; the Sun will from East to West appear to delineate the Tropic of *Capricorn*. If thence the terrestrial Globe T successively advances under *Libra*; the Circle of the Solar Horizon, in order to face the Sun, changes its Place a little, forms a smaller Angle with the Poles, and at last approaches them anew, or joins them again, when the Earth, being under *Libra*, sees the Sun in *Aries*. That Day, which is the 21st of *March*, the two Poles again cut the two Sides of the Horizon. Neither of the Poles is inclined towards the Sun, which by necessary Consequence must fall upon one Point of the Equator. And as the Earth, in its Revolution, brings on all the Points which are at an equal Distance from the Poles, the Sun, on that Day, seems to describe the Equator. Besides, all the Points of the Globe, by successively going up and down, are as long above as they are below the solar Horizon. They then have all twelve Hours Day, and as much Night, on the 21st of *March*.

The very next Day the solar Horizon changes its Place; but the Axis is not alter'd in the least. The solar Horizon does then begin to recede therefrom, and to leave the Arctic Pole N, which remains elevated in the enlighten'd Half; whereas the other Pole M begins to be immersed in the obscure Half. The solar Horizon every Day recedes from the Arctic Pole, till the Earth being placed under *Capricorn*, the Limits of the solar Horizon are distant 23 Degrees and a half from the Arctic Pole N.

In this Situation, wherein all is very obvious, let us choose three or four Points, or three or four Countries differently situated, in order to know what will happen on this occasion to them. Let us, for Instance, take those under the Poles, those who live under the Polar Circle

those
the Equator

1.

the celestial
their Poles
three
him
Degrees
already
Verge
other
that
They
the solar
out see
their d
Horizon
ing the
several
the Climate
that is,
Days of
differ
Months

2.

Polar Circle
half distant
stant from
the Circle
the 22d
Axis, V
will ind
They th
and tho
may be
the solar
distingui
Climates
shall com
more Days

3. But

more, re

those under the Tropic ; and lastly, those who dwell under the Equator.

1. Those who are under the Pole N, or that have the celestial Pole for their Zenith, have the Equator for their peculiar Horizon. Now the Equator here is twenty-three Degrees and a half below the Sun. They then see him revolve round them at the Height of twenty-three Degrees and half above their Horizon. There have been already three Months since these People came to the Verge of the enlighten'd Half, and they will be three other Months more before they reach the other Limit of that Half. They have then a Day of six Months long. They will be afterwards six Months, or nearly so, under the solar Horizon ; and consequently all that Time without seeing the Sun. The People next the Pole, making their daily Revolution between the Axis and the solar Horizon, will be several Months together without touching the solar Horizon ; and consequently have a Day several Months long. For this Reason they distinguish the Climates towards the Poles by Months, that is, in Degrees, or by Nations, the Days of which may, among themselves, differ by the Space of one or more Months.

The Monthly Climates.

2. What will happen to those who are under the Polar Circle ? Since they are twenty-three Degrees and a half distant from the Pole, and the Pole is as much distant from the solar Horizon ; all those who are under the Circle, or at that Distance from the Pole, shall on the 22d of *June* make their diurnal Revolution round the Axis, without passing under the solar Horizon. They will indeed come close, or graze upon, but not touch it. They then will have one Day four and twenty Hours long ; and those who are somewhat less remote from the Pole, may be several Days together without descending under the solar Horizon. These may then among themselves be distinguish'd by daily Climates, that is, Climates where the Increase of the Light shall come to one, two, or three, or even more Days long.

Daily Climates.

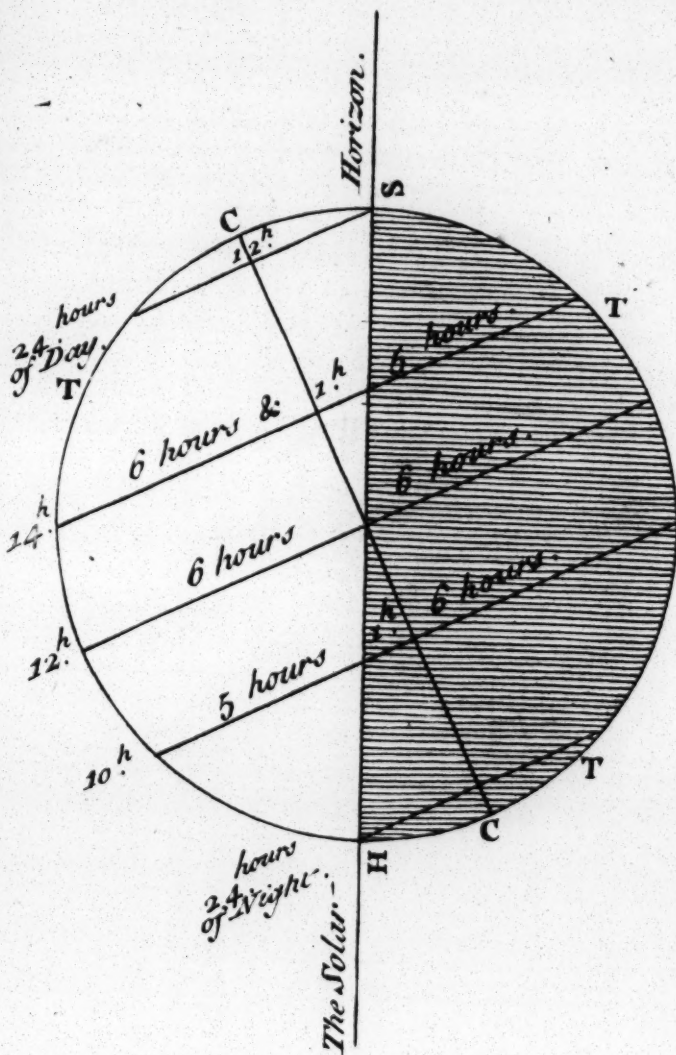
3. But all such as are four and twenty Degrees, and more, remote from the Pole, even as far as the Equator,

make with the Earth a Revolution, the greatest Part of which is in the enlighten'd Half, and the smallest Part below. All these People have then unequal Days and Nights. None of them can have a Day twenty-four Hours long; because they all of them, some more, some less, cut upon the under Part of the solar Horizon. For this Reason, from the Equator to the Polar Circle, they reckon the Increasing of the Light from Country to Country by hourly Climates; and they assign a new Climate, wherever the Day is on the twenty-second Day of *June*, half an Hour longer than in the preceding Climate, beginning from the Equator, where the Day is at all Times twelve Hours long.

4. Nothing can be easier than the Determination of the Increasing of the Day, and of the Diminution of Nights from the Equator to the Pole. Except the two Days on which the solar Horizon depends on the Situation of the earthly Axis, and when the Equinox is universal, the said Horizon every Day of the Year cuts the terrestrial Axis through the Centre, which is the same with the Centre of the Equator. Each Point and Nation, under the Equator, is then ever twelve Hours above, and twelve Hours under, the enlighten'd Half; the solar Horizon making with the Axis an Angle, which always increases from the Equinox to the Solstice, where it is twenty-three Degrees and a Half. The Day must needs always increase to that Solstice, in the Half which looks towards the Sun, and that increasing must be every Day greater and greater from the Equator to the Pole.

Let us chuse out a Point or a Place situated twenty-three Degrees and a half above the Equator, that is, under the Tropic of *Cancer*; for Instance, *Sienna*, a City on the Confines of *Egypt*, and *Abyssinia*, being brought to the Border of the solar Horizon, it will describe from West to East, a Circle parallel to the Equator, and on the twenty-second Day of *June* will see the Sun pass just over it in a contrary Direction. Suppose we have a mind to know how long the Day will be at *Sienna*. A plain Circle T may here serve instead of a Globe. We may divide each of the Parallels that cross it into twelve equal Portions, to represent twelve Hours, or one half of the daily

The Measure of y^e Diurnal Arks.





daily Re
out 14.
tions or
Axis to
these last
it is the
an Ove
Axis C,
Day mo
that Circ
fore dou
teen Hou
have said
apply to
southern
the Stars
in a Wo
Consequ
the Sun,
round h
wards th

There
which I
cestial
Years, s
Points u
gard to
Degrees
Precessio
long Sen
changes
East to
are so co
agree, w
because t
no other
Earth.
make hi
Tower
advance,
at the s
them.

daily Revolution. We then have, from the Point mark'd out 14, where *Sienna* is situated, to the Axis C, six Portions or Hours. Let us reckon six other Hours from the Axis to the other Border. But we must subtract from these last six Hours, what is under the solar Horizon, since it is the Night which is about five Hours. There remains an Overplus, which you see in the Angle between the Axis C, and the solar Horizon H S, which is an Hour's Day more to be added to the other six. But we see in that Circle but one half of the Revolution. We must therefore double the Sums, and we shall have for *Sienna* fourteen Hours of Day, and ten Hours of Night. And what I have said of the northern Hemisphere, the Company may apply to the Progress of the Night and Day in the southern Hemisphere. Thus all the Motions so various of the Stars and the Sun, the Inequality of Seasons and Days, in a Word, all the Variations of the Heaven, are a plain Consequence of the annual Passage of the Earth round the Sun, and of her Revolution in four and twenty Hours round her own Axis, invariably directed and pointing towards the North.

There remains but one Phænomenon, which I have not yet accounted for. The celestial Signs, in a certain Number of Years, seem by little and little to quit the Points under which they were seen before, and with regard to the Point of the Equinoxes, to recede several Degrees towards the East. In order to account for this Precession, it will be sufficient to conceive, that in a very long Series of Ages, the Axis of the Earth insensibly changes its Place, and describes a very small Circle from East to West. So all the Motions of the Heavens, which are so contrary, and would be so difficult to be made to agree, were they real, want no manner of Reconciliation, because they are only apparent, and the Appearances have no other Origin than the Diversity of the Motions of our Earth. Let a Waterman, in order to amuse his People, make his *Gondola* whirl about as he passes before the Tower of *St. Mark*; his Passengers will see the Tower advance, then pass before them, then go back; and they at the same time will every Moment see it turn round them. Must they therefore busy themselves about reconciling

The Precession of
the Equinoxes.

ciling the several Motions of the Tower? Sure it did not stir from its Place, and all these Appearances have their Origin, both in the successive Progression, and in the turning of the *Gondola*.

But the Planet *Jupiter*, which now shews itself clearly, invites us to resume our Telescopes, and look out for the four little Moons which attend it.

Such is the Ground and Substance of *Copernicus's* Doctrine, which *Galileo* laid before the *Venetian* Senators, and of the Exactness of which he made them sensible, by shewing them in Nature, with his new Instruments, the Demonstrations of the same. But let us imitate his Modesty. What he gave only as a satisfactory Hypothesis, let us propose as a bare System, and confess, that it was attack'd with Objections, which at first seem very much to lessen its Value, and its perfect Conformity to Observations.

The most puzzling Objection to *Copernicus* Objections, was drawn from the Diversity of the Sizes and Phases under which the Planets should be seen, by receding from or approaching near the Earth. *Copernicus* confess'd, that the thing should indeed be as they said, and he prophesied, that one Day or other these Varieties would be discover'd. *Galileo* has accomplish'd this Prophecy; therefore the Objection becomes a Proof, and the Efforts, which were made to overthrow this Hypothesis, had no other Effect than to make it still more acceptable.

The second Objection which was proposed to *Copernicus*, and afterwards to *Galileo*, is, that if the Earth describes an Orbit several Millions of Leagues broad, the terrestrial Axis, always parallel to itself, must correspond with such or such a Star, when the Earth is in *Libra*, and fix Months after, when in *Aries* must correspond with another Star, distant from the preceding by as many Millions of Leagues, as are contain'd in the Diameter of the Orbit. Nevertheless, we see the terrestrial Axis, at one Time as well as another, constantly turn'd towards one Point of the Heaven, viz. two Degrees and a few Minutes distant from the Polar Star.

This Objection never puzzled *Copernicus*; because it was easy to see that the Distance of the Stars from the Earth

is so imm
appear n
Heaven
ther Equ
other as
appear to
jects sepa
or fifty
the Dist

Galileo
more th
prophecy
Copernic
Difficult
" mer)
" be ob
" may
" sits i
" Sun i
" ment
" tion i

Messin
Names
have fo
times o
sometim
Vertical
appear'd
well w
under C
by sever
invariab
the Me
Axis of
the for
my Pl

* Re
per qua
fixa non
dendum
stemate

is so immense, that twenty or thirty Millions of Leagues appear not sensible therein, and the two Points of the Heaven towards which the terrestrial Axis is turn'd at either Equinox, though they be really as distant from each other as the two Extremities of the terrestrial Orbit, yet appear to us no more than a single Point. Thus two Objects separated from each other by a Space of thirty, forty, or fifty Foot, seem to us but one and the same Thing, at the Distance of one or two Leagues.

Galileo, whom this Objection did not puzzle a whit more than his Master, with regard to this, presumed to prophesy, and he did it with the same Success with which *Copernicus* had foretold the future clearing of the first Difficulty *: "I don't despair (said the *Florentine* Astronomer) but one Day or other some particular Tokens will be observed in the fix'd Stars, by Means of which they may be able to know, what the annual Revolution consists in; so that the Stars, as well as the Planets, and the Sun itself perhaps, will be summon'd to appear in Judgment, to bear witness concerning the Nature of that Motion in Favour of the Earth."

Messieurs Cassini, Hooke, and Flamsteed, the greatest Names that we can quote for astronomical Observations, have for several Years together carefully observed, sometimes one of the Stars which pass through the Zenith, sometimes the Polar Star. They found that both the Vertical and the Polar Star, in their greatest Elevation, appear'd indeed under the same Degree of their Circle, as well when the Earth was under *Cancer*, as when it was under *Capricorn*; but that they both vary'd their Situations by several Seconds. The Stars have among themselves an invariable Situation. If then, in their passing again under the Meridian, they make with my Zenith, or with the Axis of the Earth, an Angle different from that I had in the foregoing Observation, it is because I have changed my Place, together with the Earth, which has pass'd

* Rem quampiam olim in stellis fixis observabilem esse futuram, per quam cognosci queat in quo consistat annua conversio. Ita ut fixæ non minus planetis ipsoque sole comparituræ sint iudicio, ad reddendum testimonium hujus motus in gratiam terræ. *Dialog. de Systemate Mundi*, 1635. Pag. 375.

from one Side of its Orbit to the other. As if from the Terrass of the Observatory I perceive the Steeple of *St. Denys*, through the two Slits of the Sights of an Instrument, and one should place the Instrument a few Steps farther in a like Situation, or rather parallel to the foregoing; the Steeple shall no longer be seen through the Sights, and I shall be obliged to give them a gentle Thrust, to bring them again exactly over-against the Object. The Steeple did not change its Place; and its Removal to another Prospect or another Point of the Circle, is a Proof of the Observer's having changed his Place. One might be thence apt to conclude, that the Motion of the Earth makes a Part of experimental Knowledge, and that it is Matter of Fact.

The great Objection, which may be made against the *Copernican Hypothesis*, is, (they will say) that it authorizes the Irreligion of a great many Philosophers. Man, according to these, is very ridiculous to think, that it is for his Sake that the Stars sparkle, the Sun rises, and Nature displays its lofty Scenes. If the Planet *Jupiter* has four Moons, it is in order to convey Light upon it during the Night. But why should Light be convey'd where there were no Inhabitants? The Planets are then so many Earths, and if the Stars shine of themselves like the Sun, it is evidently because they light some other Planets. We are then much in the wrong, to attribute to ourselves the Use and Service of the Fires that sparkle in the Heavens. The Hypothesis of *Copernicus* proves, that they don't shine for us, but that we make use of them.

Whether we make use of them only, or whether they be made for us, is still one and the same thing. Pray, do you think we can with any Reason find the least Difference in that? God alone knows for what particular Purposes he design'd each of those fiery Globes, which he in such Number, and with such Magnificence, has scatter'd around us. If we should suppose him to have there distributed several Intelligences, in order to be praised by them; I see nothing in this noble Suspicion, that can any way clash with God's Majesty, or weaken our Gratitude. And though he should make them the Abodes of so many different Classes of Creatures, yet are we not a whit less obliged

obliged
and to
of the
travagant
Kings
ries and
Places,
ing their
vours a
also share

But
Truth
mon Pe
can enjo
having
and Mil
ed Phil
Worlds
guage o
they ha
one is s
rent fro
have the
mosphere
larger, c
have and
Direction
piter, th
the Eclip
in ten H
Season, I
and a Da
ty Hours
Their Y
twelve M
Sphere to
puted as
Worlds h
The Inh
Order en
of it: T
We likew

obliged to be sensible of the Advantage of our Condition, and to thank God for having granted us the Sight and Use of these Globes. The Inhabitants of *Paris* are not extravagant, when they think themselves happy, that our Kings have flung open to them the Gardens of the *Tuileries* and the *Luxembourg*, though those who dwell in these Places, and even Foreigners, have the Privilege of walking there as well as the *Parisians* themselves. God's Favours are not the less design'd for us, because others may also share them with us in common.

But there is still something more: Good Sense and Truth are only to be found in the Language of the common People, who seeing no other Being but Man, that can enjoy the Oeconomy of this World, glorify God for having created it in Favour of Man: Whereas Falshood and Mistake are palpable in the Argument of the pretended Philosopher, who thinks, that the Multiplicity of Worlds should be a just Reason to criticise on the Language of the People. If there are Inhabitants in *Jupiter*, they have four Moons during the Night, whereas a single one is sufficient for us. Their Night is then quite different from ours. By their Remoteness, they must needs have their Sun smaller than ours; or if they have an Atmosphere otherwise form'd than ours, they see it either larger, or otherwise colour'd than we do. They then have another Sun. Astronomers have observed from the Direction of the Spots which revolve over the Disk of *Jupiter*, that the Axis of that Planet is perpendicular to the Ecliptic, and that the Globe makes its Revolution in ten Hours time. They consequently have an uniform Season, Days perpetually equal, a Night of five Hours, and a Day as long; while our Days are of four and twenty Hours, and our Seasons vary by a perpetual Alternative. Their Year is not ours. Twelve of our Years make their twelve Months. Every thing then changes from one Sphere to another. Let each of them, if you will, be reputed as a World by itself and apart: Every one of these Worlds has its peculiar Structure and proper Advantages. The Inhabitants of one World do not thank God for the Order enjoy'd in another. They have not the least Idea of it: They thank him for what they have received. We likewise praise him for our Sun, our Moon, our Hea-

ven,

ven, our Year, our Atmosphere, and the special Providence by which he has secured to us the Enjoyment of that magnificent Prospect. We are the Centre of them; since we are the only People in the Universe for whom all these Cautions were taken. And as the Oeconomy of our World is not only for us, but also for us alone; there is neither a Presumption or a Mistake in the Persuasion Man has, that God had him in View, and vouchsafed to busy himself about him; whereas the Error is palpable in the Notions of the false Philosopher, who from the bare Suspicion of the Plurality of Worlds, immediately concludes, that he is no longer the Centre of the fine Order of this, and who by multiplying them, fancies he will be able to lose himself in the Croud, in order to avoid God's Goodness, and thus be exempted from the burdensome Duty of Gratitude.

If it be the whole Heaven that with an inconceivable Swiftness turns round the Earth unmoved; this shall be the Work of an infinite Power, always mindful of our Wants. If it is the Earth that turns, to procure all its Inhabitants the Services of the Light, and the Sight of the celestial Flambeaux; if each Planet on its part revolves round its appointed Orbit; I here find again the same Power and the same Goodness, though with an Oeconomy quite different. The People may very well praise God for those wonderful Revolutions which serve them so regularly, without making any further Enquiry into the Manner, in which the whole is perform'd. But if some Genius's more elevated and more at Leisure, can add to the Knowledge of the Bounty, that of the Performance. When God allows them a Glimpse of it, and begins to let them into the Secret of his Works; it is a Confidence wherewith he honours them. It is a new Motive of Praise; and a Virtuoso, whom his own way of considering Things makes ungrateful, is the most horrid of Monsters.

What a ravishing Magnificence, and at the same time what an amazing Simplicity in the Work of the Creator; thus to have placed his Sun in the Centre of the Planetary World, and to make a Multitude of massy Globes float round it, which following without Let or Incumbrance, the several Courses prescribed them, perpetually receive

from

from the
Life! R
that Star
as many
A Parfi
Hypothe
Equal
it has b
explaining
happen'd

When
on the
Earth h
both a l
he no so
overflow
Globe.

Men.

There
give ou
sooner b
run like
greatest
of the I
Man, an
which h
jestic, n
first Sho
change t
ascend,
Point of
and go d
Sun sets
which a
here the
derstand
stances
Night a
proves
and the

Of the TELESCOPE. 303

from that glorious Star, their Light, their Colour, and their Life ! Each Planet enjoys the Favours of the Sun, as tho' that Star were made for it alone, or there were in our Sphere as many Suns, and even Worlds, as there are Planets therein. A Parsimony subsisting with Effects so fruitful is in this Hypothesis an additional Character of Truth.

Equally and perfectly agreeable to Experience and Reason, it has besides the singular Advantage of accounting for and explaining all the Alterations, which Religion teaches us have happen'd, or one Day or other will happen, in Nature.

When God keeps the Axis of the Earth directly placed on the Plane of its annual Course, the Inhabitants of the Earth have but one Season constantly the same, and enjoy both a long Life and a perfect Equality of the Air *. But he no sooner inclines that Axis, but the Waters immediately overflow the Earth. Seasons succeed each other on the Globe. The Unevenness of the Air shortens the Life of Men. It is scarcely the same Earth it was.

There is a Time known to God alone, when he shall give our Globe a second Jerk. The Axis of it will no sooner be put in Motion, but Men will see the Heaven run like a Roller, the Stars fall, and Nature seem in the greatest Confusion. That Fall of the Stars, and that Flight of the Heavens, are a Language worthy him who made Man, and who alone knows the Reasons of the Appearances which he makes Man feel. Nothing more grand and majestic, nothing more exact than this Language. Men at the first Shock of the Earth, will necessarily see the Heavens change their Place and fly away, as they now see the Sun ascend, and from the Top of the Firmament descend to the Point of its Setting. *Copernicus* himself saw the Stars rise and go down ; and he said with the rest, *the Sun rises, the Sun sets*, without Fear of offending Truth. His Hypothesis, which accounts for the Oeconomy of the World, becomes here the Interpreter of Scripture, and makes us clearly understand, that the future Alteration shall in all its Circumstances foretold, be as sensible as the actual Course of the Night and Day. It is a very rich Hypothesis indeed, which proves to be equally agreeable to Faith, to common Sense, and the most frequent and reiterated Observations.

* See the Letter at the End of the third Volume.

The MICROSCOPE;

And the Other

INVENTIONS

OF THE

MODERNS.

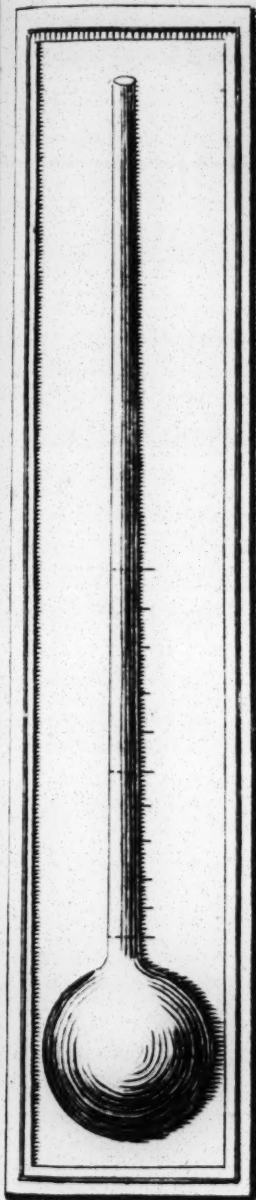
DIALOGUE VII.

THOUGH *Galileo* and his Disciple *Torricellius* were still full of the false Notions of ancient Philosophy; yet they must be look'd upon as the Fathers of modern Physics; since they were the first who dared to maintain the Rights of Reason against the Authority of *Aristotle*, which stopp'd the Progress of Sciences by tyrannizing in the Schools; and they first introduced the Method so agreeable to Reason, of making every Thing refer to Experience. Naturalists, till *Galileo*, were no better than mere Talkers. Ever since his Time, and after his Example, they all turn'd Observers; and it is on account of his having observed what had escaped the Eyes of all the preceding Ages, that the *Italians* styled him the *Lynx-eyed Virtuoso*.

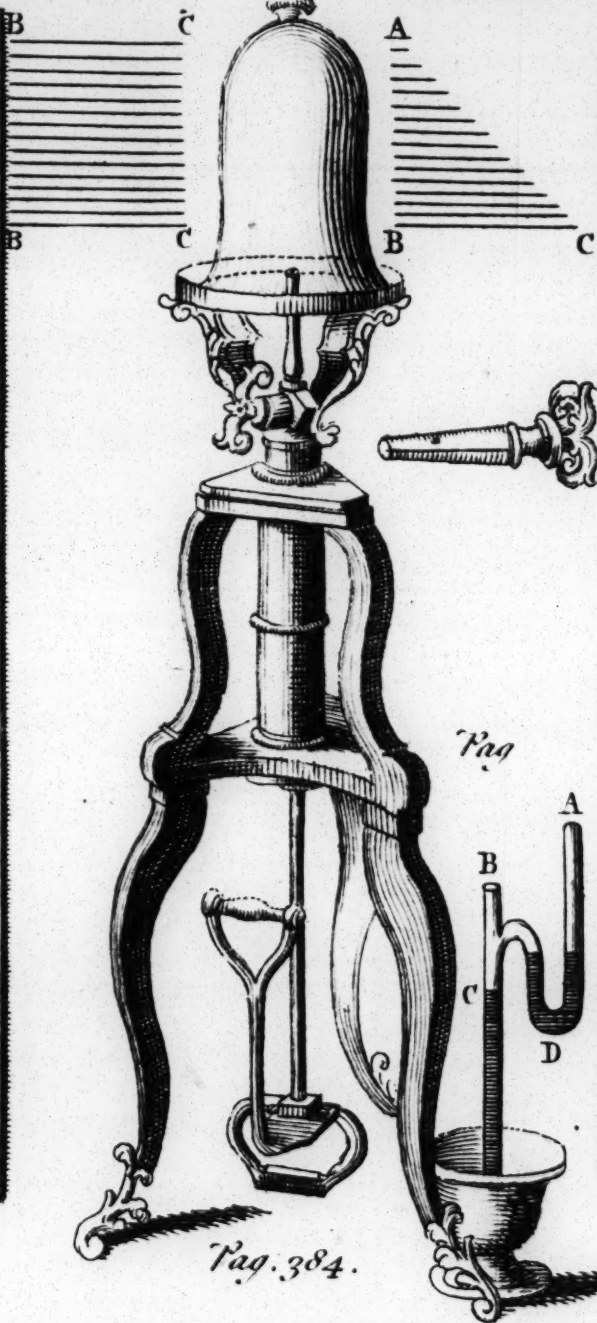
The

Pag. 373.

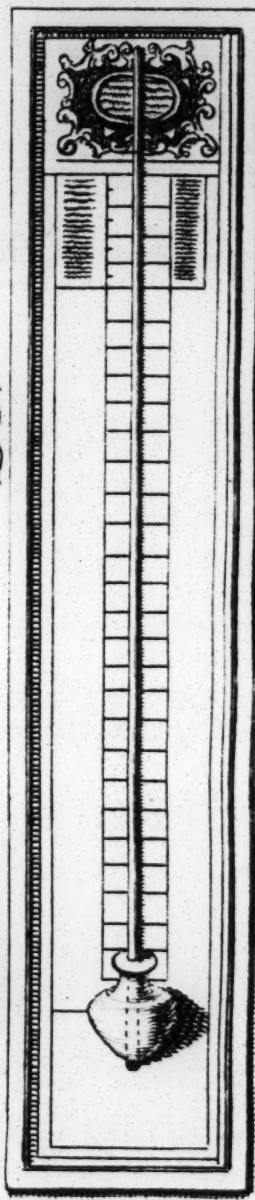
Pag. 373.



Pag. 381.



Pag. 384.



Pag. 379.

Modern Inventions.

Tom. Sc.



Of the MICROSCOPE. [305]

The Statics, both that which sets Levers and Weights a-going, and that which gives Motion to Fluids, all Mechanics, Astronomy, and Physics in general, borrow'd many considerable Helps from the Attempts made by *Galileo* on Motion, and by *Torricellius* on the Air. I shall be contented with giving you an Account of the two finest Discoveries of each of them. That of the first is the regular Acceleration of heavy Bodies in their Fall. I shall propose it to you after my own Method, and in as few Words as possible.

Let the Cause which brings down the Stone flung into the Air be what it will; it is an existent Cause*. The Stone, at what Degree of Elevation soever it may be, receives the Impression of that Cause.

Of the Acceleration of heavy Bodies.

That, which makes the Stone to fall, does then Influence it every where, and at every Instant after it has left the Earth. Let us now from Reason see what will happen to a Stone cast into the Air, in Consequence of this very plain Principle. We shall be inclined to think ourselves to have reason'd well, if our Argument proves agreeable to Experience.

A Stone placed at twenty or thirty Foot Distance from the Earth, and left to itself, should (one would think) neither ascend or descend; since it has of itself no Inclination, or any Motion of its own. It moves only as it is push'd. Its Indifference, in the Choice of one Direction preferably to another, is still augmented by the Equality of the Pressure of the elastic Fluid of the Air, which, by pushing it as much towards the Heaven as towards the Earth, and in every other Direction, should for ever contribute to keep it in the same Place. However, we know, that there is a very active Cause, be it what it will, which pushes the Stone downwards from above at every Instant, and at what Point of the Air soever it may be.

Any Body put into Motion preserves as much as possible the Motion it has got. The Stone will then, during the second Instant of its Fall, and in all the following, as much as the Obstacles of the Air shall permit, preserve what Motion it has acquired in the first. But the

* See *Discorsi e Dimostrazioni Matematiche*, intorno alla meccanica di movimenti locali del Signor *Galileo Galilei* linceo.

same

same Cause, which push'd it at the first Instant, likewise push'd it at the second. It then adds a new Motion and a new Strength to the first, and its Swiftness is every Moment accelerated. The Proportion in which this happens is this.

Let us here represent Celerity with a Line. A Line, consisting only of two or three Points, shall represent a very small Acceleration, or a beginning Celerity. A Line consisting of a greater Number of Points, shall represent a greater Celerity. Thus, suppose that the Stone, which begins to fall, receives in the Space of a Second * an Impulsion sufficient to make it cross, for Instance, the Space of a Rod, Perch, or Pole fifteen Foot long; when it began to cross that Space, it had not the same Swiftness which it has acquired when it had arrived at the End of that Pole. We may then represent the successive Increases of that Celerity with 15 Lines, which always become longer from the first call'd A, to the last mark'd out B C. When the Stone shall have acquired at the lower End of the first Pole, the Celerity represented by B C, it will preserve this whole Celerity, and make use of it during the whole following Second. That Swiftness, which remains constantly the same during the second Space of Time, may be represented by fifteen Lines of the same Value with B C.

Now these fifteen Lines mark'd out B C, B C, are evidently the Double of that which we mark'd out A B C; since they form the Square B C, B C, whereof A B C is but the Half. The Stone must needs then during the second Second, have obtain'd a Swiftness twice as great as that which it has had during the first. It will then traverse the Space of two Perches during the second Time. But besides this Celerity acquired and continued during the whole second Interval, it contracts as much Swiftness as it did in the first, by the permanent Influence of Gravity, let the Cause which operates it be what it will. The Stone must then, besides the Swiftness it then had, acquire in the second time the same Quantity of Motion as in the first Second; and by virtue of that Force cross a Space equal to that which it cross'd at first, viz. another Perch.

* The sixtieth Part of a Minute, which is the sixtieth Part of an Hour.

It must
two by
successive
first. T
tains the
other Cel
B C. V
Three or
B C, sha
has, wi
Perches;
that it p
cross fou
Gravity,
and acti
in the P
preserved
three.
Perches,
Stone wi
of six P
the Imp
then, in
Degrees
is, four
Second,
ninth on
It will b
By th
particula
Perch o
next Sec
In short
from on
bers, 1,

1 ft Se
1 Perch

4th S
7 Per

Of the MICROSCOPE. 307

It must then, during the second Second, cross three Poles, two by the preserved Celerity, and one by the Swiftneſs ſucceſſively acquired in the ſecond Time as well as in the firſt. The Stone, in moving during the third Second, retains the firſt Celerity acquired, which is as B C; and another Celerity newly acquired, which is again as the Line B C. We may now call the Celerity B C, a Degree. Three or four Forces or Celerities, each of the Value of B C, ſhall be call'd three or four Degrees. If the Stone has, with a Degree of acquired Celerity, croſs'd two Perches; now or in the Beginning of the third Second, that it proves to have acquired a ſecond Degree, it muſt croſs four Perches, and a fifth one by the Impulſion of Gravity, which, during the third Second, is as powerful and active as in the firſt Interval. The Stone has then, in the Beginning of the fourth Second, two Degrees of preſerved Force, and another newly acquired, which is three. If one Degree is ſufficient to make it croſs two Perches, three will be ſufficient to make it croſs fix. The Stone will then, during the fourth Second, croſs a Space of fix Poles, and the Space of a Seventh be obtain'd by the Impulſion of Gravity always perfevering. It will then, in the Beginning of the fifth Second, have three Degrees of Force preſerved, and one newly acquired, that is, four entire Degrees. Therefore it will, during the fifth Second, croſs through eight Perches, and through the ninth one by virtue of the ſucceſſive Impulſion of Gravity. It will be the ſame in Proportion in the following Times.

By this very plain Calculation, it is evident, that the particular Sums of the Spaces paſſ'd through are one Perch or Pole for the firſt ſecond; three Perches for the next Second; five for the Third; ſeven for the Fourth, &c. In ſhort, the Sums of the Perches or croſs'd Spaces are, from one Second to another, as the following odd Numbers, 1, 3, 5, 7, 9, 11, 13.

1 st Second	}	2 ^d Second	}	3 ^d Second	}
1 Perch.	}	3 Perches.	}	5 Perches.	}
4 th Second	}	5 th Second	}	6 th Second	}
7 Perches.	}	9 Perches.	}	11 Perches.	}

If afterwards, at the End of every Second, you collect the particular Sums of the Spaces cross'd by the Stone in that Second, with the Sums of the Spaces cross'd in all the preceding Seconds; you will find, that these total Sums are as the Squares of the Times. For if you join one Perch of the first Second, with the three of the following, they will make four. Now, four is the Square of two, or the Number two multiply'd by itself. If you join the five Perches of the third Second with the four Perches of the two preceding Times, they will make nine. Now, the Number nine is exactly the Square of three; for three times three are nine. If you join the seven Perches of the fourth Space of Time with the nine preceding, they will make sixteen. Now, four times four make sixteen. The total Sum of the Spaces gone through must then prove to be as the Square of the Times, or, if you will, as the Square of the Celerities, which increase as the Times. What we have just said of the Acceleration of falling Bodies, we may say in a contrary Sense, of the slackening of whatever ascends; because the Force which raises it is incessantly diminish'd by the Cause of Gravity. Therefore, if you throw a Body into the Air, with a Force equal to the five Degrees of Celerity, which it should acquire from Gravity in falling during five Seconds, and without taking Notice of the Acceleration, which in the Fall proceeds from the acquired Motion; that Body thrown will have but four Degrees of Celerity at the second Second, three at the Third, two at the Fourth, and the remaining Force expires with the fifth Second.

What we have just establish'd by Reasoning, on the Acceleration of heavy Bodies, is not a bare Opinion. It is a Phænomenon for the first Time observed by the celebrated *Galileo*, and confirm'd by Experiments made at the Observatory, by the Help of the Hole contrived in the Vaults, from the upper Terrass down to the Bottom of the Caves.

Of the Pressure
of the Air, and
of the Rising of
Liquors in Pipes
void of Air.

The Experiment, which makes for the Glory of *Torricellius*, is the rising of Liquors in Pipes void of Air. The Conduitmakers of the Grand Duke had bethought themselves, to make Pipes higher than those wherein Waters rose as ordinary.

But

of
But as they
Structure t
Pump refuse
above thirty
Galileo, and
for that T
swer. How
gravely rep
the Height
took this as
for the Cau
f. et y well,
a Man may
regard to
executes be
our true Ph

Torricellius

more than
new Exper
cury a Pipe
the open
withdrawing
the Pipe
Mercury i
Space at
twenty-seve
Vacuum on
Water that
twenty-seve
not frighte
she fear it
Water that
an idle Fan
for good C
your to fir
peared Ex
Conjecture
ferent Liq
versity of
perhaps an

But as they did not experience from these Pipes of a new Structure the Assistance expected from them, and the Pump refused its Service when the Water was to be raised above thirty-two Foot, they communicated the Thing to *Galileo*, and asked him the Reason of it. Our Philosopher for that Time was surpris'd, and unprovided of an Answer. However, he put a good Face on the Affair, and gravely replied, that Nature abhorr'd a *Vacuum* only to the Height of thirty-two Foot. The Conduit-makers took this as a Principle; and that Rule, false as it was, for the Cause pretended, yet carried on their Works perfectly well, as to the expected Effect: So true it is, that a Man may, without any great Danger, be mistaken with regard to the Cause of what he does, provided what he executes be directed by Experience. Experience is indeed our true Physics.

*Torricellius**, vex'd at the Water's refusing to ascend more than thirty-two Foot in a Pipe void of Air, made a new Experiment on a massier Fluid. He fill'd with Mercury a Pipe well stopp'd at one End; he set it up with the open End immersed in a Vessel of Mercury; then withdrawing his Finger, without putting the Orifice of the Pipe quite to the Bottom of the Vessel, he saw the Mercury in the Pipe come down, and leave an empty Space at Top, and remain suspended at the Height of twenty-seven Inches. How! said he; Nature abhors a *Vacuum* only to the Height of thirty-two Foot when it is Water that ascends in a Pipe void of Air, and only to twenty-seven Inches when it is Mercury? *Vacuum* does not frighten her beyond these Measures: But why does she fear it to more than twenty-seven Inches, when it is Water that rises? Very likely this Horror of Vacuity is an idle Fancy, a mere philosophical Cant, which we take for good Coin without understanding it. Let us endeavour to find out something better. His Spite and repeated Experiments led him at last to a very ingenious Conjecture. This Diversity of Elevation in two very different Liquors, appear'd to him to proceed from the Diversity of their Weight. For, though neither he, or perhaps any other Philosopher living, ever knew what

* In the Year 1643.

Gravity is; yet it exists; it hurries us away; it crushes us; it is a most real Effect. As he was then searching what Weight might thus counterbalance these two Fluids, he thought Nature hinted to him, that a Column of Air, correspondent to the Orifice of the two Pipes, might perhaps hinder the Fluids from falling, and kept them up at unequal Distances, because the twenty seven Inches of *Mercury* being very likely of the same Weight with thirty-two Foot of Water, which is a rarer Kind of Matter, the Column of Air proved to be equivalent to either of these fluid Masses. This Conjecture, as well as the double experiment of the Pipes, soon took Air, and spread abroad. Mr. * *Paschal* improved the Experiments, and gave the Conjecture an Air of a Demonstration. Nothing appear'd to him more satisfactory than the Experiment made by his Direction on the *Pui-de-domme*, a Mountain near *Clermont* in *Auvergne*. The Column of Air being shorter at the Top of that high Mountain than it was at the Foot, he thought it ought to weigh less on that Account; and they found, that in Conformity to his Expectation, the *Mercury*, which at the Bottom of the Mountain maintained the Height of twenty-six Inches, was come down to twenty-three at the Top. Among other very sensible Means he employ'd a crooked Pipe, as you see it in the Figure. The End mark'd A, is hermetically seal'd up. The Orifice B is exactly cover'd with a Piece of a Bladder. The Pipe being full, must be turn'd up-side down as usual. When you take your Finger from the End dipp'd into the *Mercury*, what will thence happen? If the Air weighs or presses, it will keep up the *Mercury* of the Pipe just at the Height of twenty-seven or twenty-eight Inches in C, and the *Mercury* which is in the crooked Part D, having no relation to the Air, will, on each Side, put itself in an Equilibrio in the two Branches. But if you open the Orifice B, the Air must precipitate the *Mercury* from the Pipe straight into the Vase, and raise the *Mercury*, which is in the crooked Part D, up to A. And this is indeed what happen'd in all the Trials made of it. However, I don't know whether it is perfectly certain, that this Effect of Fluids in *Vacuo* proceeds from the Weight of

* In the Years 1644, 1646, and 1648.

the Air.
has a v
the true
Weight.

Some
tain Plac
nether E
Mercury,
which w
was not a
Weather,
times wa
All these
put a Pa
several M
order to c
some Pro
thought t
the Space
important
Cistern se
a Glas V
elbow'd o
freely to
Bottle wa
Pipe; if
makes the
there enter
into the fr
sinking of
extremely
Barometer.

Many gr
the Air, w
the Appro
to sink, rat
that of the
To the
will at lea
remain alw
into it, a g
fill the To

the

Of the MICROSCOPE. 311

the Air. It has been since acknowledged, that the Air has a very powerful Spring, and that Spring possibly is the true Cause of what is attributed to the Pressure of the Weight.

Some Virtuoso's who had left in a certain Place a Pipe of this Kind, whose nether End was immerfed in a Vessel of Mercury, soon perceived that the Mercury, which was fufpended in the Pipe without falling out, was not always at the fame Point; but that it rofe in dry Weather, and funk at the Approach of Rain, and fometimes was fuddenly agitated at the Approach of Storms. All thefe Observations were reduced into Rules. They put a Paper with Degrees mark'd upon it, or a Scale of feveral Marks towards the higheft Part of the Fluid, in order to compare the Progreff of it, and thence to deduce fome Prognoftics on the Changes of the Air. They thought they had found fome that were pretty certain for the Space of one Day which would be already of very important Service; and inftead of the little Veffel or Ciftern feparate from the Pipe, they added to the latter a Glafs Vial full of Mercury, making the Pipe fomewhat elbow'd or crooked, and keeping the Vial open at top, freely to receive the Impreffions of the Air. As that Bottle was three or fourfcore times broader than the Pipe; if the Impreffion of the Air by its Alterations makes the Liquor of the Veffel to defcend one Point, there enters of Neceffity a great many times as much into the fmall Orifice of the Pipe; fo that the rifing or finking of the Mercury in the Pipe becomes thereby extremely fenfible. In a Word, they found out the Barometer.

The Invention of
the Barometer.

Many great Inquiries were made into the Reason why the Air, which one would think ought to be heavier at the Approach of Rain, fuffers the Mercury of the Pipe to fink, rather than to raife it higher by the Pressure of that of the Veffel.

To the common Conjectures I fhall add one, which will at leaft have the Merit of not being long. There remain always, between the Tube and the Mercury pour'd into it, a great many Bubbles of Air, feveral of which fill the Top of the Tube after the Mercury leaves it.

Thefe

These Bubbles of Air are always the same in Quantity : But the Quantity of the Fire that creeps into or out of it may vary : They therefore may contract or dilate at the Approach of the Rain. The minute Drops of rarified Water, which every where spread, are squeezed and stopp'd by the Sides of the Glafs. The Fire, which gets out of them, easily insinuates itself where the Water cannot enter, and dilates the Bubbles of Air it finds in the empty Part of the Tube, so as to press somewhat gently that Surface of the Mercury, which then yields and sinks. The same Thing will happen, if you present a burning Coal to the upper Part of the Barometer ; and if the Mercury does not sink there in hot Weather, it is because the Heat does not circulate less in the Air, that presses the Mercury of the Vessel, than it does in the Bubbles in the Vacuity. It is then probable, that the lowering of the Mercury at the Approach of Rain is owing to the accidental Fire which insinuates itself into the Bubbles of Air in the Pipe, by quitting the Bubbles of Water, which are condensed, on the outsides of the Glafs. This Suspicion seems to be countenanced by the small Lightnings, which that Fire sometimes causes, when the Barometer is jogg'd in the Dark.

The Invention
of the Ther-
mometer.

A Dutch Peasant, named *Drebbel*, is reputed in the Beginning of the XVIIth. Century to have the first Idea of another Instrument, which commonly is annex'd to the Barometer, and is call'd the Thermometer, because it measures the Degrees of the Heat, as the other does those of the Weight or Spring of the Air.

The Thermometer is nothing but a round Bottle, having at Top a very long and small Neck or Pipe, whose inward Diameter is twenty, thirty, or as many Times as one thinks fit, narrower than the Body of the Bottle ; so that if you close the Pipe at the Lamp of an Enameller, after having fill'd the Bottle and a Part of its Neck with colour'd Spirit of Wine, the Liquor cannot swell and mount one Point in the Body of the Bottle, without ascending twenty or thirty Points in the small Tube. Spirit of Wine is fitter than any other Liquor for this Purpose ; because it never freezes. The Fire which rolls in the

external

of

external
into wh
Liquor
It canno
ing the S
it sensibl
cend in
either in
proportio
Wine.
meter of
Liquor of
one Line,
Quarters
Scale, glu
the Dilat
Fancy of
mines the
uerally de
is to begin
more or l
signs to th
quence of
hardly kn
such an E
that the T
Houses, w
can never b
Mr. De
Thermome
fant, has
Thermome
strument at
The Use
mere Curio
Heat we th
Water of a
tend to forv
foreign Plan

* See his e
he Thermom
Qual Conti.
VOL. IV.

external Air cannot increase therein, without insinuating into whatever it meets with, and consequently into the Liquor contain'd in the Glass Ball of the Thermometer. It cannot enter into the Body of the Ball, without dilating the Spirit of Wine; and if it dilates it ever so little, it sensibly causes the small Thread of that Liquor to ascend in the Tube. On the contrary, if the Fire lessens either in Quality or Activity in the Body of the Air, it proportionably diminishes in the Mass of the Spirit of Wine. This condenses a small Matter; and if the Diameter of the Ball is to that of the Tube as 1 to 20, the Liquor of the Ball cannot condense the quarter Part of one Line, but the Thread of the Tube sinks at least twenty Quarters of one Line, that is, five Lines. A graduated Scale, glued on the Board wherein the Tube is set, shews the Dilatation or Contraction of this Liquor. But the Fancy of the Workmen being only the Rule that determines the Proportion of the Ball of the Tube, that generally determines the Point from which the Numeration is to begin; that also determines the Choice of a Liquor more or less capable of being dilated; that, in short, assigns to the Degrees their Measure: The natural Consequence of this Variety in the Construction is, that we hardly know what we say, when we mention such or such an Elevation of the Thermometer. It is self evident, that the Thermometer of two different Towns, or even Houses, will never speak the same Language; so that they can never be compared together.

Mr. *De Reaumur**, by reducing the Construction of the Thermometer to such Rules, as make it uniform and constant, has enabled us to compare the Advices of the Thermometer of *Paris*, with those given by the same Instrument at *Rome*, *London*, or *Constantinople*.

The Use of the Thermometer is not an Amusement of mere Curiosity. It serves to determine the Degree of Heat we think fit to give to the Air of a Room, the Water of a Bath, and a hot Green-house; whether we intend to forward our ordinary Plants, or to preserve some foreign Plants therein. This Instrument rules an infinite

* See his excellent Memoir 1730. or the Explication found upon the Thermometers of that Construction, at the Abbe Noller's in *l'Etat Conti.*

Number of Experiments, wherein we are exactly to judge of the Degree of Heat, of Fermentations, and of the Degree of Cold in what has been artificially frozen. in short, it is most particularly from the Comparison of Thermometers of an uniform Construction, and placed in different Countries, that we may draw Consequences fit to bring the Knowledge of the Air to its Perfection.

in order to judge rightly of the Variations of the Heat, the Thermometer must be put in a free Air to the North, and in Places inaccessible to the Sun, to great Reflections of the Light and the Heat of Chimnies. The North is likewise the most favourable Exposition for the Barometer.

There is another Machine design'd to demonstrate the Spring of the Air, and to inform us concerning the Relations

that Element has with whatever breathes or vegetates : or rather with every and all the Parts of Physicks. For is there any thing on Earth, into the Composition whereof Air does not enter, and makes its Action sensible ? Is there any Element with which it does not unite ? That admirable Instrument call'd the Pneumatic Machine, or more commonly the Machine of *Vacuum*, was invented in *Germany* about the XVIIth Century, by *Otho of Guericke* a Consul of *Magdebourg*, and brought to Perfection in *England* by Mr. *Robert Boyle*, a Member of the Royal Society.

On a Stand of any Form, is horizontally placed a round Copper or Brass Plate, with a Hole in the middle, garnish'd with a Buck or Sheep-Skin, and design'd to support a Glass-cap, or any other Recipient you think fit to lay upon it. There is under the Plate the Body of a Pump, into which you receive the Air of the Recipient, as you let down the Piston or Sucker. The Cock being turn'd, and exactly stopping all Communication of the Pump with the Receiver, lets the Air out through a Groove contriv'd at the Side of the Key. When the Sucker is rais'd up again, and the Air dissipat'd, they open the Channel again, and by now Strokes of the Sucker, exhaust as much as possible the Air from the Recipient, which the Pressure of the Atmosphere fastens down very strongly to the Plate ; the little Air that remains under, being too much unbent to

be able
Vapour
Water,
run to
which
you pu
flaccid
several
comes
Weight
falls in
violent
The in
there is
is to it a
it, were
From
been fou
sand Ti
They ha
the Num
Advanta
(and the
than tha
made us
the smal
wards di
Air has
Rits of
and Brea
derful E
of Man,
exercise
standing
them ; an
diminish
the Wind
Plants, su
Constitut
Physics ar
ing Truth
by the ge

be able to resist that Pressure. You immediately see some Vapours floating therein, which are so many Particles of Water, wherewith the Air is always furnish'd, and which run together again for want of the Support of the Air, which by rarifying them made them also invisible. If you put under the Recipient either wither'd Fruits, or a flaccid Bladder ty'd and loaded above with a Weight of several Pounds, the Skin of the Fruit stretches and becomes smooth. The Bladder swells, and makes the Weight rise. A Bird or any other Animal immediately falls into Convulsions therein. A Fish experiences a most violent Tension. His Eyes swell, and his Air-vessel bursts. The inward Air which dilates within their Body, because there is no longer any Air that presses the Animal without, is to it at first in lieu of a violent Emetic, and would kill it, were not the Air immediately restored to it again.

From these and a hundred other Experiments it has been found, that the dilated Air fills a Space several thousand Times larger than it did when it was compris'd. They have begun to perceive the Power of the Air, in all the Nutritions of Animals and Plants. But of all the Advantages that have been procured by this Invention, (and these indeed are numberless) none perhaps is greater, than that of perceiving the Artifice by which God has made us to live in a Fluid which we do not feel, by giving the small Portion of the Air within us a Tendency towards dilating, every whit as powerful as that the external Air has to crush us by a Pressure capable of breaking the Ribs of our Bodies, and of suddenly bringing the Back and Breast-bone close to one another. By this truly wonderful Equilibrium, the Muscles which stretch the Arm of Man, and those that move the Wing of a Gnat, exercise their Motions without any Resistance, notwithstanding the enormous Pressure of the Body, which is round them; and whenever that external Pressure increases or diminishes by the Concurrence of the Water, the Fire and the Winds, there happen in the Vessels of Animals and Plants, such Alterations as determines the good or bad Constitution of them. All the Progresses of experimental Physics are then to us Demonstrations of the two following Truths. The first is, that God maintains the World by the general Law of a simple and regular Motion; the

other, that the very minutest Globule of Fire, Water, or Air, is a Machine framed with Art, and by a special and determined Will.

Both these Truths, the Basis of sound Physics, will borrow the utmost Degree of Evidence and Perspicuity, from the Discoveries that have been made by the Assistance of the Microscope.

It is thought, that the *Hollanders*, who had with Success wrought the Glasses that draw remote Objects near, were the same that first look'd for, and found out some Means of magnifying Objects. Mr. *Hooke* in *England*, Messieurs *Salveti* and *Malpighi* in *Italy*, Mr. *Leeuwenhoek* in *Holland*, and Mr. *Joblet* in *France*, have applied themselves very much both to the improving of lenticular Glasses, and the Manner of mounting them; and have communicated a thousand Observations to us equally curious and important. The Microscopes, which are the most approved for their Structure and Effects, are those of Mr. *Edward Scarlet* of *London*, of the Abt   *Nollet*, and of Messieurs *George* at *Paris*. *Leeuwenhoek's* famous Microscopes were nothing but very small Drops of Glas melted at the Lamp of an Enameller. When we want the Instrument, we may at any Time, and in a Moment procure it to our selves, by piercing with a Pin a very small Piece of Lead, and by filling the Aperture with a very little Drop of Water, which you are to put into the Orifice with the Beak of a clean Pen. If that Drop remains round like a Bubble in the Pin-hole it becomes a Lens, the Focus whereof being extremely near it will prodigiously magnify any small Object you shall present thereto: And the Loss of that excellent Microscope may be repair'd at a very small Expence by one that is equivalent, or perhaps superior to it in Goodness.

Here, together with an unknown World, we discover new Motives every where to adore and be sensible of the Hand of the Creator. From a vague and extravagant Prejudice, oftentimes strengthen'd by the very Principles of our Masters upon the Subject of Corruption and Generation, we attributed to vile Matter the infinitely honourable Privilege of producing Animals and Plants. I never would call such a Philosophy a sacrilegious Impiety; since

we can
pellatio
Fruit g
which
Motion
Nerves
construct
nor the
these G
Dispositi
of arguin
and again
Microscop
mations
unveil to
a Wildon
Day to
created i
and perpe
roscope
Eggs tha
Plants, w
Mushroom
well nou
thing mo
from the
Tufts of
of the Se
gular Fig
Mallows
Shell of a
transparent
Threads
centre. T
makes us
our Know
End, whic
with twel
were pin
one single
woven, tha
Basket-mak

Of the MICROSCOPE. 317

we can never be too sparing in the Use of odious Appellations : But to take from God, and to attribute to a Fruit grown sower the Glory of producing an Insect, which shall afterwards bring forth its like, is saying, that Motion may organize a Body, prepare a Brain, make Nerves issue from it, constitute a Contrast of Muscles, construct Lungs, a Heart, a Stomach and Bowels. Does not the Philosopher, who gravely teaches the Possibility of these Generations, thereby shew a perfect Readiness and Disposition to admit *Epicurus's* Cosmogony ? But instead of arguing here against the second Causes of the Schools, and against their directive Concourse, let us take a good Microscope in Hand ; it will confute all those empty Formations which are attributed to Matter, and every where unveil to our Eyes the immediate Operation or Action of a Wisdom which daily produces every thing, or from one Day to another unfolds what she had in the Beginning created in little ; that it might successively again produce and perpetuate itself through all Ages for ever. The Microscope shews us all these Insects coming out of the Eggs that contain'd them. There are now a-days no Plants, whereof it does not display the Seeds. The very Mushroom has its own ; and the Dung, which may very well nourish it, can no longer generate it. Nay, something more was done. The imperceptible Dust, which from the Top of the Stamina of Flowers fall round the Tufts of the Trunk or Snout that stands on the Caput of the Seeds, in the Microscope become Bodies of a regular Figure, and constant in every Species. The Dust of Mallows are little Balls bristling with Prickles, like the Shell of a Chestnut. The Dust of Poppies are Balls wholly transparent, a single black Spot excepted, where all the Threads of a fine Net-work, which surround them, do centre. The Scale of a Sole, the smallness of which makes us to overlook it, and which we swallow without our Knowledge, is a Work of a ravishing Regularity. The End, which fastens this Shell to the Sole's Back, is arm'd with twelve or fifteen small Points, with which it is as it were pinn'd to the Flesh of the Fish. There is not one single Fish, whose Scales are not more beautifully woven, than the Master-piece of the most ingenious Basket-maker. The Fibres, which compose the Scale of a

Pike, or woven in a Manner quite different from those which we admire in the Scale of a Carp or Perch; but one Order and Texture invariably reigns in all the Scales of the same Kind. No less Regularity is found in the Structure of the Feathers of Birds, in the Fibres of the Flesh of the several Animals, in the Make and Composition of the several kinds of Wood, and in the Figures of the different Salts. From the *Cape of good Hope* to *Suez*; from the *Isthmus of Suez* to the remotest Parts of *Tartary*; in short, from *Tartary* and *Labrador* to the *Terra Magellanica*, whatever exists has a constant Form, and an invariable Structure, notwithstanding the variety of Foods, and the Multiplicity of Circumstances. The Mixture of the Species may indeed perpetuate and multiply some certain Varieties in the outward Form, and in the Inclinations of Animals. The Passage of the Dust of the Flower of one Pear-tree, into the Pistillum of the Flowers of another, may also make a Mixture of Properties, and enrich us with some new Kind of Fruits; but the Genius of both the Animal and the Plant is never to be destroy'd, and the Motion of accidental Causes, which never alters them at Bottom, or entirely changes their Nature, can by no Means have form'd the same. The Microscope gives this important Truth a far greater Degree of Evidence, by enabling us to perceive Dusts and Grains in those very Plants which are of themselves imperceptible. This Use of the Dusts, employ'd in an uniform Manner, to render the Seeds fruitful in all Plants whatever, shews a general Design; and the Variety of the Execution of it still better shews, that this is not the Work or the necessary Impression of blind Motion, but the Choice of a free Wisdom, which has in such or such Plants united the Dusts and Seeds on the same Stem; and has in other Plants put the Dusts on one Stalk, and the Seeds on another. An Artifice which can indeed never be done by either Motion or Attraction.

The Microscope, which in every known Being brings us from the same Vessels to the same Fibres, and afterwards shews us the same capillary Fibres therein, convinces us of a primordial Delineation, and of an Organization, which, in the minutest Animal, as well as in a whole World, can have no other physical Cause than God himself.

This

This
Micro
which
the Pri
metrica
Certain
more p
mental
to proc
with,
man Bo
apart.
bare Li
by shew
dens w
new V
keeping
Joiners,
fit to be
Dyers
Roots,
to diver
Furnitu
A fin
tanicks.
been ca
Java,
La Cay
most w
Scurvy,
commo
of all t
by acqu
ment of
it their
The
Galileo
Thirteen
the same
tration,
who can
him to

Of the MICROSCOPE. 319

This is not a Place to speak to you of the Structure of Microscopes, or of many other wonderful Machines, which are every Day invented. I shall defer giving you the Principles of them, till I entertain you about the geometrical and mechanical Rules, which make up the full Certainty of the same. It is impossible now to pursue a more particular Enumeration of the Successes of Experimental Physics, either in the Assistances it endeavour'd to procure our Ears and Eyes, or in those that it supply'd us with, by the Observation of the internal Parts of the human Body. Chemistry alone should deserve to be study'd apart. One might make up a reasonable Volume of the bare List of the Services which Botanicks do us every Day, by shewing us new Remedies, by embellishing our Gardens with new Shrubs for Flowers, by enriching us with new Vegetables and Fruits, by facilitating the Means of keeping up our impair'd Forests, by supplying Turners, Joiners, and Inlayers, with Woods of a richer Colour, or fit to be render'd more smooth, by supplying Painters and Dyers with Seeds, Gall-nuts, Fruits, Leaves, Woods, Roots, and Oils fit to bring Varnishes to Perfection, and to diversify the Ornaments which we like in our Attire, Furniture, and Churches.

A single Fact will make you judge of the Merit of Botanicks. A few Sprigs of Coffee, having with their Roots been carry'd from the Garden of the Plants of *Leyden* to *Java*, and from that of *Paris* to *Martinico*, and then to *La Cayenne*, have already begun to yield Millions, and almost wholly freed *Holland* from the Contagion of the Scurvy, by rendering the Use of Coffee universal and common there. But I shall give you a sufficient Account of all the Helps which we derive from modern Physics, by acquainting you in a few Words with the Establishment of those illustrious Societies, which professedly make it their Business to procure us these Helps.

The Success of the Observations and Experiments of *Galileo* and *Torricellius*, in the Time of King *Lewis* the Thirteenth, induced a Multitude of Virtuoso's to attempt the same Things in *France*. The Exactness, quick Penetration, and singular Clearness of Mind of Mr. *Pascal*, who carry'd the same Experiments much farther, caused him to be caress'd and courted by the greatest Naturalists

of that Time. As young as he was, Crowds of learned Men flock'd together to hear him speak. By degrees, a Society of Virtuoso's gather'd round him, who regularly held their Conferences on certain Days, and mutually communicated to each other the Fruits of their particular Studies. Next to Mr. *Paschal*, the most considerable of these learned Men were Messieurs *Fermat*, *Robertwal*, *Gassendi*, *Des Cartes*, Father *Mersenne*, a Minim Monk, and a few *English* Lords. Mr. *Oldembourg*, who was one of the latter, being return'd to *London*, there introduced the Method of the like Conferences. This Association for the Improvement of solid and evidently useful Studies, easily found a good many Favourers among the *English* Nobility; not only because they found therein Means of Comfort, or of avoiding Suspicion under the Dominion of *Cromwell*; but above all, because the Lords of that Nation look upon Ignorance as a Reproach; and never think themselves happy, but in Proportion as they busy themselves usefully and reasonably. The same Encomium of the *English* Nobility was made by *Erasmus* above two hundred Years ago.

The evident Advantage of these Societies determined almost at the same Time King *Charles* the Second, and King *Lewis* the Fourteenth, to render them durable and permanent, by giving the Royal Society*, and the Academy of Sciences†, a House, a Fund, and proper Regulations. The Transactions of both these Societies are nearly so many annual Experiments; and it may be said, that it is from them that we have our best Physics. After their Example, were successively form'd the Academies of *Florence* and *Boulogne*, of *Montpelier* and *Bordeaux*, of *Leippic* and *Berlin*, and of late those of *Petersbourg* and *Seville*. These two last make us hope to obtain the Informations which we wanted, both on the Particularities of the Northern Parts of *Europe* and *Asia*, and on those of both *America's*.

All these Societies gave, and every Day give, Birth to an infinite Number of painful Observers, who, instead of tediously repeating, or of disguising with a new Outside the Learning of their Predecessors, constantly proceed from one Experiment to another, and every Day afford

new

* In the Year 1663

† In the Year 1666

new Fa
tle of G
ter, or
signs to
Professio
Publick
languid
and as
most me

We a
of Scien
Cassini
little M
Astronom
the most
greater
him. I
deen in
scope; a
so much
after, Si
ders of
the first
five Unf
Sperm in
and of th
Geoffroi
of *Seneca*
which i
Flowers

Mr. L
by their
ledge of
These t
Extent
still mor
good Ph
his Dicti
nier de l
bon, by

new Facts and Truths heretofore little known. The Title of Geographer or Astronomer, of Botanist or Geometer, or any other, assumed by any Naturalist, who designs to have Admittance into the new Academies, is the Profession of the Service he obliges himself to do the Publick. By this Means, Sciences, formerly so dull, so languid and melancholly, are now become as active, as brisk, and as strictly adapted to our Wants, as Arts, even the most mechanical, can be.

We are indebted to Mr. *Huygens*, one of the Academy of Sciences, for the Perfection of Clock-making. Great *Cassini* shew'd us the Ring of *Saturn*, and four of the little Moons which attend it. The practical Part of Astronomy, which is of greater Concern to us than the the most sublime Theory, is now come in his Hands to a greater Degree of Exactness it had ever yet attain'd before him. In the Year 1663, Mr. *James Gregory*, * of *Aberdeen* in *Scotland*, gave us the Idea of the reflecting Telescope; and it is that which Mess. *Paris* now make with so much Success, both in little and in great. Some Years after, Sir *Isaac Newton* made us acquainted with the Wonders of Light. Mr. *Malpighi*, a Physician of *Boulogne*, is the first who rightly and accurately observed the progressive Unfoldings, both of the Chick in the Egg, and of the Sperm in the Seeds, and generally of the Stalk, of the Barks, and of the Buds in their *Capsulæ* or Cases. Mess. *Morland* and *Geoffroi* are those who, being guided perhaps by the Advices of *Seneca* and *Pliny*, have put in a better Light the Relation which is found between the Dust of the Stamina, the Flowers and the Seeds contain'd below the Pistillum.

Mr. *De Tournefort*, Mr. *Ray*, and Mess. *De Jussieu*, have, by their indefatigable Cares, put in good Order the Knowledge of Plants, which was horridly confused before. These two last, infinitely dear to the Public for the vast Extent of their exquisite Learning and Knowledge, are still more so on Account of their eager Zeal in forming good Philosophers. Mr. *Lemeri* served us extremely by his Dictionary of Drugs. Mr. *Pajot d'Onzenbray*, Mr. *Bonnier de la Moisson*, Sir *Hans Sloan*, and the Duke of *Bourbon*, by their rich Collection of Curiosities, of marine and

* See his *Optica promota*, printed in the Year 1663.

terrestrial Productions of mineral Matters, Instrum. and Machines of all Kinds, have nobly animated and assisted Natural History, Mechanicks, and all Arts in general. Their Cabinets are the true Magazines of Natural Philosophy; and offer Virtuoso's not only an amusing Spectacle, but also a commodious Repertory of whatever may be serviceable to Mankind, excite Curiosity, and be the Subject-Matter of so many Experiments.

The Description
of a good Ob-
server.

It is not enough, my dear *Chevalier*, that I have inform'd you of the finest Discoveries of Modern Physics, and given you a Relish of that Science, which is fitter than any, nobly to fill up the spare Hours of a rational and judicious Mind. The History I have given you would still be insufficient, did I not conclude it with the Picture of such an Observer as may serve you as a Pattern. I know one of that Kind, and you know him too, since I have often observed to you, that if I had sometimes amused you by certain and delightful Observations, I was particularly indebted to his Works for the same.

He is a Geometrician; because he knows that no great Progress can be made in many Parts of Natural Philosophy, without the Assistance of Geometry. But he is not upon Geometry for ever. He is not perpetually intent upon Lines; nor does he affect publickly to talk Algebra, with three or four *European* Philosophers who may chance to understand him. When Necessity requires it, he has Recourse to his mathematical Case of Instruments; and, but in Cases of Necessity, he loves to treat on such Subjects as are universally understood. What he says about them is always so new, and utter'd with so much Comeliness and good Grace, that Ladies find a vast Delight in listening thereto. Nay, his Generosity is such, that he pitch'd upon such Matters as may concern Artisans themselves.

He is a great Observer, and his Learning is rather about Things of particular Examination, than about general Subjects, having from long Experience been convinced, that there is scarce any thing but Uncertainty and Unprofitableness in general Physics; whereas the Consideration
of

of part
Discov

Diffi
serving
the uti
one fir
over an
He ma
he by t
Confirm
think,
which
this Ex
Works
what E
it has v
the Beg
quel of
unknow
Operati
always
thinks l
and var
Things
be adm
made c

The
to mak
times ai
perhaps
for, fro
Shells,
of the
Republ
ber of
noble;
enough
of our

As fo
our We
stant Au

of particular Subjects, most commonly leads us to certain Discoveries and useful Operations.

Diffidence is the chief Character of his Method of observing. He carries the Exactness of his Researches to the utmost Scruple; and instead of being satisfy'd with one single Fact, though he saw it very plain, he turns over and over, and every Way considers the same Subject. He makes it pass through so many Trials, that very often he by the way finds Things still new, together with the Confirmation of the first Discovery. One might be apt to think, that such a Patience must cost a brisk Genius, and which is greedy of acquiring Learning, very much. But this Exercise has render'd him so very sharp-sighted in the Works of Nature, that he at the first View perceives to what End such or such a thing tends, from the Analogy it has with other Things perfectly known to him. By the Beginning of an Experiment, he guesses what the Sequel of it will be. From the first Motions he sees any unknown Animal to make, he foretels in what the whole Operation of that Animal will end. But though he is used always to see his Predictions accomplish'd; yet he never thinks himself to have seen any thing till he has repeated and vary'd his Experiments. He looks upon the minutest Things in Nature, as so many Miracles, which are not to be admitted, till they have been fully ascertain'd, and made clear beyond all Doubt.

The Aim of his Observations is, as far as in him lies, to make them refer to our Wants. I know that he sometimes aims at no more than a laudable Curiosity. There is perhaps nothing more than a bare Amusement to be hoped for, from what he tells us of the Formation of Pearls, Shells, and Stones, of the Beginning and Increase of Coral, of the Light which some certain Shells cast*, of the Republic of the Wasps, and of the Work of a vast Number of Insects. But amusements like these are indeed very noble; and even in these he may be said to arrive directly enough at Utility; since reasonable Diversions make a Part of our Wants.

As for the rest, this agreeable Virtuoso every Minute has our Welfare in View. One would think, from his constant Attention to find out, whether such or such a Thing

* The Dails, Dactyli.

might not be of Service for promoting the Fertility of Lands; whether another might not procure us some new Dye; whether a Third might not be good for Iron-works; whether such or such an Earth might not imitate *China Ware*; whether such or such a Sand might not be of Use to Architects or Glass-makers; whether such or such Means might not assist a Housewife or a Mother, in preserving her Stuffs from Moths, or her Children from the biting of Bugs. From all these his Cares, I say, one might be apt to think, that he is ashamed of knowing any thing which Mankind can reap no Benefit from. He never thinks himself debased by these minute and particular Cares. His Physicks are not disparaged or dishonour'd, because he sometimes happens to be with Blacksmiths, or in a Dairy or a Kitchen. He with Dignity teaches a Country Woman or a Farmer's Wife how she must with little or no Expence do an Egg over with a Lay of Varnish, or put it in a little Mutton Fat, to preserve it perfectly fresh for several Months together*. I should be a thousand times more pleas'd with myself, to have procur'd such a wholesome Food for the poor Sailors, than to have accounted for Electricity, by an Attraction which diminishes in an inverted Proportion of the Square of the Distance.

I could not, my dear Friend, better conclude this History of experimental Physicks, than by inviting you to imitate in this Study, as well as in all your Researches, the provident Cares and noble Views of Mr. *De Reaumur*. His Love for the Public (of which I am a Part) is most particularly what makes him dear to me. This Interest alone made me his Friend; and were he born in *London*, or beyond the *Alps*, the Esteem and Gratitude I should express for his Works would be equally lively, but could never proceed from a purer Motive.

* I have experienced, that a new-laid Egg, boil'd as common, may be thus preserv'd without any Alteration for a Month or more; because the white Varnish, thicken'd on the Pores of the Shell, hinders the Liquors from transpiring. When 'tis again put into boiling Water, as if it had never been done, it turns the White into Milk as well as at first. Which may be very useful for sick Persons, in the Months of December and January, and at all Times in Hospitals.

T H E

H

S

T

account
call'd S
by Ge
Hand
explain
Univer
nown'd
They fo
Dispute
determi
perfect

Epicu
of *Leu*
had con
of Matt
subsist
been ho
some in

THE
HISTORY
OF
Systematic PHYSICS.

DIALOGUE VIII.

THOUGH the Hypotheses by which *Ptolemy*, *Copernicus*, and *Tycho Brabé*, have endeavour'd to account for the Motions of the Heavens, are commonly call'd Systems; yet this is no longer what we understand by General and Systematic Physics. We have now in Hand those Physics, which pretend to account for and explain the Original, and the inward Frame of the whole Universe. A noble Project indeed! Four or five renown'd Philosophers have busied themselves about it. They form'd numerous Parties, and created many great Disputes. The History of their Pretensions may perhaps determine us to side with the better Party, or to preserve a perfect Neutrality.

Epicurus, having revived the Notions of *Leucippus* and *Democritus* thought he had conceived very well, that Particles of Matter differently form'd, after having subsisted from all Eternity, had since a certain Time, been hook'd one on another in *Vacuo*; that by moving, some in a strait Line, others indirectly, they had gathered

Epicurus's Atoms.

ther'd in many different Platoons, and form'd Bodies and Intelligences. That the Liberty of Man was more especially the Work of Atoms moved in an oblique Line. That therefore Hazard had form'd the Sun, peopled the Earth, establish'd the Order that reigns therein, and by one Mould framed both the World, and the intelligent Being who is the Spectator thereof*: That we were not to think that the Sun was made to light us, or our Eye to see; but, that having taken Notice, that the Sun might serve to light, and our Eyes to see, we had apply'd the Sun and Eye to those Uses.

This sublime Philosophy was written in *Latin Verse* by *Lucretius*, commented upon by the great *Scaliger*, and by learned Men of all Countries, translated into all Languages, in order to rectify the Notions of Men upon——

I provoke your Impatience in the very Beginning of this History, my dear Chevalier; and if our other Contrivers of Systems have nothing better to afford you, I see you very ready to excuse me the rest. But you would very much wrong the others, by judging of them from *Epicurus*. His System is little different from those that are made at *Bedlam*, and the Inhabitants of *Abdera* did tolerable Justice to one of the first Raisers of that fine Edifice †, when they sent *Hippocrates* to him to cure his Brains.

Aristotle, and his Favourers, think the
 Aristotle's World. World composed of primitive Matter, which has, they say, no distinct Form, and is apt to receive any Form whatever; from which sprung the four Elements, whereof all Bodies are composed, and into which they are all resolved by a final Analysis.

There is indeed some Difference between that primitive Matter in the Atoms. But *Epicurus* and *Aristotle* agree in this, that they first admit of a primitive or primordial Stock of indetermin'd Matter, capable of entering into States and Compositions of all Sorts.

* —— Neve putes oculorum clara creata,
 Ut videant; sed quod natum est, id procreat usum.
 Lucrēt. de rerum natura.

† Democritus.

Gassendus
Vacuum,
 with th
 into the
 move ac
 This Phi
 Religion
 But her
 dation of
 regular o
 apt to b
 as you
 same, an
Des C
 have eve
 though
 Liberty
 Exactnes
 Creation
 Mass of
 are hard
 wards in
 makes n
 several I
 And the
 done, th
 And from
 Angles,
 the first
 Matter,
 and at l
 he calls
 are to be
 Hands,
 by Virtu
 imprinted
 in which
 (these are
 particular
 ceived.

Gassendus resumes *Epicurus's* Atoms and *Vacuum*, therewith to construct his World, *Gassendus's* World. with this Difference, that he puts them into the Hand of *G O D* to make them move according to the all-wise Views of his Providence. This Philosophy never offended any Body in the Point of Religion, which it does not strike at upon any Account. But here again you are to observe the self same Foundation of an uncertain Matter, which at first has nothing regular or determined in it, and which shall afterwards be apt to be converted into some Body or other, according as you shall think fit to handle, compose, or divide the same, and to collect it into other Masses again.

Des Cartes rejects the *Vacuum*, and will have every Space to be full in his World; *Des Cartes's* though it be a hard Matter to make the World. Liberty of Motion agree with the perfect Exactness of the *Plenum*. His Manner of conceiving the Creation of it is this: First *, *G O D* creates an immense Mass of homogeneous Matter, all the Particles of which are hard, cubical, or at least full of Angles. He afterwards imparts to these Particles a twofold Motion. He makes most of them turn on their own Centre, and several Platoons of them turn round a common Centre: And these he calls Vortices or Whirls of Matter. This done, the whole is executed according to his Notions: And from the Friction of these Particles, worn out at their Angles, a very fine Dust will be form'd, which he styles the first Element, or the subtle Matter; then a globular Matter, which he calls the second Element, or the Light; and at last a massy sifted Dust full of Branches, which he calls the third Element, of which all Sorts of Masses are to be made. This *Chaos*, thus coming out of *G O D's* Hands, according to *Des Cartes*, ranks itself in Order, by Virtue of the Continuation of the two Motions thereon imprinted by *G O D*, and of itself becomes a World like ours, in which, though *G O D* has put no Order or any Proportion †, (these are his very Words) all the Things both general and particular, which appear in the true World, shall be perceived.

* See the Treatise of Light and the Principia.

† See the World; or the Treatise of Light.

The Principles of
the Chemists.

Chemists, in order to enable themselves to make Gold, and to prepare the Restorative which hinders us from dying, or at least considerably lengthens our Lives, were obliged to search into the Bottom of Nature; and thought they had found out, that Salt, Sulphur, and Mercury, together with a few other Ingredients, about which they are not as yet agreed, were indeed the immediate Elements of Metals, and of all Bodies; but that there was in Reality a primitive Matter, which took all Sorts of Forms, as all the Sages of *Egypt* and *Greece*, and the Philosophers of all Ages assured us there was: That consequently nothing remain'd to be done, but to work upon that primitive Matter, to present it with fit Moulds, and to give it a certain Turn, to have Gold, Jewels, and the *Elixir Salutis*.

Hitherto, Sir, you see a perfect Agreement among all these Sects of Philosophers as to the principal Point. They all, though under different Terms, come to a *Chaos* of primitive Matter, and of innumerable Particles which are neither Gold or Silver, Salt or Sperme, Fruit, or any other determinate thing, but which will serve by their Mixture to compose every thing, and into which every thing may at last be resolved. The only Difference I find between them on this Account, is, that the Chemists are far more judicious than all the rest, and make a much better Use of Wisdom. The *Aristotelians* and *Corpusculists*, are always ready to pull one another's Eyes out, about the *Plenum* and the *Vacuum*, Matter and Form, the Principles of Bodies, and the last Term of their Decompositions; and all this to no Manner of Purpose. They quarrel about the best Method of ordering Matter, as if the Question was to create the World, or to govern it. It is already made, and goes on its Course without them. The whole Sum of their Learning does then amount to the Art of filling Schools with Disputes, from which we reap no Benefit. Chemists go much more directly to their Point, and argue thus: According to *Aristotle*, *Epicurus*, *Gassendi*, and *Des Cartes*, Gold and Sand are at Bottom but one and the same Matter: Great *Des Cartes*, by wearing out the Angles of his Cubes, saw the Sun, the Gold, and the Light itself, spring out of their Dust; Let us stir

up

up the
by the
it of t
by givi
last bri
this M
come a

If all
ticle of
Chemist
tions in
ter to
Gold an

By a
Chemist
People.

naces, a
libly ruin
Attempt
ple whic
rizes us
these ima
too man
frivolous

To be
phers, it
World o
Water, o
now see,
ever we
they be
procure t
cies, whi
all its Ag
uncompou
tive Matte
have no
G o d hin
to a secon
who gave
alter or ch
or, in shor

up the Sand : Let us bruise the Corners and Angles of it, by the Force of Fire and repeated Frictions : Let us rob it of that accidental Form which makes it Sand ; and by giving it a certain Turn and a happy Form, let us at last bring it to be Gold. What Riches, what Helps will this Metamorphosis be to Mankind, if we can but once come at it ?

If all systematical Philosophers think rightly on the Article of primitive Matter, about which they all agree ; Chemists think still better, in reducing all these Speculations into Practice, and in endeavouring to bring that Matter to the happy Degree which will make them fetch Gold and Immortality from it.

By a Misfortune, fatal to the Glory of Philosophers, Chemists not only die, but even live not so long as other People. Most of them dry themselves up among Furnaces, and in pestilential Exhalations : But they all infallibly ruin their Fortunes. The Unprofitableness of their Attempts is a Demonstration of the Falsity of the Principle which they borrow'd from Philosophers, and authorizes us not to enter into a tiresome Examination of all these imaginary Physicks. Life is too short, and we have too many Duties to discharge to lose our Time about such frivolous Studies.

To be fully sensible of the great Mistake of Philosophers, it will be sufficient to know that they frame the World of an unform'd Matter, which at first was neither Water, or Fire, or Metal, or Earth, or any thing that we now see, and which afterwards by Motion becomes whatever we do see. Constant Experience shews them all, if they be but willing to open their Eyes ; that in order to procure the unfolding and growing of the transitory Species, which maintain the Scene of the World throughout all its Ages, G o d has prepared a Multitude of simple and uncompound Natures, which never sprung out of a primitive Matter different from themselves : That these Natures have no other immediate Cause of their Formation, but G o d himself : That they never pass'd from a first State into a second : That they are as invariable as he himself, who gave them their Being. That no Motion could ever alter or change them, or convert them into other Natures, or, in short, resolve them into any thing but what they are
They

They are equally indeltruſtible and ingenerable ; and ſince the moſt violent Motion now-a-days is not capable of producing any thing in them ; they are not indebted for their ſpecial Nature to any Turn or Diſpoſition communicated to them by Motion. Of this you will judge from a few Inſtances. Take ſome refined Gold, and put it in the briſkeſt Fire, it will remain melted, and in a State of Fuſion for whole Months together. A violent Fire, which, according to the *Carteſians*, is only a violent Motion, ſhould indeed, on this Occaſion as well as in the Beginning of the World, cauſe ſome ſmall Novelty or other in that Matter. It is certainly eaſier to deſtroy than to form. Why then cannot Motion, which fetch'd Gold from the primitive Matter by its ſeveral Degrees and Variations, deſtroy that Gold in the Crucible, or convert it into ſome new Being, or at leaſt reſolve it into a ſmall Parcel of primitive Matter ? How can Philoſophers not ſee, that they miſtake the methodical Notions, according to which every Thing is order'd in the Schools, for Realities ſubſiſting in Nature, while they exiſt only in their own Brains ? They firſt think of Matter in general ; then of determinate and ſpecial Matters : But muſt that make them believe, that there is or ever was a primitive Matter ? They are admirable indeed, to look for the Analyſis of Gold, and to reſolve it into its Principles, in order to bring it at laſt to the primitive Matter. They had as good analyſe Flowers in the chemical Furnace, in hopes of finding in the laſt Decompoſition a general Flower at the Bottom of the Recipient.

Likewiſe, put on a violent Fire, Sand, Mud, Mercury, or any Metal you pleaſe. The Sand ſhall become Glaſs, by the Coherency it contracts in the Fire ; and after having been whole Years together in the Glaſs-makers Pot, it ſhall ſtill be, and for ever remain, Glaſs. The Mud ſhall fall either into Lime or Aſhes, and after the Diſunion, ſhall never be any thing but Aſhes and dead Earth. The Mercury mixt with Sulphur and all the Drugs imaginable, ſhall become Cinobar, or aſſume ſome other Form. It may have diſappear'd, but has never been deſtroy'd or changed. It is conſtantly entire under theſe new Forms, and always the ſame ; and the Fire will return it to you ſuch as it was at firſt. It is the ſame thing

thing wi
Motion
Aqua-for
changed
put a
diſſolved
the Part
Silver e
and wh
form'd i
ling on
of the r
what th
with wi
is made
would b
verted i
there ; b
ſuch a
Aſhes o
cles of
Streams,
Branches
The Go
ters whe
They ar
from th
perſed b
in Sands
the Kni
take up
Intrails
ſandy, a
others e
from M
hide, an
Iron, th
Mercury
are conſ
Natures
Matter :
cannot r

thing with Metals. Torture them ; give them whatever Motion or Alteration you may think possible by Fire, Aqua-fortis, or any other Dissolutions ; they have not changed their Nature ; not even a single Instant. If you put a sheet of Iron in Aqua-fortis, which has already dissolved a certain Quantity of Silver, it cannot support the Particles of both Metals at once : It returns you the Silver entirely, which sinks to the Bottom of the Vessel, and which you by Mistake thought to have been transform'd into Liquor. It was only hidden therein, by rolling on the Globules of the Liquor, and by the Division of the metalline Particles. But these Particles are in little what they are in a Mass. The Minium or Red Lead, with which they colour the Wafers for sealing Letters, is made of Lead. The Metal is no longer seen : One would be apt to think it destroy'd, or to have been converted into another Nature. It is only more divided there ; but its Particles never change ; and if you offer such a Wafer to a burning Wax candle, receiving the Ashes of it on a Paper, you will there see all the Particles of the Lead put in Fusion, collected into small Streams, and forming, as they grow cold, several shining Branches, easy to be discern'd, even without a Microscope. The Gold, and Metals, which are extracted from the Matters where nothing metalline appears, are not form'd there. They are only found in those Matters, and we extract them from those Places whither they had been carried and dispersed before. Hence the Gold found along Rivers and in Sands : Hence the Particles of Iron, which adhere to the Knife touch'd with a Load-stone, with which you take up the Ashes of Plants, or the Ashes of the Flesh and Intrails of Animals. Those metalline, saline, earthy, sandy, aqueous, fiery, and mercurial Particles, and several others equally simple, are toss'd about here and there, from Masses, appear under many very different Dresses, hide, and then shew themselves again. But the Gold, the Iron, the Earth, the Water, the Sand, the Fire, the Mercury, in short, all simple and uncompoundd Matters, are constantly the same, both in little and large. These Natures are each of them its own respective primordial Matter : And as the most violent and most varied Motion cannot resolve them into any thing but what they are,

of

of course they are not for their Structure indebted to any Motion, either direct, oblique, or circular. All of them, as well as the whole World, came immediately out of the Hands of G o d himself. They are not indeed what they become by the Combinations of Motions ; but what G o d from the Beginning was pleased they should be, to serve for the Formation of those compounded Bodies, for which his Wisdom design'd them. Gold and Crystal are no longer made : They only are carried, tossed about, gathered or dispersed. Motion therefore, which never was able to produce the least Grain of these Matters, much less was capable of producing an Earth, or its-Inhabitants, or an Atmosphere, or a Sun. Motion preserves the World, but could never adjust it : Like as the Spring of a Watch, and the Care we take to wind it up every Day, makes it move regularly, but could never construct it. It is then the Part of a considerate Naturalist, to study the Motions which maintain Nature ; since they are real, regular, and constant : But attributing to the Motions imprinted on Matter the Power of forming a World, is to condemn Experience, and perhaps tacitly to revive the *Epituran* Reveries. It is every Way as impossible for Motion to form a World, as it is evidently impossible for it to form a Grain of Iron.

If we can get nothing but Loss of Time, by raking up *Gassendi's* Atoms, or in making *Des Cartes's* angulous Bodies to whirl, we perhaps shall meet with better Success, by having recourse to the attractive, centripetal, and centrifugal Powers of the Northern Philosophers.

The Difference between Mr. *Des Cartes's* System and Sir *Isaac Newton's* is, that the former pretends to account for every thing ; whereas the latter, modestly owning that we know not the Bottom of Nature, aims at no more than to clear a Matter of Fact, without pretending to account for the Cause thereof. But as that single Fact, according to his Notions, takes in whole Nature, his System does thereby become a Sort of general Physicks. According to Mr. *Des Cartes*, that Gravity, which causes Bodies to fall, is not different from the Action of those Fluids in which Planets are carried away ; because every Body which is moved, and by the ambient Bodies obliged to

describe

describe a
deavours
that when
have no c
these are
tion of
Action o
avoid it.

Sir *Isa*
from wh
nue in i
Force tak

Sir *Isa*
served in
of his Sy
other, in
ses : Tha
on each
and the
incompar
the Sun i
towards
jection,

Or rather
as the E
on accou
nitely gr
pens, tha
that com
tractive

This
perceives
Nature,
which is
to assign
who app
the Earth
not attrac
The Mo
thé Moti
the Earth
did only

describe a circular instead of a straight Line, incessantly endeavours to recede from the Centre. Whence it happens, that when the Parts of the *Vortex* meet with Bodies that have no centrifugal Force, or that have it in a less Degree, these are forced towards the Centre: so that the Precipitation of heavy Bodies towards the Centre, is only the Action of more active Bodies having a Tendency to avoid it.

Sir *Isaac Newton* first thinks, as well as Mr. *Des Cartes*, from whom he had learn'd it, that any Body will continue in its State of Repose or of Motion, till some new Force takes it, or makes it to deviate therefrom.

Sir *Isaac Newton*, in the second Place, thinks he has observed in whole Nature, (and this is the distinctive Point of his System) that all Bodies are attracted towards each other, in Proportion to their Distance and respective Masses: That they tend towards, and gravitate or weigh upon each other: That the Sun tends towards the Earth, and the Earth towards the Sun; but that the latter being incomparably bigger, the Approach of the Earth towards the Sun is alone perceived: That likewise the Earth tends towards the Stone which was separated from it by Projection, as the Stone reciprocally tends towards the Earth. Or rather, that the Stone attracts the Earth towards itself, as the Earth attracts the Stone; but that the Earth having, on account of its Bulk or Mass, an attractive Power infinitely greater than that of a small Stone, it thence happens, that the Earth quits not its Place, and it is the Stone that comes towards it, or is dragg'd away, by the attractive Power which the Earth exerts thereon.

This mutual Action, which Sir *Isaac Newton* thinks he perceives between one Body and another throughout whole Nature, he calls *Attraction*, and proposes it as an Effect which is found all over the Universe, without being able to assign any other Cause for it but the Will of God, who appointed it to set whole Nature a-going. Therefore the Earth now moved round the Sun (were it only moved, not attracted towards it) would recede instantly from it. The Moon, did it obey without any Obstacle the Law of the Motion which carries it away, would avoid and shun the Earth, and at last disappear. Likewise if the Earth did only obey the Law of Attraction, that is, the Law whereby

whereby the Sun attracts the Earth to itself, it would draw near and precipitately rush upon the Sun. The Moon, being merely attracted, would fall upon the Earth. But if the Earth, being moved and thrown far from the Sun, is at the same time attracted by it; instead of receding from it in a straight Line, that Line will be curved by the Attraction which brings it again towards the Sun. Being always influenced by two Powers, one of which draws it from, and the other attracts it towards the Sun, it describes round the latter a curve Line, which Sir *Isaac Newton* demonstrates to be necessarily elliptic, or something oval. The Moon, likewise, yielding to the Force which makes it fly off from the Earth, and at the same time to the Power which attracts it towards the Globe, circulates round the Earth. The centrifugal and the centripetal Force are mutually curb'd by each other; and the Moon, instead of being hurried away from us by the first Power, or precipitated to our Earth by the second, is by the Impression of both at once, retain'd within its Orbit.

Sir *Isaac* examines afterwards, what should be the Measure of the Motion of the Moon beginning to fall on the Earth from the Top of its Orbit, after having lost its centrifugal Force, and having, as it were, been given over to the whole attractive Force which the Earth exerts upon it. The Distance of the Moon from the Earth is known: We know likewise the Time of its Revolution: We therefore may know what is the Portion of that Orbit for one single Minute. Geometry informs us what Space the Moon would go through in a straight Line, falling towards the Earth, by virtue of that Force which makes it pass over that Arch or Segment of its Orbit. Having afterwards proved that Attraction diminishes in proportion as the Square* of the Distance increases; Sir *Isaac* by his Calculations finds, that the Moon, falling from the Place where it now is, would first go through

* They call a Square any Number multiplied by itself. If the Interval from the Earth to the Moon be divided into three Strata's; the Stratum 1, has for its Square 1. The Stratum 2, has for its Square 4; and the Stratum 3, has for its Square 9. The Attraction, which diminishes in proportion as the Square of the Distance increases, shall then act as 9 in the first Stratum, as 4 in the second, and as 1 in the third.

fifteen Foot in one Minute, and that near the Earth it would, by virtue of the same Law, in one Minute, go through a Space of three thousand and six hundred times fifteen Foot. Having at last examined the Spaces which a Mass of Wood or Stone goes through near the Earth, when let fall thereupon; he concludes from what Experience shews from the falling of Bodies, that a Stone in the Neighbourhood of our Globe, would in one Minute go through a Space of three thousand and six hundred times fifteen Foot. The Moon let go from its Orbit, would then obey the same Law which percipitates the Stone. By a necessary Consequence, if the Stone was carried as far as the Orbit of the Moon, and thence let fall on the Earth, it would go through a Space of fifteen Foot there. Attraction is then the same thing as Weight.

Mr. *Privat de Molières*, a Member of the Academy of Sciences, has in his physical Instructions preserved the Ground of Sir *Isaac's* Observations. He admits of all the Proofs which shew, that the same Cause, which makes a Stone to gravitate on the Earth, makes the Earth to gravitate upon the Sun, and the Moon upon the Earth. But he ascribes that Effect to a Cause very different from that imagined by Sir *Isaac*. The *French* Philosopher, while he admires the Exactness of the geometrical System of the learned *Englishman*, at the same time thinks it inconsistent with the whole Plan of Nature. He is shock'd by a Principle, which makes our World a Totality, whose Parts are more lank and incoherent than those of a Skeleton. All the Notions we have of Mechanics seem'd to him quite demolish'd by his ideal Attraction, which, according to the Favourers of the *English* Geometry, is reciprocally exercised among Bodies separated by an immense Vacuum, and which makes them revolve in nought, without uniting them by any intermediate Bond. Mr. *De Molières* resumes Mr. *Des Cartes's Vortex*, whose Existence appears to him almost palpable in Nature. He mends that whole System, and by concluding, from the very Structure of the *Vortex*, all the Effects perceived by Sir *Isaac Newton*, he in a manner reconciles the two antagonist Schools.

That

That *Vortex* is no longer composed, as Mr. *Des Cartes* thought it, of hard and inflexible Balls, but of many small Vortices, whose Particles incessantly incline to recede from their own Centre; while the whole tends towards receding from the common Centre. A massy Body like the Moon or the Earth, thrown into that *Vortex*, must needs be presently moved thereby, and carry'd away in the Direction of the whole *Vortex*. But the Parts of that heavy Mass being strictly united, and at Repose one by another, of themselves make no manner of Efforts to move, and have no other Motion than the Impulsion which the whole Body of the Planet receives from the *Vortex* in which it swims: Whereas the Balls of the *Vortex* have a double Motion, and make a double Effort. They all tend towards receding from their common Centre, so soon as they are moved and forced by the ambient Vortices to move in a circular Line. Besides, all the Particles of these Balls do in little, round their own Centre, what the Balls themselves do in general round their common Centre. From this double Tendency there results a double Force, which draws them from the Centre more powerfully, than the Motion imprinted on the Planet draws it from the Centre of the Sphere. The Planet, when thrown into the *Vortex*, has indeed therein received a centrifugal Force, by receiving a circular Motion. But its Parts being in Repose, it has a less centrifugal Force than the *Vortex*, in which this Force is double, both from the Motion of the minute Vortices which fly from the common Centre, and by the Particles of the minute Vortices, which at the same time fly from their own Centre. This Excess of centrifugal Force in the Matter of the *Vortex*, over and above the centrifugal Force of the Planet, must needs prevail. The Planet having a less Tendency towards receding from the Centre, than the Matter which push'd it that Way, it will thence happen, that the Earth will by Degrees draw near the Sun, and the Moon fall on the Earth. In short, Mr. *De Molieres* employs but one single Action, or one same Cause to form the centrifugal Force of the *Vortex*, and to make the Planets and all massy Bodies gravitate towards one and the same Centre; whereas Sir *Isaac Newton* adds to the Motion imprinted on all these Bodies, another Power or

Law

es
ay
e-
o.
ly
x,
ay
of
ne
to
on
he
r-
rt.
n-
nt
he
re,
m-
a
ie
et
et,
ed
ut
ce
th
m
ate
vn
ter
of
efs
he
en,
nd
ras
to
ke
ne
he
or
aw



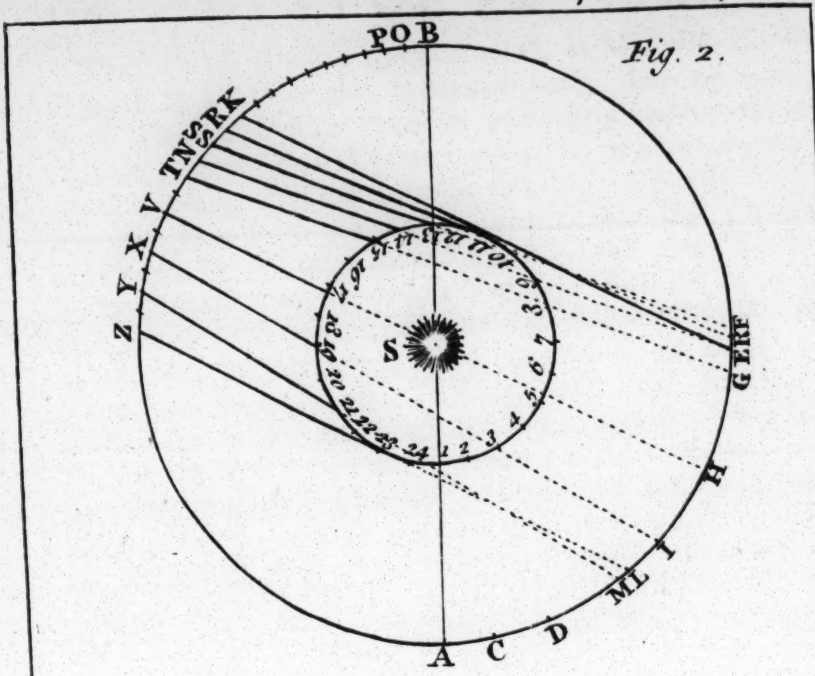


Fig. 2.

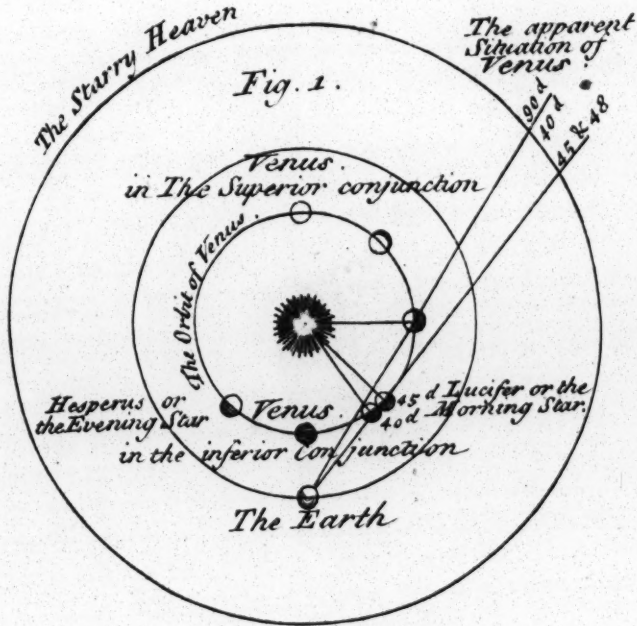


Fig. 1.

The Motions of the inferior Planets.

Ja. Mynde Sculp.

Law, w
all towar
in Propo
no need
conceive

Mr. A
nation o
trifugal
massy B
that For
will intr
hinder t
foresee,
for us, h
least sev
make th
Balls of
ther a l
which t
ambient
other.

This
not to c
Preserva
may als
Multitud
are, for
Pressure
the diso
fure of
ons and
mospher
touch'd
and Fer
small Vo
never ap
in Equil
quality o
I shal
on a pa
imagined
Bulfinch
Vor

Law, which he calls Attraction, and which inclines them all towards drawing near each other more or less swiftly, in Proportion to their Masses or Distances, while there is no need at all of this second Power, and it is impossible to conceive it.

Mr. *De Molieres*, after having, by his ingenious Explanation of Gravity, help'd us to conceive the two-fold centrifugal Force of the Vortices, and the re-approaching of massy Bodies towards the Centre, as a simple Effect of that Force, still leaves us in the Expectation of what he will introduce, to sustain the Planets in their Orbit, and to hinder them from falling to that Centre. But it is easy to foresee, that in the Lessons, which he is now preparing for us, he will make use of many different Vortices, or at least several Atmospheres thrown round the Planets, to make them roll one upon another without falling; like Balls of different Matters, which press and flatten one another a little in rolling over each other, while the Centres, which tend towards one another by the Impulsion of the ambient Vortices, are however unable to draw near each other.

This Explanation of Mr. *De Molieres*, when applied, not to create the World, but to conceive the Motions and Preservation thereof, is the more acceptable, because it may also be of Use in the particular Explication of a Multitude of Phænomena, and of particular Cases. Such are, for Instance, the Flux and Reflux of the Sea by the Pressure of the Sphere of the Moon on that of the Earth; the disordering of the Satellites of *Jupiter*, by the Pressure of the Sphere of *Saturn* on *Jupiter's*; the Attractions and Repulsions of electric Bodies, by the small Atmospheres, which they acquire or lose, as they are touch'd one way or another; the chemical Dissolutions and Fermentations, by the Diversity of the Forces of the small Vortices which compose the Liquors, and which can never appear at rest, but when they have put themselves in Equilibrio after a long Agitation, occasion'd by the Inequality of the Efforts.

I shall take care here, not to enter upon a particular Account of the Systems imagined on Gravity by Mess. *Huygens*, *Bulfinger*, *Bernouilly*, and many others.

The Inutility of Systems.

This is only a single Point of the Mechanics of the Universe. Ask the Explication of it from fifty Naturalists, they all will think themselves to have given you a Scheme of Physics, the more valuable in Proportion, as they shall use more Calculations and Geometry therein. But the Distance between Arithmetic and Geometry, and Physics, is often very great. All these indefatigable Calculists, and even often setting out from the same Point, will lead you to very different Sums, to very different Mechanisms, and to as many Systems as there are Heads. What will then happen, when from this Point we would pass on to the Explication of the Mechanism and intimate Structure of the other Parts of the Universe? Entering into these Systematical Opinions would be quitting the *Spectacle de la Nature*, and losing Sight of the certain Use we may make of it; in which our true Physics consist. Another Reason, which ought to make us entertain a Jealousy of Systems, is, that though they should appear ever so grand at first sight, the Application we are willing to make of them to particular Effects, most commonly proves abortive and ridiculous. For instance, make use of the System of Attraction, to explain the Phenomenon of the Load-stone, where it seems it should be of very great Use: or to explain Electricity, or to account for what they call Fermentation: you will find that the Principle will fail you every where, and give you Intelligence of nothing. One is soon obliged to vary the Attractions as well as the Effects. Here you have an Attraction which operates in the whole Depth of the Mass; there you have another Attraction, which operates only through the slightest Surface of Bodies. There is a certain Attraction, which is constantly the same, whether the Bodies be thick or thin, while another Attraction varies according to the Bulk or Thickness of the same. The Attractionists were chiefly in Love with that which they saw, or fancy'd they saw, in electric Bodies. It could not be mistaken; and it operated exactly as in the Planets, diminishing round about as the Distance increased. By Misfortune, an experimental Philosopher came and overthrew all this ideal Building; and by fastening a small wooden Ball at the Extremity of a Cord eleven or twelve hundred Foot long, he has found, that if one should present an electrical Tube

to the middle, or even the beginning of that long Cord, the small Particles of Gold placed at the other Extremity under the wooden Ball, would apply themselves, and as quickly fasten to it, as if the Electricity had acted at a Foot Distance from the Tube. One of our most learn'd *Newtonians* * has made a thousand Experiments upon the Loadstone; and after infinite Cautions and Calculations, he frankly owns, that Attraction fail'd him when he wanted it, and that he could understand nothing in it.

I shall, my dear *Chevalier*, here conclude this History of Systematical Physics, you needing not that I should for the present give you a more extensive Account of it. It will always be Time enough to resume these sublime and but little necessary Speculations. It would even be dangerous at your Age, and perhaps at any other, to prepossess you with any particular System, to which you infallibly would, either willingly, or whether you would or not, make every Phenomenon to refer: Which is an infinite Disadvantage to the Progress of true Physics; either because you never get out of the Circle of some certain Generalities, or because you see every Thing merely according to your own Prejudices. This then brings you back again to experimental Physics. It is indeed the only Philosophy that ever was of any Use to Mankind; and I have already shew'd you, that these Benefits were without Number. But could you ever, in pursuing the Study of Physics, follow a wiser or more judicious Method than that which *Mess. de l'Academie des Sciences* always follow'd in teaching it us? They never in a Body approved of any general System. They are convinced that if Man can any way be allow'd to arrive at the intimate Knowledge of Nature, he cannot obtain it otherwise than by a long Series of Experiments and Facts for many Years together; and that if on the contrary that perfect Knowledge of Nature is for ever interdicted to our present State and Condition, at least the Experiments and the Knowledge of Particulars will not fail, as we daily experience, to procure many real Services to Mankind. This infinitely judicious Principle, which has been a standing

* *Mess. de l'Academie des Sciences*.

Rule to them, and the Nature of the several Functions, which these learned Men have divided among themselves, are exactly and equally grounded on our Wants and the Measure of our Capacity. Nay, more: Experimental Physics, to which they procured a vast Credit, is the only useful System, because it is the only one agreeable to our Condition, which we may, without any Risk, call the System of Providence.

An Experience of six thousand Years is fully sufficient to inform us of what is either accessible or interdicted to us. So long as Man, in his Researches, has busied himself about what is submitted to his Government, his Efforts were always rewarded with new Discoveries: But so long as he presumed to dive into the intimate Structure of the several Parts of the Universe, which he is not appointed to put in Motion, his Ideas were never any thing but an odd Medley of Fancies and Uncertainties. If he studies the Measures of Quantities and the Laws of Motions, not indeed to fathom the Heavens, or to weigh in a Balance the Masses of the celestial Bodies, but to know the Order of his Days: If he observes the Relations which the Aspects of the Heaven have with regard to his Habitation, and the Progress of the Light through the Mediums he offers thereto; the Helps, which he may find from the Equilibrium of Liquors, are from the Weight and Celerity of the Bodies he is Master of, or from all the other Experiments that fall under his Eye, and especially under his Hand; in short, if he applies Experiments to the Necessaries of Life, this will be a System of Physics full of Certainty, and productive of great Advantages. It is then these Subjects which I hope to make the Matter of the Conversations I shall hereafter prepare for you. But undertaking to determine what it is that regulates the Motion of the Universe, and to penetrate into the general and particular Structure of the Pieces of which it is composed, is renouncing the Glory of improving and making our Dominion prosper, to run after empty Hopes. It is abandoning Treasures which lye open to us, and obstinately knocking at a Door which has been for these six thousand Years shut to us.

Of Systematic P H Y S I C S. 341

It is no conjectural Opinion, but a palpable and experimental Truth, that G o d gave us a very great Facility of conceiving all those Things which we are to manage; and has, on the contrary, conceal'd from us, the Knowledge of those Things which he himself puts in Motion, without trusting the Government of them to our Care. Thus, for Instance, we know not the Structure of our Stomach, because G o d has freed us from the Care of digesting. Let the greatest of Anatomists do his utmost, to have the Management of his own Digestion; all goes very often contrary to his Intentions. On the other hand, we have in our Senses so many attentive and faithful Monitors, that inform us in due time what Food may be useful to us. Why then have we so many Means of knowing our Foods, unless we are charged with the Care of looking out for, and of chusing them? And why on the contrary are we ignorant how we digest, if not because G o d's Will has evidently been, that the Digestion should be perform'd within us without Participation? G o d, by sparing us that Trouble, spared us also the Knowledge of the Mechanism which constructs the several Kinds of Flesh or Fruit we eat, and of the Mechanism which extracts from them all the Juices which nourish us. This Knowledge would have been only fit to give us great Distraction. We arrive at the Age of Fourscore without knowing what Digestion, or the Mechanism and Motion of the Muscles are. We are served without any requisite Care of our own. Had we known the intimate Structure of the Stomach, we should have had a Mind to regulate the Functions of it. G o d did not grant to Man this Knowledge, because he made him not merely to digest. Digestion is brought about without him, and G o d designs him for other Employments. If he denies him the Knowledge of the Mechanism of his Stomach, for fear of multiplying his Cares, is it to be supposed that he will grant him the Knowledge of the Structure of the World, the Motions of which he did not appoint him to regulate?

I don't know whether our modern Philosophers have rightly enter'd into the Plan of the Creator, when they set a less Value on the Knowledge which our Senses procure for us, than on that which they think they derive

from a profound Meditation. A single Instance will explain what I mean.

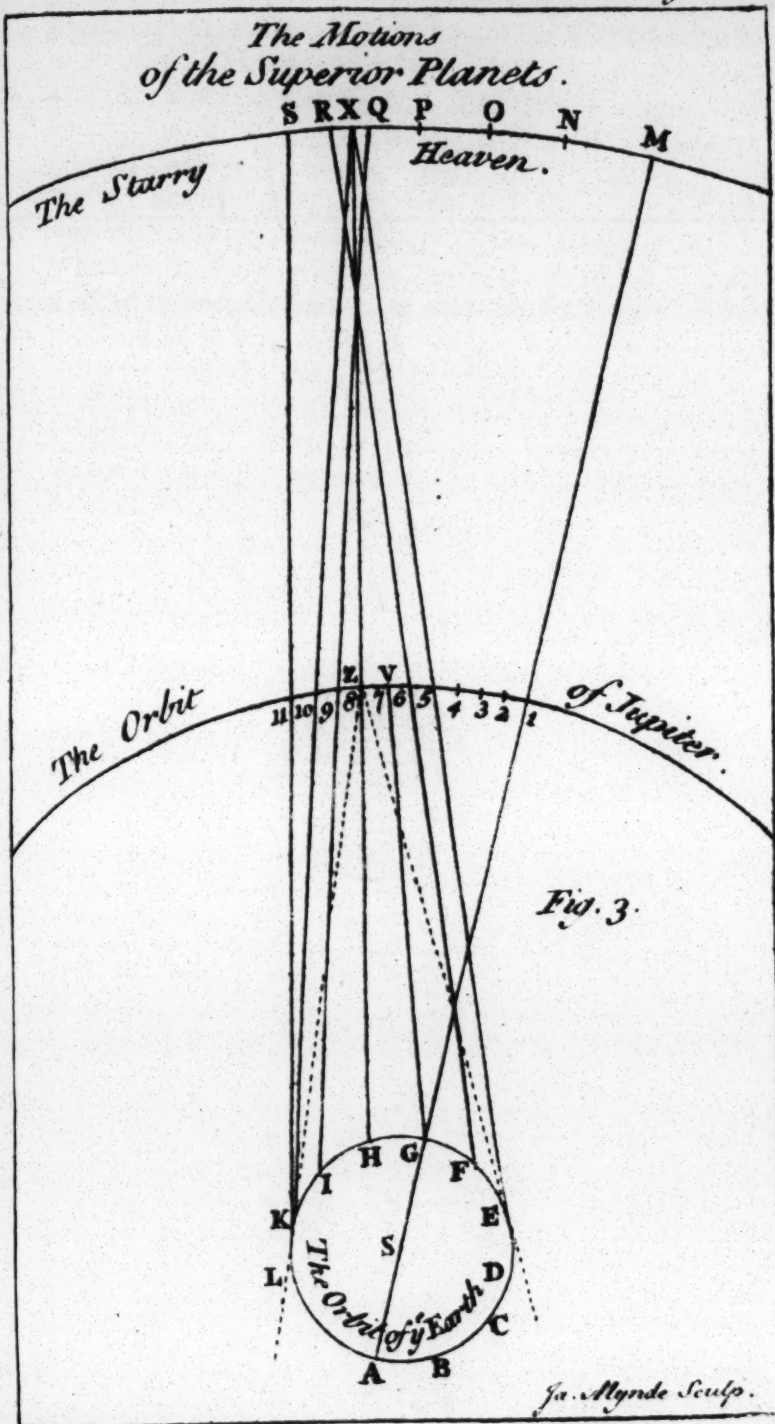
The rough Sailor knows nothing of the Loadstone but what his Senses testify of the same. He knows the constant Direction of it towards the North; and there ends all his Learning. The Philosopher endeavours to know the Cause of that Phænomenon. In order to which he employs the Pores in a spiral Line, the Attractions and Repulsions; and after he has for several Years together spent his Mechanics, Geometry, and Calculations about it, he either is forced to own that he himself understands nothing of what he says, or has the Mortification of not being able to make others come into his System. The systematical Philosopher, who thinks himself ignorant of every thing, when he knows not the Cause of whatever he sees, spends his whole Life in hunting after May-be's, and remains lock'd up in a Closet, where he is of no Use to the rest of Mankind. The Sailor makes use of what his Senses teach him of the Direction of the Loadstone towards the North, and with that Help goes round the World. Chuse, if you will, ten thousand other Instances of effectual Knowledge, and you will find, that there are very few that are not of Use to us. These Knowledges cannot increase without our becoming richer. But do we look for the Causes of these Effects? We find nothing but Unprofitableness and Uncertainty. Who can, after this, not discern the Intention of God, in the Measure of Knowledge, which he for the present grants to our Understanding?

It is a palpable Truth, that our whole Knowledge is only concerning particular Things. The Subjects of it are dispersed around us, on the Earth, and in the Heavens. God, together with Eyes and Understanding, has endow'd us with a Measure of Curiosity, which makes us wander from one Object to another, that new Experiments may enable us to procure our Brethren new Conveniences and that whatever is upon the Earth, may by degrees be render'd beneficial to Mankind. But if Man can on Foot go from *Brest* to *Pekin*, it does not follow that he will ever reach to the Moon; and though he has in his Hands such a Principle of Strength, as enables him to sustain in the Air whole Piles of Oak Timber, and the largest rough Peices

The

The

*The Motions
of the Superior Planets.*



Pieces
yeis
Grapp
Hook
Moon
well a
but o
when
goes f
produ
whit
with
useful
Favo
Sam



Of Systematic PHYSICS. 343

Pieces of Marble; yet will he not for all that offer his Levers to the Moon, to make it jump out of its Orbit, or grapple *Mars* and the last of *Jupiter's* Satellites with his Hooks, in order to procure the former the Service of one Moon, which it wants. His Knowledge is limited as well as his Strength, and these Bounds and his Wants are but one and the same thing. He is barr'd every where, when he rushes into empty Speculations; but he constantly goes from one Discovery to another, and these Discoveries produce Wonders, when he busies himself about improving what is round him. Our Reason always employs itself with Success, when it strives to render experimental Truths useful to us. When it prudently makes Use of God's Favours, and praises him for the same. This is the whole Sum of Man's Knowledge.

A N

E X P L I C A T I O N

Of the M O T I O N of the

P L A N E T S

I N T H E

C O P E R N I C A N H Y P O T H E S I S.

TH E R E are six Planets of the first Class, which turn immediately round the Sun, *viz.* *Mercury*, which makes his Revolution in three Months; *Venus*, which makes her's in seven Months and a half, or thereabouts; the *Earth*, which, as it is much more remote, describes her Orbit in 365 Days and a Quarter; then successively, and at still greater Distances; *Mars*, which perfects his Revolution in 686 Days; *Jupiter* in 4333, that is, in about twelve Years; and *Saturn* in 10759 Days, or in about 30 Years. There are five Planets of the second Order, or which have a large Planet for the Centre of their Revolution, and are inseparable therefrom; such is the Moon with the Earth for her Centre; such are also the four Stars of *Medicis*, (now the four *Satellites*) which turn at different Distances round *Jupiter*. Since *Galileo's* Time five small Moons have also been perceived revolving round *Saturn*; which make in all ten secondary Planets. If we were placed in the *Sun*, that is, in the fix'd Centre of the Revolution of the six greater Planets, we should see them revolve round us in an uniform Manner, and advancing from West to East, according to the Succession of the Signs. We should see them always in their Full, that

that i
But as
culiar
thence
introd
Mo.io
being
are, a
than
moten
the su
and Sa
above
the Iny
tion of
Venus,
volutio

The a

Tare not
the Ear
But the
bit in
into or
the oth
an Ang
bit; an
three I
one sho
would
Nodes
in the l
eclipsed
Line of
less, ele
ther pr
that Pl
therefor

The Motions of the PLANETS. 345

that is, always turning their enlighten'd Half towards us. But as we see them from our Earth, which has a Course peculiar to itself, while they have others of their own, there thence results a great Variety of Effects and Situations, which introduce Inequalities, and the Appearances of Oddness in a Motion perfectly simple and uniform. Besides, the Earth being more remote from the Sun than *Venus* and *Mercury* are, and at the same time much less distant from the Sun than *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Saturn*; this Diversity of Remoteness still causes such Appearances as are not the same in the superior, as in the inferior Planets. *Mars*, *Jupiter*, and *Saturn*, are call'd the *Superior*, because their Orbits are above ours, and inclose it. *Mercury* and *Venus* are call'd the *Inferior*, because the great Circle of the annual Revolution of the *Earth* incloses the Circle of the Revolution of *Venus*, and the Orbit of *Venus* takes in the Circle of the Revolution of *Mercury*, which is the Planet nearest the Sun.

The apparent Motions of VENUS and MERCURY.

THE Circles, which *Mercury* and *Venus* describe in going from West to East, Their Orbits, are not in the Plane of the Ecliptic, or of the Line which the Earth describes in revolving in one Year round the Sun. But the Circles of *Mercury* and *Venus* cut the terrestrial Orbit in two opposite Points, call'd *Nodes*, like Hoops set into one another, and one of which crosses and touches the other in two Points only. The Orbit of *Mercury* makes an Angle of about seven Degrees with the terrestrial Orbit; and that of *Venus* makes on each Side an Angle of three Degrees and 24 Minutes with the same Plane. If one should see *Mercury* and *Venus* from the Sun, they would either be in the Line which passes through the Nodes and the Sun, (in which Case they would be seen in the Plane of the Ecliptic, in which the one might be eclipsed by the other) or they would be seen out of the Line of the Node, that is, sometimes more, sometimes less, elevated on that Plane. None of the Planets, whether primary or secondary, in its greatest Elevation above that Plane, deviates from it more than ten Degrees. If therefore we take in the Heavens, a Distance of nine or

346 *The Motion of the* PLANETS.

ten Degrees on each Side the Ecliptic, we shall have a Breadth of 18 or 20 Degrees, to inclose all the Declinations of the Planets. This is that large Band which we call the *Zodiac*. And the several Deviations and Re-approachings of the Planets, with regard to the Plane of the Ecliptic, are the only Variations that would be perceived in their Motions observed from the Globe of the Sun. But it is quite otherwise seen from the Earth. Let us remark what the Appearances of the two inferior Planets will there be.

1. *Mercury* and *Venus* must appear in the Plane of the terrestrial Orbit, when they are in the Node; and these two Planets afterwards must recede from the Plane of the Ecliptic, as they deviate from the Nodes. But the Distance from the Planets to the Plane of the Ecliptic, even when they are in the same Part of their Circle, must needs appear sometimes greater, sometimes less, according as the Earth is near to, or remote from them. For it is a Law in Optics sufficiently known, that the more remote the Eye is from the Object perceived, the smaller the Angle is which the said Object seems to make with a Plane, or with another Object; and on the contrary, the nearer the Eye is, the greater is the Angle under which it sees the Object.

2. *Mercury* and *Venus*, seen from the *Earth*, do not appear equally enlighten'd. They are seen with a Crescent sometimes increasing, sometimes decreasing. They are seen with one whole Half sloped off, or under the Form of a Quarter; sometimes full, and at last totally darken'd or eclipsed.

When *Mercury* and *Venus*, receding from the Earth as far as they can, get behind the Sun, and to it, as well as to us, oppose their whole enlighten'd Half, that Situation is not call'd Opposition. This Term is reserved to express the Situation of the superior Planets, when the Earth is just between them and the Sun. But this Passage of the two inferior Planets behind the Sun is call'd their *superior Conjunction*. It is call'd Conjunction, because these Planets seem then to draw near the Sun, and to lose themselves in his Rays. It is call'd the superior Conjunction, because the Approach is made on the other Side

of

The Motion of the PLANETS. 347

of the Sun, and in order to distinguish it from that which is made under the Sun, when the Planet in revolving round that Star, comes and places itself between the Sun and the Earth. The second Re-union is call'd the *inferior Conjunction*. The Planet in the superior Conjunction is not indeed eclipsed, but drown'd by the superior Splendor of the Sun; and when it comes near the Line of the Nodes, it may in reality be eclipsed, by actually passing behind the Body of the Sun. The Planet in the inferior Conjunction seems again eclipsed, because it is lost in the Rays of the Sun, and because it turns its whole dark Half towards us. But instead of being really eclipsed by the Interposition of some solid Body, itself eclipses that Point of the Sun, over-against which we may perceive it by the Help of the Telescope. It forms a Spot which proceeds from the Eastern to the Western Limb of the Sun. The Planet afterwards leaves it, in order to re-pass behind it, following the Succession of the Signs from West to East. A few Days before the superior Conjunction, and some Days after, *Mercury* and *Venus* turn towards the Earth nearly their whole enlighten'd Half. They must of course be seen in their Full. But as they are then much more remote from the Earth, than in the Approach of their inferior Conjunction, since they are withdrawn from it by the greatest Part of their Orbit, they, notwithstanding their being at full, must needs appear less brilliant, and more and more diminish'd by the Neighbourhood of the Sun.

A few Days before the inferior Conjunction, and some Days after, they turn almost their whole darken'd Half towards the Earth. We therefore must perceive but a very small Edge of the enlighten'd Half, and the Crescent must needs appear very dim, unless it begins to recede pretty much from the Sun, as it draws near the Quarter. And it is then that *Mercury* may be seen very well, and that *Venus* casts a far more brilliant Light than the Splendor of the full Moon. *Venus* is never brighter than when it is, not indeed in its Quadrature, that is, at 90 Degrees from its inferior Conjunction, but at 40 Degrees and little more. The Reason of this Difference, is, that *Venus* at 90 Degrees from her Conjunction seems to be nearer the Sun, and is thereby more weaken'd than at 40 Degrees, and something more. For *Venus*, as well as any other

348 *The Motion of the* PLANETS.

Planet; is perceived in the Point of the Heaven that terminates the Line which is supposed to pass from the Earth through the Planet up to the starry Heaven. Now the Line which passes through *Venus* at the Distance of 40 Degrees and a little more from the Sun, terminates at a Point of the Heaven, which appears more distant from the Sun than the Point where the Line drawn from the Letter T, to *Venus* in the Quadrature of her Revolution, or at 90 Degrees from her Conjunction, does terminate. For any Line that touches the Circle without cutting it, deviates more from the Extremity of the Line that crosses the Centre, than any other Line that cuts the Circle. Now the Line drawn from the *Earth* to *Venus* being at 40 Degrees from her Conjunction, touches the Circle of the Revolution; whereas the Line drawn from the *Earth* to *Venus* in her Quadrature, or at 90 Degrees, cuts and slopes away the Circle. The Extremity of that Line does then begin to draw again near the Extremity of that which passes through the Centre, that is, near that Point of the Heaven where the Sun is seen. *Venus*, when she is between 40 and 48 Degrees distant from the Sun must be more brilliant or less drownd than at 90; and as she leaves not the Circle of her Revolution, the Degree 40 is at the same time the Place where it shines most, and that at which she begins to be in her greatest Remoteness from the Sun. It is the same with *Mercury* at 30 Degrees from the inferior Conjunction. For a little after these Points they both begin to draw near the Sun again, in Appearance I mean, and only with regard to the Point of the Heaven under which we see the Sun; since they, in reality, always keep in an uniform Situation with regard to that Star; unless they, instead of a circular, describe an oval Line round him; which however, alters nothing in our Explication, and is not the Object we must here employ our Thoughts upon*.

When *Mercury* and *Venus* have pass'd the superior Conjunction, they from the *Earth* are seen advancing according to the Order of the Signs, that is, from West to East. It must therefore thence happen, that our Horizon, turning with the Earth from West to East, meets with the Sun sooner than with these two Planets. They

* See the Figure 1. subjoin'd.

in this
not be
will d
Sun-se
rizon,
him to
Venus
Conju
that *V*
Her B
the Su
near h
hardly
Sun, v

Wh
tion, t
as the
them
Conju
which
have b
junctio
cession
the Ea
go con
Means
the Sun
Horizo
shall n
therefo
and th
in Pro
be mor
Name
Venus
rior Co

A F
and *V*
their C
accordi
nary,
Heaven

The Motion of the PLANETS. 349

in this Case, therefore, shall rise only after the Sun, and shall not be seen in the Morning, because the Light of the Sun will drown them. But they will appear in the Evening after Sun-set, because the Sun, being then hidden below the Horizon, they at that Time may be sufficiently remote from him to be seen towards the West. Therefore *Mercury* and *Venus* will be seen in the Evening only from the superior Conjunction to the Approach of the inferior. Then it is that *Venus* is call'd *Hesperus*, *Vesper*, or the Evening-Star. Her Brightness increases together with her Remoteness from the Sun, and afterwards decreases in Proportion as she draws near him again. It is the same with *Mercury*, which can hardly be perceived but at its greatest Distance from the Sun, which is 30 Degrees.

When *Mercury* and *Venus* are near the inferior Conjunction, their Brightness diminishes. In the inferior as well as the superior, they set and rise with the Sun, which drowns them for several Days together. When pass'd the inferior Conjunction, they will recede from the Sun by a Motion which will appear quite contrary to that whereby they have been seen receding from the Sun in the superior Conjunction. They at that Time went according to the Succession of the Signs. Going down between the Sun and the Earth, and then receding from the Sun, they seem to go contrary to that Order, *viz.* from East to West. By this Means becoming more Westward with regard to us, than the Sun, to the Right of which they at that Time are; our Horizon, by turning with the Earth from West to East, shall meet with them sooner than with the Sun. We therefore shall see them rising in the Morning before Dawn, and their Elevation above our Horizon will appear greater in Proportion before the rising of the Sun, as they shall be more distant from that Star. Then *Venus* goes by the Name of *Lucifer*, or the Morning Star. *Mercury* and *Venus* will afterwards again draw near the Sun in the superior Conjunction.

A Figure will presently make us sensible why *Mercury* and *Venus*, though revolving in an uniform Manner round their Orbit, yet appear to us sometimes *direct*, or going according to the Succession of the Signs; sometimes *stationary*, or remaining a while in the same Points of the Heaven; and sometimes *retrograde*, or going contrary to the

the

350 *The Motion of the* PLANETS.

the Order of the Signs. What we are going to say of *Mercury*, is a sufficient Hint of what happens also to *Venus*.

**Their Directi-
ons, Stations,
and Retrogra-
dations.**

Let the great Circle A, B, be the terrestrial Orbit, and the small Circle 1, 13, be the Orbit of *Mercury*, which may be supposed to be pretty near concentric at the Point S, that marks out the Sun. The Distance from *Mercury* to the Sun is two fifths of that of the *Earth* from the Sun. The Radius of the small Circle 1, 13, being to the Radius of the terrestrial Orbit A, B, as 2 is to 5; we have the just Representation of the Orbits of *Mercury* and the *Earth*. On the other hand, it is known that *Mercury* makes his Revolution in about three Months, and the *Earth* in twelve. Therefore the periodical Time of *Mercury* is only the fourth Part of the annual Revolution of the *Earth*.

Let us suppose *Mercury* to be in the Point of his Revolution, mark'd 1, and the *Earth* in the Point B; it is plain that in this Situation *Mercury*, with regard to the *Earth*, is in its superior Conjunction; and if *Mercury* could then be perceived for the great Light of the Sun, we should see this Planet in the Point of the starry Heaven mark'd A, it being the Point to which the Observer must refer it. If on the terrestrial Orbit you take the Ark B, S S, viz. the half quarter or eighth Part of the whole, it is evident that *Mercury*, which describes its entire Orbit while the *Earth* describes but one quarter Part of her own, shall go no farther than from 1, to 13, or only make half its Revolution, whilst the *Earth* shall go from B, to S S, or make one half quarter of her Revolution. Let us divide the Ark B, S S, into 12 equal Portions, and the Semicircle 1, 13, likewise into 12 equal Portions: *Mercury* shall make one twelfth of its half Revolution, whilst the *Earth* shall make one twelfth of the half quarter of her own. Whilst the *Earth* is going from B, to O, we shall see *Mercury* passing from 1, to 2, and the Eye of the Spectator shall suppose the Planet to go from the Point A of the starry Heaven, to the Point C. Then passing from O to P, the *Earth* shall see the Planet *Mercury* arrive at 3, and will refer it to the Point of the Heaven D, and so on. The Planet in this Case shall be direct, because it will appear to do what it in Reality does, viz. to go according to the Order of the Signs A, C, D, &c.

When

Wh
cury g
12 an
where
describ
course
It is f
ness fr
the Pla
volution
Wh
is equa
Orbit,
which
be seen
it is a
is seen
seems
it is n
be mo
it app
other,
which,
motene
one.
less or
By t
rect M
being c
was ita
the A
and M
this Pla
Now th
will the
der of t
I, its S
ing to t
selves,
the lot
that the
second t

When the *Earth* shall describe the Ark K, S S, *Mercury* going on his Part from the Point 11, to the Points 12 and 13, will appear to make only the Ark E F, whereas when the Planet was in A, it had in equal Time described the Ark A, D, much larger than E F. Of course its Motion must then needs appear much slower. It is from K to S S, that it appears in its greatest Remoteness from the Sun, and the Lines drawn from the Earth to the Planet cut the least of any upon the Circle of the Revolution of the Earth.

Whilst the Earth describes the the Ark S S, N, T, which is equal to two Portions of another half quarter of her Orbit, and while *Mercury* describes the Ark 13, 14, 15, which is two Portions of its other half, this Planet will be seen with the parallel Rays S S F, N E, T G. Now it is a Rule in Optics, that when a very remote Object is seen by several Radii parallel among themselves, it seems to be at rest, though it be really in Motion; and it is referr'd to a Point of the Heaven where it seems to be motionless; because those parallel Radii under which it appears at several Times, though very distant from each other, are relative to two different Points of the Heaven; which, on account of their amazing and prodigious Remoteness, with Regard to us, are confounded into a single one. The Planet must in this Case then appear motionless or stationary.

By this we see, that the Planet *Mercury* has had a direct Motion from A to E or F, and that the Time of his being direct has been much longer than that in which he was stationary. When afterwards the Earth shall describe the Ark T, V, X, or four Portions of her half quarter, and *Mercury* the Ark 15, 16, or four Portions of this half, this Planet shall successively be seen in the Points G H, I. Now this Motion is contrary to the foregoing Direction. It will then appear retrograde, and going contrary to the Order of the Signs, or from East to West. Being at the Point I, its Swiftnefs shall diminish, and being again seen according to the Lines X I, Y M, which are parallel among themselves, the Eye shall refer it to the same Point of the Heaven, the Interval of these two Lines vanishing in the Heaven, so that they seem to touch one another. *Mercury* shall then a second time appear stationary. The Earth afterwards going
from

352 *The Motion of the PLANETS.*

from Y to Z, the Planet which shall then be in the Points 23 and 24, will in the starry Heaven correspond with the Point L, and again will begin to appear direct. It is likewise plain, that the Arc of Retrogradation G I, or F M, is less than the Arc of Direction AG, or A F, and, on the contrary, that the Arc of Retrogradation is greater than that of the Station F G, or I M.

The Motions and Appearances of the Superior PLANETS.

Fig. 3

THOUGH the superior Planets like the inferior, advance with a direct and uniform Motion in their own Orbit, yet they, as well as the Inferior have several Appearances of Irregularity, grounded on the Concurrence of the Motion and Situations of the Earth with the Aspects of these Planets. The Instance of what is observed in *Jupiter* will sufficiently illustrate the Inequality of the Aspects of the other two.

The Distances of *Jupiter* and the *Earth*, with Regard to the Sun, are between themselves as 26 is to 5; that is, if we conceive the Earth to be distant from the Sun 5 Measures, each of them of a certain Number of Leagues, the Distance of *Jupiter* from the Sun shall be 26 of the like Measures. If therefore you describe Circumferences with such Radii as may, when compared together, be between themselves as 26 is to 5, these Circumferences will represent those which the *Earth* and *Jupiter* describe round the Sun. The *Earth* is a Year in completing her Orbit; *Jupiter* compleats his in 12 Years. The twenty-fourth Part of a Circle is the half of one twelfth Part: If then we take the Ark T V, being the 24th Part of the Orbit of *Jupiter*, this Planet shall describe the Ark T V, the Half of the twelfth Part of the whole, whilst the *Earth* shall describe A, B, D, G, the Half of her entire Orbit. Let us divide the Ark T V, and the Semicircle A, B, D, G, into the same Number of Parts respectively equal; for Instance, into 6; we shall be sure that *Jupiter* will describe one sixth Part of the Portion T V, while the *Earth* describes one sixth Part of the Arc A, B, D, G. By this Means we shall have the principal Places where the

Earth

The Earth and the Sun S i shall respondin Arcs A and the M, N, greater Arc N Jupiter move w Earth g shall go to X, a ing. I and mor E F, and accordin therefore the Fir less and the Arc scribe th I 9 Q, a Parallel Jupiter the Poin stationary and retro K, and Lines, an nally, th ing from Heaven, to East, same Ma may, by them, an But these ther Hyp

The Motion of the PLANETS. 353

Earth and *Jupiter* shall meet together. Let us suppose the *Earth* to be in A, and *Jupiter* in Conjunction behind the Sun S in T: If *Jupiter* can at that Time be seen, we shall refer it to the Point M of the starry Heaven corresponding with it. While the *Earth* shall describe the Arcs A, B, C, D, *Jupiter* shall describe 1, 2, 3, 4, and the Eye shall successively perceive him in the Points M, N, O, P, of the starry Heaven. The Distance is greater from M to N, than that from N to O, and the Arc N O, is greater than the Arc O P. Therefore, tho' *Jupiter* has an equal Motion in his Orbit, we see him move with a Celerity which insensibly diminishes. The *Earth* going from the Point D to the Point E, *Jupiter* shall go from 4 to 5, and shall appear to proceed from P to X, a Portion of a Circle still less than was the foregoing. Its Swiftness shall then appear to diminish more and more. The *Earth* afterwards shall describe the Arc E F, and *Jupiter* 5, 6: But the Lines E 5 X and F 6 R, according to which the *Earth* sees *Jupiter*, are parallel; therefore the Eye will refer them to the same Place of the Firmament, and the Planet shall appear motionless and stationary. If afterwards the *Earth* describes the Arcs F G H I, *Jupiter* shall at the same Time describe the three Arcs 6, 7, 7, 8, 8, 9. But, as the Line I 9 Q, according to which the *Earth* sees *Jupiter*, cuts the Parallel E X, F R; the Point Q, to which the Eye refers *Jupiter* in the starry Heaven, shall be on the Right hand of the Points R, X, where *Jupiter* was seen during his being stationary. The Planet shall then appear more westward and retrograde. The *Earth* shall afterwards go from I to K, and *Jupiter* from 9 to 10, which will produce parallel Lines, and a second Time make *Jupiter* stationary. Finally, the *Earth* passing from K to L, shall see *Jupiter* going from 10 to 11, and answering to the Point S of the starry Heaven, so that the Planet shall seem to advance from West to East, and again shall become direct. If we know in the same Manner the periodical Times of *Mars* and *Saturn*, we may, by the Rule of *Kepler*, determine the Distances of them, and then with equal Facility express their Situations. But these Variations are altogether inconceivable in any other Hypothesis than that of *Copernicus*.

A N

EXPLANATION

Of a Few

FIGURES.

THE Frontispiece represents *Galileo* making on the Tower of *St. Mark*, and in the Presence of several *Venetian* Noblemen, a Trial of the Telescopes he had constructed upon the Recital of the Effects of the Spying-glass newly invented in *Holland*. See *il Teatro d' Huomini letterati*. Art. of *Gal.* and Dialogue VI. of Part 2. of *this Vol.*

PAGE 31.

The CREPUSCLE.

The inner Circle represents the Globe of the Earth. The outward represents the thicker Air, or the lower Region of the Atmosphere, which encompasses the Earth immediately.

The Space contain'd between the two Circles may be call'd the Atmosphere, which probably is the inferior Part of a Vortex of *Æther*, or of very fluid and very extensive Matter, in which the Earth is carried away. The Vortex of the Moon revolves towards the Extremities of ours, and both, very likely, are press'd sometimes more, sometimes less, by the Spheres of the neighbouring

boun
the n
ters f
Air,
it be
the p
Surfa
Hori
S,
a Ra
in en
draw
being
horiz
alread
SS
Ray
and
is be
'This
C, w
There
refle
broug
CA
Angle
last th
Ray p
Horiz
Eye p
End o
SS
zon.
sphere
rest is
of it
direct
and go
partly
insensi
not re
DEF

Explanation of a few Figures. 353

bouring Planets. It will be sufficient for the understanding the rest of the Figure, to observe, that when the Light enters from a clearer Element, such as the *Æther* or the pure Air, into a dense and gross Element, as is the grosser Air, it bends and enters into it, inclining a small Matter towards the perpendicular Line, which may be imagined from the Surface of the Fluid to the Centre. *AH*, represents the Horizon with regard to the Eye placed in *A*.

S, The Sun at one Degree under the Horizon; *S, C*, a Ray meeting the Atmosphere at the Point *C*, and which, in entering it, is bent and deviates from its direct Way, drawing nearer the perpendicular *CT*, so that the Ray being broken, is, by this bending, confounded with the horizontal Line *HA*, and causes the Sun to appear to be already above the Horizon, though it is as yet under it.

SS, The Sun 18 Degrees under the Horizon. The Ray *SS, E*, falls upon the Atmosphere at the Point *E*, and instead of continuing its Way directly towards *e*, it is bent, and enters into the thicker Air a small Matter. This Ray, after having been bent at *E*, goes directly to *C*, where the horizontal Line cuts the Atmosphere. There the Ray *EC* is partly lost in the Heaven, partly reflected upon the Bottom of the Atmosphere, and faintly brought again towards the Eye in *A*. The reflected Ray *CA* making the Angle of Reflection *BCA*, equal to the Angle of Incidence *ECF*, this Ray must needs be the last that is visible, since it grazes the Earth, and another Ray proceeding from the Sun above 18 Degrees under the Horizon, must needs be reflected above *A*, and be lost by the Eye placed in *A*. The Ray *SS E C A*, does then mark the End of the Crepuscle.

SSS, The Sun more than 18 Degrees under the Horizon. *SSS, L*, a Ray that goes and meets the Atmosphere at the Point *L*. It is partly admitted therein; the rest is reflected and lost in the Heaven. The small Part of it which enters the thicker Air at *L*, instead of going directly to *I*, is bent a small Matter, grazes the Earth in *I*, and goes to *E*, where it is partly lost in the Heaven, and partly reflected from *E* to *C*; where it becomes totally insensible after so many Diminutions, and especially cannot reach the Eye in *A*, since the Angle of Reflexion *DEF*, being equal to the Angle of Incidence *LEM*,
brings

356 *Explination of a few Figures.*

brings the remaining Part of the Ray to C, and not to A. The Light of the Crepuscle is then invisible, when the Sun is more than 18 Degrees under the Horizon; and this Point is the End, as well as the Beginning of the Crepuscle.

Here we have made the Angles a great deal larger than they should be, to render the Effect of them much more sensible in a small Space. For, to reduce them to their exact Measure, we ought to have put the Semi-diameter A T, forty times larger than A B the Height of the Atmosphere, which would have render'd the Figure too large in proportion to the Size of this Volume.

P A G E S 191, 192.

The two Semi-planispheres, intitl'd *the first and second Half of the Northern Celestial Hemisphere*, Pag. 191, and 192, represent together, as in a concave Vault, the Constellations dispersed in that Part of the Heaven round the arctic Pole to the Equator. Being divided, they burthen the Book much less, and may equally help us to follow the Order of the Stars. The other two Halves, Pag. 193 and 194, represent the Constellations of the other Hemisphere from the Equator to the southern Pole, which is the Centre of it. So soon as we are sure of knowing one single Constellation, or even a single Star, as for Instance, the Polar, which is very near the arctic Pole, in a fine Night we may, by comparing the neighbouring Stars that are in the Planispheres, with those we perceive in the Heavens, by degrees distinguish the latter, and call the Principal of them by their Names. As to the Origin of these Names and Figures, see the first Vol. of the *History of the Heavens*. The Planispheres we here give, are drawn after those of Dr. Halley, F. R. S.



I N D E X,

I

A

Action,
Adonis a
Africa,

Air, how
— its

Albuquerque
Alchemi

Alembeck
Alexand
Alexand
Alphonso,

America

— TH

Americus
Ammon,
Andes or
Animals,
Antilles,
Arabians,

— The
Arabians,

Archangel
Archimed

Argonauts
Aristotle,

Astrology,
Astronomy,

Its Prog
Atmosphere

Adonis, (t)

I N D E X.

A.

A CADEMY of Sciences, (Rule observed by the)	Page 320,
Academies, (the Origin and Benefit of)	334 <i>ibid.</i>
Action, (the perpetual) of God upon us,	81, 93, 99, &c.
Adonis and Venus, (the Origin of)	189
Africa, (whole) anciently known,	198, 200, 201
—— (the Circuit of) forgotten in the time of Ptolemy,	216
Air, how it feeds the Fire,	130, 160
—— its Pressure,	308
Albuquerque, (the Conquest of)	267
Alchemists, (their Principles)	328
—— argue better than Philosophers,	<i>ibid.</i>
Alembeck; how Water is condensed in it,	155
Alexander, (the Consequence of the Conquests of)	207, 208
Alexandria, (the School of)	208
Alphonso, King of Castile, an Astronomer,	253
—— blames the System of Ptolemy,	281
America found out,	261
—— its Distribution among the European Nations,	261, 262, 263
—— The Origin of its Name,	263
Americus Vespucius, his Cheats,	<i>ibid.</i>
Ammon, how deified,	188
Andes or Cordilleras in America	122
Animals, (sacred)	189
Antilles, (great and small)	263
Arabians, (their Method of Philosophy)	249
—— The Ridiculousness of this Method	<i>ibid.</i>
Arabians, (Services rendered by them)	253
Archangel, (Commodities of)	266
Archimedes,	218
Argonauts, (Fable of the)	195
Aristotle, (the World of)	326
Astrology, (the Falsity of)	231
Astronomy, the most antient of Sciences,	171
Its Progresses,	176, 177
Atmosphere, an excellent Proof of Providence which had Man in View,	35, 36, 53, &c.
—— the Cause of Heat and of Splendor,	33
Atoms, (the System of)	325, 326
	Augurs,

<i>Augurs</i> , (the Origin and Vanity of)	Page 189
<i>August</i> , (the Origin of the Name of the Month of)	213
<i>Aurora</i> ,	40
—— of Poets,	<i>ibid.</i>
—— (the true Beauties of)	41
—— is the Proclamation of Working,	43, 44
<i>Azores</i> found,	260
<i>Azure</i> of the Heaven,	34

B.

<i>Babel</i> , (the Design of the Tower of)	172
<i>Bacon</i> , (the Inventions and Faults of Roger)	252
<i>Bander-Abassy</i> , a Sea-Port substituted to <i>Ormus</i> ,	268
<i>Barometer</i> , (the Structure of)	310
<i>Barometer</i> , (why) sinks at the Approach of Rain,	311
<i>Bath</i> , (the Wholesomeness of)	150
<i>Beasts</i> , (wild) why they retire at Break of Day,	21
<i>Black</i> , the Light (absorbed by)	78, 107, 108
<i>Bætica</i> , (the Voyage to)	196
<i>Potomics</i> , (the Usefulness of)	319
<i>Bourbon</i> , (the advantageous Post of the Island)	270
<i>Brazil</i> , the Share of the <i>Portuguese</i> ,	264, 268
<i>Breath</i> , why visible in cold Weather, and at all times upon Marble,	
<i>Turkey Leather</i> , &c.	154, 155
<i>Brimstone</i> does not cool Wine,	151
<i>Bubbles</i> of Soap, why change their Colour	107, 108

C.

<i>Cabinets</i> , (Virtuoso's) how useful they have been to Physics	272
<i>Cabinet</i> , (the Model of a Virtuoso's)	273, 274
<i>Cæsar</i> , (<i>Julius</i>) an Astronomer,	212
<i>Cairo</i> , (the antient Commerce of)	259
<i>Cullisto</i> , (the Origin of the Fable of)	193
<i>Camera obscura</i> , (the Uses of the)	116
<i>Canada</i> ,	265
<i>Cape of Good Hope</i> , found,	261
<i>Cape-Verde</i> ,	260
<i>Caves</i> and Cellars warmer in Winter and colder in Summer-time,	156
<i>Cayenna</i> , (<i>La</i>)	264
<i>Chariot</i> , or the <i>Urfa major</i> ,	193
<i>Charles</i> , surnamed the Wise, favours Sciences,	253, 254
<i>Charybdis</i> and <i>Scylla</i> ,	195
<i>Chili</i> , (the Gold of)	264
<i>China</i> , (the Commodities of)	267
<i>Cinnamon-Tree</i> ,	13
<i>Crier</i> , (the Tree call'd)	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Cloud</i> , round a Glass full of cold Water,	151
<i>Cloves</i> , now in the Island	268
<i>Coals</i> ,	



<i>Coals</i> , li
<i>Cocoa</i> of
<i>Colonies</i> ,
——
——
——
——
——
<i>Colours</i> ,
——
—— i
—— i
—— e
—— in
<i>Columbus</i> ,
—— His
—— His
<i>Commerce</i>
<i>Company</i> ,
<i>Compass</i> ,
<i>Compass</i> ,
—— Dispu
—— ts D
—— he
<i>Complaint</i>
<i>Conceivings</i>
<i>Cones</i> of I
<i>Congelatio</i>
<i>Consolatio</i>
<i>Coolness</i> , v
<i>Copernicus</i>
—— h
—— h
—— b
——
<i>Cremando</i>
<i>Corruption</i>
<i>Cried</i> , (th
<i>Crepuscle</i> ,
—— ca
—— an
<i>Crepuscles</i> ,
<i>Crowns</i> ,
<i>Customs</i> , (t
<i>Cybele</i> and
<i>Cylinders</i> ,
<i>Cynure</i> , (

<i>Coals</i> , little fit to cool Wine,	Page 151
<i>Cocoa</i> of <i>Carracos</i> ,	264
<i>Colonies</i> , (<i>Phœnician</i>)	196
— <i>Greek</i> ,	207
— <i>Norman</i> ,	259, 260
— <i>Spanish</i> ,	263
— <i>Portuguese</i> ,	264, 267
— <i>English</i> ,	265
— <i>French</i>	266
— <i>Dutch</i> ,	268
<i>Colours</i> ,	96
— (the Design and different Uses of)	97, & seq.
— in Man,	99
— in the Light,	101
— experiments upon,	ibid.
— in colour'd Bodies,	105
<i>Columbus</i> , (the Project of <i>Christopher</i>)	261
— His useful Mistake,	262
— His Successes,	ibid.
<i>Commerce</i> of the <i>Europeans</i> , (the History of the)	258
<i>Company</i> , (the Progress of the <i>French</i>)	263
<i>Compass</i> , (the Sea)	16
<i>Compass</i> , (the Invention of the Sea)	254
— Dispute about the Inventor of it,	256, 257
— its Declination and Inclination,	257
— the Cause of its Direction,	258
<i>Complaints</i> , (extravagant) on the Remoteness of God with regard to us,	81, 92, 93, 101
<i>Conceiving</i> , with Evidence in order to believe, a false Rule,	94
<i>Cones</i> of Light,	83
<i>Congelation</i> of Liquors operated by Salt,	151
<i>Constitutions</i> of the Zodiac, (the Partition and Denomination of)	178, & seq.
<i>Coolness</i> , whence the Symptoms proceed,	151
<i>Copernicus</i> , (the History of)	283, & seq.
— his Hypothesis explain'd,	284
— his Prediction accomplish'd,	298
— his Hypothesis agrees with Experience most of any,	299
— — — — — with Providence,	302, 303
— — — — — with the Scripture,	303
<i>Cinnamon</i> , (the Commodities of)	266
<i>Corruption</i> , engenders nothing,	316
<i>Crisis</i> , (the Conquests of <i>Fernando</i>)	264
<i>Crepuscle</i> ,	29
— caused by Refraction,	31
— and by Reflection,	32
<i>Crepuscles</i> , (the Dispensation of)	37
<i>Crowns</i> , (radiating) encompassing the luminous Bodies,	91
<i>Customs</i> , (the Origin of universal)	174
<i>Cybele</i> and <i>Atys</i> , (the Origin of the Fable of)	189
<i>Cylinders</i> , why placed on the Borders of the Eye-lids,	91
<i>Cynure</i> , (the Discovery and Usefulness of)	194
	Days

D.

DAYS , (the Cause of their Inequality)	Page 231
Democritus, (Justice done)	326
Des Cartes, (the World of)	327
Dew, (the)	46, 47
Dieppe, (Discoveries of the Inhabitants of)	260
—— their Ivory-Works,	ibid.
Disputes, (the Danger of)	249
Dusts of Flowers organized, as well as the Flowers themselves,	317
Dutch in Asia,	268

E.

EARTH , (the Knowledge of) the Aim of whole Physics,	7, 8
Earth, (the Roundness of)	206
—— (the Motion of) occasions the Celestial Phenomena,	284
—— (the Motion of) seems to be Matter of Fact,	299, 300
Eclipse of the Sun,	21, 24
Eclipse of the Moon,	24
Eclipses, (the Use of)	205
Edon, (the Sea of)	197
Eggs, how to be preserved fresh,	324
Elements, (the wonderful Harmony and Concurrence of)	141
Ember-weeks, (the origin of the four)	173
England, (the Solidity of its Nobility)	320
Eolipile, (the Effect of)	159
Epicurus, (the System of)	325
Equilibrium of the Fire and the Light,	127, 128
Equinoxes, (the Precession of)	229
Equivocals, the Origin of many Fables,	194
Eratosthenes measures the Earth,	293
Establishment much to be wished in large Cities,	273, 274
Eudoxus's Ephemerides,	213
Europe, contiguous to North America,	271
Europeans, (the Discoveries of the)	260
Experiments, (Model of a Course of physical)	273, 274
Eye, (Description of)	80
—— artificial,	82
Eye-lids, (the Artifice of)	89

F.

FABLES , (the Origin of)	188
Fables, why full of Things relating to the Heavens, of historical	
Facts, and of absurd Notions,	189
Fasts, why regulated by the Phases of the Moon,	172
Ferdinand, King of Castile, approves of the Project of Christopher Columbus,	262
Fermentations, (cold)	144
Fire,	119
—— (the Place of it)	ibid.
—— very near the Earth,	121
—— is an Element different from the Light,	121, 122
	Fire

Fire w
Fire re
Fire,

— i

—

— b

— l

— t

Fire, t

— i

— d

— a

Fire or

Fire is

Fire, t

Fire, t

— l

Fire, a

Fieft, t

Flame,

Flower

Fluids,

Frederi

French,

—

GAlili

P

Galileo

Galileo

Gama a

Gauls,

Gassendi

Gassendi

Geograp

Globes,

Glow-w

Gnomoni

GOD, t

Gorge,

Graces,

Grecian

Greeks,

HAY,

Ha

VO

INDEX.

361

<i>Fire</i> without Light, and <i>vice versa</i> ,	Page 122
<i>Fire</i> resides in the inferior Air,	126
<i>Fire</i> , the Uses of,	129
— in Conjunction with the Air,	130
— — — — — the Water,	135
— — — — — Salt	136
— by Smoak,	<i>ibid.</i>
— lodged in the Oil,	138
— the Wonderfulness of this Precaution,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Fire</i> , the Theory of the Nature of,	142
— is a real Body,	146
— dilates Metals,	<i>ibid.</i>
— an Experiment on this Subject,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Fire</i> or Heat, how confined; how they get loose,	145, 146
<i>Fire</i> is a Fluid,	147
<i>Fire</i> , the Subtraction of, condenses the Water,	152
<i>Fire</i> , the Elasticity of,	157
— how this Elasticity becomes terrible by the Obstacle of the other Fluids,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Fire</i> , a Dictionary of the Terms relative to it,	161
<i>Fiefs</i> , the Inconveniences of,	247
<i>Flame</i> ,	162
<i>Flowers</i> , Providence demonstrated by the,	317, & seq.
<i>Fluids</i> , the Nature of,	60
<i>Frederic II.</i> encourages Astronomy,	253
<i>French</i> , the, in <i>Africa</i> ,	260
— — — — — <i>America</i> ,	265
— — — — — <i>Asia</i> ,	268

G.

Galileo, applies the Telescope to Astronomy, see the Frontispiece, and Page 277, & seq.

<i>Galileo</i> and <i>Torricellius</i> , the Fathers of modern Physics,	304
<i>Galileo</i> finds out the Progress of the Acceleration of heavy Bodies,	305
<i>Gama</i> arrives at <i>Calicut</i> ,	267
<i>Gauls</i> , the Studies of,	210
<i>Gassendus</i> , the World of,	327
<i>Gassendus</i> confirms the Experiment of <i>Pytheas</i> ,	210
<i>Geography</i> , the Progress of,	191, 205, 258
<i>Globes</i> , the Invention of,	218
<i>Glow-worm</i> ,	19
<i>Gnomonics</i> , or Dialling,	114
<i>GOD</i> , the sensible Action and Presence of,	94, 100
<i>Gorge</i> , a Pigeon's, how changes its Colour,	107
<i>Graces</i> , magnificent Group of the three,	79
<i>Grecian Colonies</i> ,	207
<i>Greeks</i> , Services done to Mankind by the,	<i>ibid.</i>

H.

<i>HAY</i> , how heated,	1598
<i>Hans-Towns</i> ,	2598
VOL. IV.	R
	H 10

<i>Heathens,</i>	Page 175
<i>Heathens</i> , why resembled the <i>Hebrews</i> in many respects,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Heavenly</i> Host, the Origin of,	288, 289
<i>Heaven</i> , the Usefulness of the Study of,	5
—— the Method that has been followed in this Study,	<i>ibid.</i>
—— the true Aim of this Study,	7
<i>Heaven</i> is the Book of the People,	178
<i>Heaven</i> , the perpetual Predication of the,	56
<i>Heaven</i> , the Aspects of the,	231
<i>Hebrews</i> , in what like the <i>Heathens</i> ,	175
—— Voyage of the, to <i>Opbir</i> , and to <i>Tarshish</i> ,	198
<i>Heights</i> known by the Shadow,	117
<i>High-Places</i> , the Antiquity and Use of,	173
<i>Hipparchus</i> ,	210, 218
<i>Hiram</i> , the Pilots of,	198
<i>Husbandman</i> , the Philosophy of the,	39
<i>Hypotbesis</i> of <i>Ptolemy</i> and <i>Copernicus</i> ,	278

I.

<i>JACK</i> turning by the Help of Smoak,	136
<i>Idolatry</i> , the Origin of,	186
<i>Ignorance</i> of the Bottom of Nature, what good for,	2, 8
<i>Indies</i> , West, found,	263
<i>Indies</i> , East, or true <i>Indies</i> , found by the <i>Europeans</i> ,	267
<i>Indies</i> , Commodities of the East,	259, 267, & seq.
<i>Ingraving</i> , common, and Mezzotinto,	113
<i>Inventors</i> , why forgotten	256
<i>John II</i> , King of <i>Portugal</i> rejects the Project of <i>Columbus</i> ,	262
—— He blames the Advice given him of killing the Admiral, after his Success to the Advantage of <i>Spain</i> ,	263
<i>Iris</i> , the wonderful Effect of the Muscles of the,	84
<i>Isis</i> ,	186, 188
<i>July</i> , the Origin of the Name of,	213

K.

<i>KNOWLEDGE</i> acquired by the Help of our Senses, how much to be valued,	341
---	-----

L.

<i>L</i> azy Kings, the Protectors of Sciences,	208
<i>Latitude</i> and Longitude,	216
<i>Light</i> , made for the Eye, and the Eye for the Light,	80
<i>Light</i> , colours, lights, and warms,	58
<i>Light</i> , the Nature of,	49
<i>Light</i> is a Fluid spread all over the Universe,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Light</i> , the Existence of the Body of, is independent from the Sun,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Light</i> , the Ways of,	72
<i>Light</i> , reflected by porous Masses,	73
—— and more still by fluid Masses; but never by the Vacuum,	<i>ibid.</i>
—— bent or refracted in the several Mediums,	<i>ibid.</i>
	<i>Light</i>

INDEX.

363

<i>Light</i> without Heat, or separable from the Heat,	Page 122, & seq.
—how, burns at the Focus,	125
—the Motions of, are Warnings of what passes about Man	127
—of longer standing under the Poles than any where else,	238
—of the Moon without any Heat	14
<i>Liquors</i> , the cooling of,	146, 147, 148, 150
—cold, why necessary,	149, 150
—when dangerous,	<i>ibid</i>
—the Suspension and Poising of,	308
<i>Load-stone</i> , the Properties of the,	254
<i>Logic</i> , artificial, of no Use,	249
<i>Louisiane</i> , or <i>Florida</i> ,	266

M.

<i>Madeira</i> , the Island, found,	260
<i>Malabar</i> , the Commodities of the Coast of,	269
<i>Man</i> , the Dignity of,	5
—respected by the wild Beasts,	44
—the Action of God upon, always sensible,	81, 94, 100
—freed from many Discussions,	97
—the Knowledge of,	329
—the Conduct of God with regard to,	340, 341
—knows the Outside and Relations, not the Bottom of Things	<i>ibid.</i>
—the Centre of the Relations of this World, even in the System of the Plurality of Worlds,	300
<i>Manica</i> , the Gold-dust of the Mountains,	199
<i>Marinetta</i> , (<i>La</i>)	255
<i>Marin</i> of <i>Tbyr</i> , the Maps of,	216
<i>Marfeilles</i> encourages Sciences early,	210
<i>Marsham</i> confuted,	175
<i>Mathematics</i> , the Progress of,	271
<i>Mutter</i> , primitive, never existed,	325
<i>Measures</i> taken in little, as well as in great Things, for the Service of Man,	110
—of the Earth by <i>Eratosthenes</i> ,	209
<i>Mediterranean</i> , the Circuit of the ancient,	195
—the Circuit of the modern,	253
<i>Meridian</i> Line upon a Horizontal and a Vertical Plane,	115
<i>Metals</i> dilated by Fire,	146
<i>Metamorphosis</i> , the Origin of,	183
<i>Metempsychosis</i> , the Origin of the,	189
<i>Mexico</i> conquered by <i>Cortès</i> ,	264
<i>Microscope</i> , the Invention of the,	316
—its Effects and Consequences,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Mogul</i> , the Commodities of the,	269, 270
<i>Molieres</i> , the System of Mr. <i>Privat De</i> ,	325
<i>Moon</i> , the Changings of the Place of the,	20
—the proper Motion of the,	22
—the Phases of the,	23

R 2.

Moon,

to be
341

208
216
80
58
49
ibid.
ibid.
72
73
ibid.
ibid.
Light

<i>Moon</i> , the dim. Light of the whole Body of the, during the Crescent,	Page 24
— the Utility of the Phases of it,	26
— the Course of it,	205
<i>Morning-wind</i> ,	46
<i>Moses's</i> Recital, Universal Monuments testifying the Truth of,	174
<i>Motion</i> , what exactly is,	42
<i>Müller</i> , surnamed <i>Royallent</i> , Astronomer,	271
<i>Muscles</i> of the Eye,	80
— of the Iris,	84

N.

<i>N</i> avigation emboldened by the Observation of the Polar Star,	195
<i>Navigators</i> , the Timidity of the ancient,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Nesao</i> , Enterprizes of,	200, 201
<i>Neomenia</i> , why instituted,	173
<i>Newton</i> , Idea of the System of Sir <i>Isaac</i> ,	333
<i>Night</i> , the	10
— the Instructions and Services afforded by it,	<i>ibid.</i>
— Connexion of Repose with it,	11
— Usefulness of the gradual Progress of it,	12
— the Quietness of it,	<i>ibid.</i>
— the Coolness of it,	14
— the Spectacle of it,	15
<i>Nightly</i> Flambeaux,	13
<i>Normans</i> , the Discoveries of the,	259

O.

<i>O</i> bserver, Description of a good,	322
<i>Oil</i> , a Conjecture upon,	138
<i>Oil</i> , Providence proved from the residing of Fire in it,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Oysters</i> , the Wholesomeness of fresh,	150
<i>Opacity</i> , the Causes of,	76
<i>Ophir</i> , or <i>Sophara</i> ,	199
<i>Orbits</i> of the Sun and Moon, why they cross one another,	205
<i>Oresme</i> ,	254
<i>Organization</i> cannot be the Work of an uniform Motion,	316, 329
<i>Oronce Finé</i> , his Maps, his Pendulum,	271, 272
<i>Osiris</i> , or the Symbol of the Sun, deified,	180, 188

P.

<i>P</i> EARLS, the fishing of,	267
<i>Pencils</i> of Light,	83
<i>Peru</i> , conquered by <i>Pizarro</i> ,	264
<i>Phases</i> of the Moon, the Utility of the,	172
<i>Phœnicians</i> , the Navigation of the,	196
<i>Philosophers</i> argue not so well on the Destination of the Heaven and Earth, as the common People do,	301
<i>Phosphorus</i> ,	

I N D E X.

365

<i>Phosphorus,</i>	Page 144
<i>Physics</i> , long confined within the Compass of Workmen, 251, & seq.	
——— useful to Commerce,	255, 256
——— assisted and improved by Commerce,	270
——— the History of Experimental,	171
——— Experimental, the only now approved by the most illustrious Academies,	329
——— a sure Means to improve and perfect it.	274
<i>Pico of Teyde</i> in the Island of <i>Teneriffe</i> , its Coldness,	122
<i>Pigeon</i> , the Gorge of,	107
<i>Planets</i> , the Motions of,	286, 344
<i>Plants</i> , Model of a Garden of useful,	273
<i>Pole</i> , Stars next to the,	16, 191, & seq.
<i>Poles</i> , Light more lasting towards the,	238
<i>Polybius</i> writes Memoirs about the Coasts of the <i>Mediterranean Sea</i> ,	212
<i>Pompey</i> encourages Astronomy,	ibid.
<i>Ponticheri</i> , a City in the <i>East-Indies</i> , belonging to the <i>French</i> , now very wealthy,	269
<i>Portuguese</i> , Discoveries of the,	260, 267
——— drive out the <i>Venetians</i> in <i>Asia</i> ,	267
——— and are themselves expelled thence by the <i>Dutch</i> ,	268
<i>Posidonius</i> , Astronomer,	212, 216, 218
<i>Potosi</i> , Mines of,	234, 264
<i>Powder</i> , fulminating,	137
<i>Prediction</i> of <i>Copernicus</i> fulfilled,	293
——— of <i>Galileo</i> fulfilled,	299
<i>Pressure</i> or Weight of the Air found out by <i>Torricellius</i> ,	303
<i>Prophecies</i> of our Saviour very intelligible in the <i>Copernican System</i> ,	303
<i>Providence</i> , an affecting Proof of,	317
<i>Ptolemy</i> , the System and Works of,	214
——— his Maps, why uncorrect	216
——— how they were the Occasion of an useful Enterprize,	ibid.
<i>Ptolemies</i> , Astronomy encouraged by the,	208
<i>Pui-de-dome</i> , Experiments made on the,	310
<i>Pump</i> , the Air,	314
<i>Purbach</i> ,	271
<i>Pytheas</i> , Observations of,	210

R.

<i>RAYS</i> , efficacious and inefficacious,	87
<i>Rays</i> , Multitude of, falling upon one and the same Eye,	85
<i>Reason</i> , its Design,	340
<i>Reason</i> , wonderful Agreeableness of our Senses with,	ibid.
<i>Reaumur</i> , the Encomium of Mr. De,	322
<i>Reflection</i> of the Light upon massy and fluid Bodies,	73, 75
<i>Refractions</i> ,	ibid.
<i>Refrangibility</i> of the Rays varies according to the Colours,	104
<i>Rivers</i> ,	

I N D E X.

367

<i>Sun</i> , Beauty of the Approaches of the,	Page 47
——the Rising of the,	48
——the Unity of the,	49
——Distance of the Earth from the,	<i>ibid.</i>
Advantages resulting from this Situation,	50
<i>Sun</i> , the Motions of the,	224
<i>Sword</i> , the wearing of the,	247
—— the Right of wearing the, in whom it resides,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Symbols</i> , <i>Ægyptian</i> , the ancient Writing,	186
<i>Symbols</i> , give Birth to Idolatry,	188
<i>Systems</i> , general, very uncertain,	109
———needles,	328, 337
———dangerous,	339

T.

<i>TArshish</i> , modern <i>Andalusia</i> ,	196
———Voyages to,	198
<i>Tartary</i> , Commodities of,	267, 269
<i>Telescope</i> , Invention of the,	276
<i>Telescope</i> , first Application of the, to Astronomy. See the Frontispiece,	and 277
———reflecting, invented by <i>James Gregory</i> ,	321
<i>Tempering</i> of Metals,	148
<i>Teneriffe</i> , the <i>Pico</i> of <i>Teyde</i> in the Island,	122
<i>Thales</i> of <i>Miletum</i> acquaints the <i>Greeks</i> with the Polar Star,	195
<i>Thermometer</i> , the Invention of it,	312
——— the Uses of it,	313
——— the Cause of the Variation of it,	146
<i>Tbulé</i> ,	210
<i>Tramontane</i> <i>Pedre la</i>	195
<i>Transparency</i> , the Cause of,	73, 77
——— destroyed by the Diversity of Elements,	<i>ibid.</i>
——— destroyed by Fire,	77, 125
<i>Travellers</i> , the Services rendered by modern,	270
<i>Travelling</i> , the Taste of,	263
<i>Truth</i> essential both in Physics and Morals,	167

V.

<i>VAcuum</i> , Machine of the,	314
———Consequences resulting from the Experiments made in the	315
Machine of the,	209
<i>Venice</i> , ancient Commerce of,	281, 334
<i>Venus</i> , Explication of the Motions of the Planet,	82, & seq.
<i>Vision</i> , how operated,	91
———when confused,	335, & seq.
<i>Vortexes</i> , (<i>Des Cartes's</i>) mended by <i>Mr. De Molières</i> ,	<i>Voyages</i> ,

<i>Voyages</i> of the Ancients,	Page 191
<i>Ursa Major</i> ,	194
<i>Ursa Minor</i> , or <i>Cynosure</i> ,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Ursæ</i> , the Discoveries of the two,	192
—— the Origin of their Names,	<i>ibid.</i>

W.

<i>WATER</i> dispersed in the Air,	134, 151, & <i>seq.</i>
<i>Water</i> , not compressible, but much dilatible	135
<i>Water</i> , terrible when joined with Fire,	135, & <i>seq.</i> and 158
—— the Vehicle of the nutritive Principles, and of the subterranean Matters,	135
—— is the principal Ground of Flame,	162
<i>Water</i> how condensed,	155
<i>Wax</i> -Candle made of vegetative Tallow,	13
<i>Ways</i> of the Light,	72
<i>White</i> Colour, the Cause of,	105
—— the Effect of,	108
<i>Wine</i> , how can be full of Fire though as cold as Ice,	149
<i>Wood</i> , porous, why warmer than Box and Marble,	153
<i>World</i> , Suspicion of a Plurality of,	300, 331
—— This Suspicion takes nothing from the Gratitude of Men,	<i>ibid.</i>
<i>Writing</i> and Painting, the Product of Astronomy,	185
—— an Example of the Symbolical,	186
—— current, causes the Symbolical to fall,	188

Z.

<i>ZODIACK</i> ,	171
<i>Zodiack</i> , the Invention of the,	176
—— the Manner in which the Division of it was made,	178



1
4
2
7
5
3
2
5
3
0
3
1
5
5
3
1
6
3